The Confession of Faith,
Together with the Larger and Lesser Catechismes.
Composed by the Reverend Assembly of DIVINES, sitting at Westminster,
Presented to both Houses of Parliament.

Again published with the Scriptures at large, and the Emphasis of the Scriptures in a different Character.

To which is annexed two sheets of Church-government with the Scriptures at large.

The fourth Edition, conform to the first original Copy diligently compared, all escapes corrected,
and more exact and correct than any that has been printed since.

Deut. 6. 6, 7. And these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thy heart, and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

Printed at London, for the Company of Stationers, Anno 1658. And re-printed at Glasgow, by Robert Sanders, Printer to the City and University, and are to be sold in his shop. 1675.
AN ORDINANCE of the Lords and Commons in Parliament, for the calling of an Assembly of learned and Godly Divines and others, to be consulted with by the Parliament, for the settling the Government and Liturgy of the Church of England, and for vindicating and clearing of the Doctrine of the said Church from false Aspersions and Interpretations.

Hereas amongst the infinite blessings of Almighty God upon this Nation, none is, or can be more dear unto us, then the purity of our Religion, and that for as yet many things remain in the Liturgy, Discipline, and Government of the Church, which do necessarily require a further and more perfect Reformation, then as yet hath been attained: And whereas it hath been declared and resolved by the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament, That the present Church-Government by Arch-bishops, their Chancellors, Commisaries, Deans, Deans and Chapters, Arch-deacons, and other Ecclesiastical Officers depending upon the Hierarchy, is evil and justly offensive and burthensome to the Kingdom, a great impediment to reformation and growth of Religion, and very prejudicial to the State and Government of this Kingdom, and that therefore they are resolved that the same shall be taken away, and that such a Government shall be settled in the Church, as may be most agreeable to Gods holy Word, and most apt to procure and preserve the peace of the Church at home, and nearer agreement with the Church of Scotland, and other reformed Churches abroad, and for the better effecting hereof, and for the vindicating, and clearing of the Doctrine of the Church of England, from all false calumnies and aspersions, It is thought fit and necessary to call an Assembly of learned, godly, and judicious Divines, who together with some members of both the Houses of Parliament, are to consult and advise of such matters and things, touching the premises, as shall be proposed unto them by both or either of the Houses of Parliament, and to give their advice and counsel therein, to both or either of the said Houses, when and as often as they shall be thereunto required. Be it therefore ordained by the Lords and Commons in this present Parliament assembled, That all and every the persons hereafter in this present Ordinance named, that is to say:
Algernon, Earl of Northumberland.
William, Earl of Bedford.
Philip, Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery.
William, Earl of Salisbury.
Henry, Earl of Holland.
Edward, Earl of Manchester.
William, Lord Viscount Say and Seal.
Edward, Lord Viscount Conway.
Philip, Lord Wharton.
Edward, Lord Howard.
John Selden, Esquire.
Francis Roux, Esquire.
Edmund Prideaux, Esquire.
Sir Hen. Vane, Knight senior.
John Glyn, Esquire, Recorder of London.

Oliver Bowles of Sutton, Batchelor in Divinity.
Herbert Palmer of Ashwel, Batchelor in Divinity.
Henry Wilkinson of Waddington, Batchelor in Divinity.
Thomas Valentine of Chalfont Giles, Batchelor in Divinity.
Dr. William Twisse of Newbury.
William Reynor of Egham.
Mr. Hannah Gammon of Maugan.
Mr. Jasper Ficks of Lawrick.
Dr. Joshua Hoyle late of Dublin in Ireland.
William Bridges of Yarmouth.
Thomas Whinico of Ellesworth, Doctor in Divinity.
Thomas Goodwin of London, Batchelor in Divinity.
John Lez of Budworth in Cheshire.
Thomas Cae of London.
John Pyne of Berewfere.
Mr. Whidden of Mooreton.
Dr. Richard Love of Ekington.
Dr. William Gorge of Blackfriars London.
Dr. Ralph Browning, Bishop of Exeter.
Dr. Samuel Ward, Mr. of Sidney Colledge.
John White of Dorchester.
Edward Peale of Compton.
Stephen Marshall of Finchingsfield, Batchelor in Divinity.
Obadiah Sedgewick of Cogshal, Batchelor in Divinity.
Mr. Carter.
Peter Clerk of Carnaby.
William Anew of Effington, Batchelor in Divinity.
Richard Capell of Pitchcomb.
Theophilus Rachens of Overton Waterville.

John White, Esquire.
Bulstrode Whitlocke, Esquire.
Humphrey Salloway, Esquire.
Mr. Serjeant Wild.
Oliver Sainsbury Esq, His Majesties Solicitor.
Sir Benj. Rudyard, Knight.
John Pym, Esquire.
Sir John Clostowyre, Knight.
John Maynard, Esquire.
Sir Hen. Vane, Knight junior.
William Pierpoint, Esquire.
Sir Tho. Barrington, Knight.
Walter Young, Esquire.
Sir John Evelyn, Knight.

Phl. Nye of Kimbolton.
Dr. Brocket Smith of Barkway.
Dr. Cornelius Burges of Watforde.
John Greene of Pencombe.
Stanley Gower of Brampton Bryan.
Francis Taylor of Yalding.
Thomas Wilson of Otham.
Anthony Tuckney of Bolton, Batchelor in Divinity.
Thomas Coleman of Bliton.
Charles Harle of Winwicke.
Richard Hewrick of Manchester.
Richard Cleston of Showell.
George Gibbs of Ayleton.
Dr. Calibute Downing of Hackney.
Jeremy Boroughs of Stepney.
Daniel Cavendy.
George Walker Batchelor in Divinity.
Edmund Calamy Batchelor in Divinity.
Joseph Caryll of Lincolns Inne.
Lazarus Seaman of London.
Dr. John Harris Warden of Winchester Colledge.
George Morley of Mildenhall.
Edward Reynolds of Bramston.
Thomas Hill of Titchmarsh, Batchelor in Divinity.
Dr. Robert Saunders of Boothby Pannell.
John Foxcroft of Gotham.
John Jack, son of Maske.
William Carter of London.
Thomas Totham of Maffingham.
John Arrowmith of Lynne.
Robert Harris of Hanwell, Batchelor in Divinity.
Robert Crose of Lincoln Colledge, Batchelor in Divinity.
James Arch-Bishop of Armagh.
Dr. Matthias Styles of Saint George Escheape London.

Samuel
Samuel Gibson of Burley.
Jeremiah VVhitaker of Stretton.
Dr. Edmund Stawson of Kingston.
Dr. Daniel Fawley of Lambeth.
Francis Coke of Yoxhall.
John Lightfoot of Ashley.
Edward Corbet of Merton Colledge Oxon.
Samuel Hildersham of Felton.
John Langley of Westrunderley.
Christopher Tisdale of Uphorshorne.
Thomas Young of Stowmarket.
John Philips of Wrentham.
Humphrey Chambers of Claverton, Batchelor in Divinity.
John Conant of Lynington, Batchelor in Divinity.
Henry Hall of Norwich, Batchelor in Divinity.
Henry Hutton.
Henry Scudder of Colingborn.
Thomas Baylie of Manningford Bruce.
Benjamin Pickering of Easheoately.
Henry Nye of Chapham.
Arther Sellaway of Savernestoake.
Sidrach Sympson of London.
Anthony Burgess of Sutton Coldfield.
Richard Vines of Calcot.
VVilliam Greenhill of Stepney.
VVilliam Moreton of Newcastle.
Richard Buckley.
Dr. Thomas Temple of Battersey.
Simeon Ashe of Saint Brides.
Mr. Nicholson.
Thomas Gauker of Rotherithe, Batchelor in Divinity.
James VVeldy of Sylatten.
Dr. Christopher Pasley of Hawarden.
Henry Tozer Batchelor in Divinity.

Francis Cheynell of Oxon.
Edward Ellis of Gilfheld, Batchelor in Divinity.
Dr. John Hacket of St. Andrews Holborn.
Samuel de la Place.
John de la March.
Matthew Newcomen of Dedham.
VVilliam Lyford of Sherborne in Com. Dorset.
Mr. Carter of Dynton in Com. Bucks.
VVilliam Lance of Harrow in Middlesex.
Thomas Hodges of Kennington in Com. Middlesex.
Andreas Perne of Wilby in Com. Northampton.
Dr. Thomas VVeoffield of St. Bartholomew le great London, Bishop of Briffield.
Dr. Henry Hammon of Penfhurst in Kent.
Nicholas Proffec of Marlborough in Com. Wilts.
Peter Sterry of London.
John Erle of Bifhopston in Com. Wilts.
Mr. Gibbon of Waltham.
Henry Painter of Exeter, Batchelor in Divinity.
Mr. Micklewaise of Cherry burton.
Dr. John VVhineop of Sr. Martins in the fields.
Mr. Price of Pauls Church in Covent Garden.
Henry VVilkinson junior, Batchelor in Divinity.
Dr. Richard Oldsworth Master of Emanuel Colledge in Cambridge.
Mr. VVilliam Duning of Coloaslon.

And such other person and persons as shall be nominated and appointed by both Houses of parliament, or so many of them as shall not be letted by sickness or other necessary impediment, shall meet and assemble, and are hereby required and enjoyned upon summons signed by the Clerks of both Houses of parliament, left at their several respective dwellings, to meet and assemble themselves at Westmister in the Chappel called King Henry the Sevenths Chappel, on the first day of July in the year of our Lord one thousand six hundred forty three: And after the first meeting, being at least of the number of forty, shall from time to time sit and be removed from place to place, and also that the said Assembly shall be dissolved in such manner as by both Houses of parliament shall be directed: And the said persons, or so many of them as shall be so Assembled, or sit, shall have power and authority, and are hereby likewise...
likewise enjoyed, from time to time during this present parliament, or unto further Order be taken by both the said Houses, to confer and treat among themselves of such matters and things, touching and concerning the Liturgy, discipline and Government of the Church of England, or the vindicating and clearing of the Doctrine of the same from all false aspersions and mis-constructions, as shall be proposed unto them by both or either of the said Houses of parliament, and no other, and deliver their Opinions and Advices of, or touching the matters aforesaid, as shall be most agreeable to the Word of God, to both or either of the Houses, from time to time, in such manner and sort, as by both or either of the said Houses of parliament shall be required, and the same not to divulge by printing, writing, or otherwise, without the consent of both or either House or parliament. And it be further Ordained by the authority aforesaid, that William Twiss Doctor in Divinity shall sit in the Chair as Prolocutor of the said Assembly, and if he happen to die, or be letted by sickness or other necessary impediment, then such other person to be appointed in his place as shall be agreed on by both the said Houses of parliament: And in case any difference in opinion shall happen amongst the said persons so assembled, touching any the matters that shall be proposed to them as aforesaid, that then they shall represent the same together with the reasons thereof to both, or either the said Houses respectively, to the end such further direction may be given therein as shall be requisite to that behalf. And be it further Ordained by the authority aforesaid: That for the Charges and Expences of the said Divines, and every of them in attending the said service, there shall be allowed every of them that shall so attend, during the time of their said attendance, and for ten days before and ten days after the summe of forty Shillings for every day, at the charges of the Common-wealth, at such time and in such manner as by both Houses of Parliament shall be appointed. And be it further ordained, That all and every the said Divines, so as aforesaid required and enjoyned to meet and assemble, shall be freed and acquitted of and from every offence, forfeiture, penalty, loss or damage which shall or may arise, or grow, by reason of any non-residence or absence of them, or any of them, from his or their, or any of their Church, Churches or Cures, or, or in respect of their said attendance upon the said Service, any Law or Statute of Non-residence, or other Law of Statute enjoying their attendance upon their respective Ministries or Charges to the contrary thereof notwithstanding; And if any of the persons before named shall happen to dye before the said Assembly shall be dissolved by order of both Houses of Parliament, then such other person or persons shall be nominated and placed in the room and stead of such person and persons so dying, as by both the said Houses shall be thought fit and agreed upon: And every such person or persons so to be named shall have the like power and authority, freedom, and acquittal to all intents and purposes, and also all such wages and allowances for the said service, during the time of his or their attendance, as to any other of the said persons in this Ordinance is by this Ordinance limited and appointed. Provided always that this Ordinance or any thing therein contained, shall not give unto the persons
persons aforesaid, or any of them, nor shall they in this assembly assume to exercise any jurisdiction, power, or authority Ecclesiastical whatsoever, or any other power, then is herein particularly expressed.

Many of the persons, who were called to attend the Assembly appeared not:
Whereupon the whole work lay on the hands of the persons hereafter mentioned.

The Promise and Vow taken by every Member admitted to sit in the Assembly.

A. B. Do solemnly promise and vow in the presence of Almighty God, that in this Assembly, whereas I am a Member, I will maintain nothing in point of doctrine, but what I believe to be most agreeable to the Word of God; nor in point of Discipline, but what may make most for God's glory, and the peace and good of his Church.

William Twisse, Prolocutor.
Cornelius Burges, Assessor.
John White, Assessor.

William Gonge.
Robert Harris.
Thomas Gataker.
Oliver Bowles.
Edward Reynolds.
Jeremiah Whitaker.
Anthony Tuckney.
John Arrowmith.
Simeon Ashe.
Philip Nye.
Jeremiah Burroughes.
John Lightsfoot.
Stanley Gower.
Richard Heyricke.
Thomas Cafe.
Thomas Temple;
George Gipps.
Thomas Carter.
Humphrey Chambers.
Thomas Micklethwaite.
John Guibon.
Christopher Telfale.
John Philips.
George Walker.
Edmund Calamy.
Joseph Caryl.
Lazarus Seaman.
Henry Wilkinion sen.
Richard Vines.

Nicholas Profett.
Stephen Marshal.
Joshua Hoyle.
Thomas Wifon.
Thomas Hodges.
Thomas Bayly.
Francis Taylor.
Thomas Young.
Thomas Valentine.
William Greenhill.
Edward Pele.
John Green.
Andrew Pern.
Samuel de la Place.
John de la March.
John Dury.
Philip Delme.
Sidrach Simpson.
John Langley.
Richard Cleyton.
Arthur Salwey.
John Ley.

Charles Herle, Prolocutor after Dr. Twisse.

Herbert Palmer, Assessor after John White.

Daniel Cawdrey.
Henry Painter.
Henry Scudder.
Thomas Hill.
William Reynor.
Thomas Goodwin.
William Sparflow.
Matthew Newcome.
John Conant.
Edmund Staunton.
Anthony Burges.
William Rathband.
Francis Cheynel.
Henry Wilkinson jun.
Obadiah Sedgwick.
Edward Corbet.
Samuel Gibson.
Thomas Coleman.
Theodore Backhurst.
William Carter.
Peter Smith.
John Maynard.
William Price.
John Whinncp.
William Bridge.
Peter Sterry.
William Mew.
Benjamin Pickering.

John Stickland.
Humphrey Hardwick.
Gasper Hickes.
John Bond.
Henry Hall.
Thomas Ford.
Thomas Thorowgood.
Peter Clark.
William Good.
John Foxcroft.
John Ward.
Richard Biefield.
Francis Woodcock.
J. Jackson.

Commissioners of Scotland:

John Maitland.
Alexander Henderson.
George Gillespie.
Samuel Rutherford.
Robert Baylie.

Henry Robrough
Adoniram Byfield \{ Scribe, 
John W Wallis.
TO THE
CHRISTIAN READER.

Especially heads of FAMILIES.

S we cannot but with grief of Soul lament those multitudes of errors, Blasphemies, and all kinds of prophaneness, which have in this last Age like a mighty Deluge overflowed this Nation, so among several other sins which have helped to open the Flood-gates of all these impieties, we cannot but esteem the diffuse of family-instruction one of the greatest. The two great Pillars upon which the kingdom of Satan is erected, and by which it is upheld, are ignorance and error; The first step of our manumission from this spiritual thraldom consists in having our eyes opened, and being turned from darkness to light; Acts 26, 18. How much the serious endeavours of Godly Parents and Masters might contribute to an early seasoning the tender years, of such as are under their inspection is abundantly evident, not only from their special influence upon them, in respect of their Authority over them, interest in them, continual presence with them, and frequent opportunities of being helpful to them, but also from the sad effects which by woful experience we find to be the fruit of the omission of this duty. 'T were easy to set before you a cloud of Witnesses the language of whose practice hath been not onely an eminent commendation of this duty, but also a serious exhortation to it. As Abi, though dead, yet speaks by his example to us for imitation of his faith, &c. So do the examples of Abraham, of Josuah, of the Parents of Solomon, of the grand-mother and Mother of Timothy, the Mother of Augustine, whose care was as well to nurse up the Souls, as the Bodies
Bodies of their little ones, and as their pains herein was great, so was their success no way unanswerable.

We should scarce imagine it, any better than an impertinency in this noon-day of the Gospel, either to inform or perwade in a duty so expressly commanded, so frequently urged, so highly encouraged, and so eminently owned by the Lord in all ages with his blessing, but that our sad experience tells us this duty is not more needful then 'tis of late neglected. For the restoring of this duty to its due observance give us leave to suggest this double advice.

The first concerns Heads of Families in respect of themselves, That as the Lord hath set them in place above the rest of their Family, they would labour in all wisdom and spiritual Understanding to be above them also. 'T is an uncomely sight to behold men in years Babes in knowledge, and how unmeet are they to instruct others, who need themselves to be taught, which be the first principles of the Oracles of God? Knowledge is an accomplishment so desirable that the Devils themselves knew not a more taking bait by which to tempt our first Parents, then by the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge: so shall you be as Gods, knowing good and evil. When Solomon had that favour shewed him of the Lord, that he was made his own chuser what to ask, he knew no greater mercy to beg then Wisdom. The understanding is the guide and Pilot of the whole man, that faculty which sits at the stern of the Soul: but as the most expert guide may mistake in the dark; so may the Understanding when it wants the light of knowledge; without Knowledge the mind cannot be good, nor the life good, nor the eternal condition safe. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. 'Tis ordinary in Scripture to set prophane ness and all kind of miscarriages upon the score of ignorance. Diseases in the body have many times their rise from distempers in the head, and exorbitances in practice from errors in Judgement, and indeed in every fin there is something both of ignorance and error at the bottom, for did sinners truly know what they do in sinning, we might say of every sin what the Apostle speaks concerning that great sin, had they known him, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory, did they truly know that every sin is a provoking the Lord to jealousy, a proclaiming war against heaven, A crucifying the Lord Jesus afresh, a treasuring up wrath into themselves against the Day of wrath, and that if ever they be pardoned, it must be at no lower a rate than the price of his blood, it were scarce possible but sin instead of alluring, should affright, and instead of tempting, scarce. 'Tis one of the Arch-devices and principal methods of Satan to deceive men into
into sin; thus he prevailed against our first Parents, not as by Lyon, but as a Serpent, acting his enmity under a pretence of friendship, and tempting them to evil under an appearance of good, and thus hath he all along carried on his designs of darkness by transforming himself into an Angel of light, making poor deceived men in love with their miseries, and hugging their own destruction. A most sovereign antidote against all kinds of errors, is to be grounded and settled in the faith: persons unfixed in the true Religion are very receptive of a false, and they who are nothing in spiritual knowledge are easily made anything. Clouds without water are driven too and fro with every wind, and Ships without ballast lyable to the violence of every tempest. But yet the knowledge we especially commend is not a brain-knowledge, a mere speculation, this may be in the worth of Men, nay in the worth of Creatures, the Devils themselves, and that in such an eminency, as the best of Saints cannot attain to, in this life of imperfection; but an inward, a savory, an heart knowledge, such as was in that Martyr, who though she would not dispute for Christ, could dye for him. This is that spiritual sense and feeling of divine truths the Apostle speaks of Heb. 5. 14. Having your senses exercised, &c.

But alace, we may say of most Mens Religion, what learned River speaks concerning the errors of the Fathers, they were not so much their own Errors, as the Errors of the times wherein they lived. Thus do most men take up their Religion upon no better an account then Turks and Papists take up theirs, because it is the Religion of the times and places wherein they live, and what they take up thus lightly, they lay down as easily. Whereas an inward taste and relish of the things of God is an excellent preservative to keep us settled in the most unsettled times. Corrupt and unsavory Principles have great advantage upon us, above those that are spiritual and sound, the former being suitable to corrupt nature, the latter contrary, the former spriring up of themselves, the latter brought forth not without a painful industry. The ground needs no other Mid-wifery in bringing forth weeds then onely the neglect of the husband-mands hand to pluck them up; the Ayre needs no other cause of darkness, then the absence of the Sun, nor water of coldness, then its distance from the Fire, because these are the genuine products of Nature. VVhere it so well with the Soul (as some of the Philosophers have vainly imagined) to come into the world as an Abrafa Tabula, a meer blank or piece of white paper, on which neither any thing written nor any blot it would then be equally receptive of good and evil, and no more averse to the one then to the other, but how much worse its condition indeed is, were Scripture
The Epistle to the Reader.

Scripture silent, every man's experience does evidently manifest. For who is there that knows any thing of his own heart, and knows not thus much, that the Suggestions of Satan have so easie and free admittance into our hearts, that our utmost watchfulness is too little to guard us from them, whereas the motions of God's Spirit are to unacceptable to us, that our utmost diligence is too little to get our hearts open to entertain them. Let therefore the excellency, necessity, difficulty of true wisdom, stir up endeavours in you, somewhat proportionable to such an accomplishment, above all getting, get understanding, and search for wisdom as for hidden treasures; it much concerns you in respect of your selves.

Our second Advice concerns heads of Families, in respect of their Families; whatever hath been said already though it concerns every private Christian that hath a Soul to look after, yet upon a double account it concerns Parents and Masters, as having themselves and others to look after. Some there are who because of their ignorance cannot, others because of their sluggishness will not mind this duty. To the former we propound the method of Joshua, who first began with himself, and then is careful of his Family; To the latter we shall only hint, what a dreadfully meeting those parents and Masters must have at that great day with their Children and Servants, when all that were under their inspection, shall not only accuse them, but charge their eternal miscarrying upon their score. Never did any age of the Church enjoy such choice helps as this of ours. Every age of the Gospel hath had its Creeds, Confessions, Catechisms, and such Breviaries and Models of Divinity as have been singularly useful. Such forms of sound words (however in these days dealt y'd) have been of use in the Church ever since God himself wrote the Decalogue as a summary of things to be done, and Christ taught us that prayer of his, as a directory what to ask. Concerning the usefulness of such compendious Systems, so much hath been said already by a learned Divine of this age, as is sufficient to satisfy all who are not resolved to remain unsatisfied.

Concerning the particular excellency of these ensuing Treatises, we judge it unneedful to mention those eminent testimonies which have been given them from persons of known worth in respect of their judgements, Learning, and Integrity, both at home and abroad, because themselves speak so much their own praise; gold stands not in need of varnish, nor Diamonds of painting: give us leave only to tell you that we cannot but account it an eminent mercy to enjoy such helps as these are; 'Tis ordinary in these dayes for Men to speak evil of things they know not,
not, but if any are possesled with mean thoughts of these Treatifes, we shall onely give the same counsel to them that Philip gives Narkaniel, John 4:9. Come and see. 'T is no small advantage the Reader now hath, by the Addition of Scriptures at large, whereby with little pains he may more profit, because with every truth he may behold its Scripture-foundation. And indeed considering what a Babel of Opinions, what a strange confusion of tongues there is this day, among them who profess they speak the language of Canaan, there is no intelligent person but will conclude that advice of the prophet, especially suited to such an age as this, Isai. 8. 20. To the Law and to the testimony if they speak not according to this word, 't is because there is no light in them. If the Reverend and Learned Composers of these ensuing Treatifes were willing to take the pains of annexing Scripture-proofs to every truth, that the faith of people might not be built upon the dictates of men, but the Authority of God: So some considerable pains hath now been further taken in transcribing those Scriptures, partly to prevent that grand inconvenience, which all former impressions, except the Latin, have abounded with, to the great perplexing and disheartning of the Reader; the misquotations of Scripture, the meanest Reader being able by having the words at large to rectifie whatever mistake may be in the printer in citing the particular place; partly to prevent the trouble of turning to every proof, which could not but be very great, partly to help the memories of such who are willing to take the pains of turning to every proof, but are unable to retain what they read, and partly that this may serve as a Bible Common place, the several passages of Scripture which are scattered up and down in the Word, being in this Book reduced to their proper head, and thereby giving light each to other. The advantages, you see, of this design are many and great. The way to spiritual knowledges is hereby made more easie, and the ignorance of this age more inexcusable.

If therefore there be any spark in you of love to God, be not content that any of yours should be ignorant of him whom you so much admire, or any haters of him whom you so much love. If there be any compassion to the Souls of them whom are under your care, if any regard of your being found faithful in the day of Christ, if any respect to future generations, labor to sow these seeds of knowledge which may grow up in after times. That you may be faithfull herein, is the earnest prayer of

A 3 Henry
|-----------------------------|-------------|------------------|

The Contents of the CHAPTERS in the Confession of FAITH.

Chap. I. **Of the Scriptures.**

II. **Of God and of the Holy Trinity.**

III. **Of Gods eternal decree.**

IV. **Of Creation.**

V. **Of Providence.**

VI. **Of the fall of Man, of Sin, and of the punishment thereof.**

VII. **Of Gods Covenant with Man.**

VIII. **Of Christ the Mediator.**

IX. **Of Free Will.**

X. **Of Effective Calling.**

XI. **Of Justification.**

XII. **Of Adoption.**

XIII. **Of San&ification.**

XIV. **Of Saving Faith.**

XV. **Of Repentance unto life.**

XVI. **Of Good Works.**

XVII. **Of the perseverance of the Saints.**

XVIII. **Of the Assurance of Grace and Salvation.**

XIX. **Of the Law of God.**

XX. **Of Christian Liberty, and Liberty of Conscience.**

XXI. **Of Religious Worship, and the Sabbath-day.**

XXII. **Of Lawful Oaths and Vows.**

XXIII. **Of the Civil Magistrate.**

XXIV. **Of Marriage and Divorce.**

XXV. **Of the Church.**

XXVI. **Of the Communion of Saints.**

XXVII. **Of the Sacraments.**

XXVIII. **Of Baptism.**

XXIX. **Of the Lords Supper.**

XXX. **Of Church Censures.**

XXXI. **Of Synods and Councils.**

XXXII. **Of the state of Men after Death, and of the Resurrection of the Dead.**

XXXIII. **Of the last judgement.**
A Grave and Serious Advice of the Ministers of the Kirk of SCOTLAND, to Matters of Families that they may govern according to the Word of God.

Besides the Publick Worship in Congregations, mercifully established in this Land in great Purity; it is expedient and necessary, and secret worship of each person alone, and private worship of Families, be pressed and set up: that with national Reformation the profession and power of godliness be both personal and domestick be advanced.

I. And first for secret worship: It is most necessary, that every one a part and by themselves be given to Prayer and Meditation, the unspeakable benefit whereof is best known to them who are exercised therein, This being the mean whereby in a special way communion with God is entertained, and right preparation for all other duties obtained: And therefore it becometh not only Pastors within their several Charges to press persons of all sorts to perform this duty Morning and Evening, and at other occasions, but also it is incumbent to the head of every Family, to have a care that both themselves and all within their charge be daily diligent herein.

II. The ordinary duties comprehended under the exercise of Piety, which should be in Families when they are convened to that effect, are these: First, prayer and praises performed, with a special reference as well to the publick condition of the Kirk of God and this Kingdom, as to the present case of the Family, and every member thereof. Next, Reading of Scriptures with Carefullizing in a plain way, that the understandings of the simpler may be the better enabled to profit under the publick Ordinances, and they made more capable to understand the Scriptures when they are read; together with godly conferences, tending to the edification of all the members in the most holy Faith; as also, admonition and rebuke upon just reasons from those who have authority in the Family.

III. As the Charge and office of interpreting the holy Scriptures is a part of the Ministerial calling, which none (howsoever otherwise qualified) should take upon him in any place, but he that is daily called thereunto by God and his Kirk. So in every Family where there is any that can read, the holy Scriptures should be read ordinarily to the Family, and it is commendable that thereafter they confer, and by way of conference make some good use of what hath been read and heard. As for example, if any sin be reproved in the word read, use may be made thereof, to make all the Family circumspect and watchful against the same; or if any judgement be threatened or mentioned to have been inflicted in that portion of Scripture which is read, use may be made to make all the Family fear, lest the same or a worse judgement befall them, unless they beware of the sin that preyed on it. And finally if any duty be required, or comfort held forth in a promise, use may be made to stir up themselves to employ Christ for strength to enable them for doing the commanded duty, and to apply the offered comfort: In all which the Master of the Family is to have the chief hand, and any member of the Family may propose a question or doubt for resolution.

IV. The head of the Family is to take care that none of the Family withdraw himself from any part of Family-worship. And seeing the ordinary performance of all the parts of family-worship belongeth properly to the head of the family, the Minister is to stir up such as are lazy, and train up such as are weak to a fitness for these exercises; it being always free to persons of quality to entertain one approved by the Presbytery for performing family Exercise: And in other families where the head of the family is unfit, that another constantly residing in the family, approved by the Ministers and Sessions,
Session: may be employed in that service, wherein the Minister and Session are to be countable to the Presbytery. And if a Minister by Divine providence be brought to any family, it is requisite that at no time he convene a part of the family for worship, excluding the rest; except in singular cases specially concerning these parties which (in Christian prudence) need not or ought not to be imparted to others.

V. Let no idler who hath no particular calling, or vagrant person under pretence of a calling, be suffered to perform worship in families to or for the same; seeing persons tainted with errors, or aiming at division, may be ready (after the manner) to creep into houses, and lead captive silly and unstable souls.

VI. At family-worship a special care is to be had, that each family keep by themselves; neither requiring, inviting, nor admitting persons from divers families, unless it be those who are lodged with them, or at meal, or otherwise with them upon some lawful occasion.

VII. whatsoever hath been the effects and fruits of meetings of persons of divers families in the times of corruption or trouble (in which cases many things are commendable, which otherwise are not tolerable,) yet when God hath blessed us with Peace & the purity of the Gospel, such meetings of persons of divers families (except in the cases mentioned in these directions) are to be disapproved, attending to the hinderance of the religious exercise of each family by itself, to the prejudice of the Publick Ministry, to the renting of the families of particular Congregations, and (in progress of time) of the whole Kirk: besides many offences which may come thereby to the hardening of the hearts of carnal men, and grief of the godly.

VIII. On the Lords day, after every one of the family apart, and the whole family together have sought the Lord (in whose hands the preparation of mens hearts are) to fit them for the publick worship, and to bless to them the publick Ordinances, the Master of the family ought to take care that all within his charge repair to the publick Worship, that he and they may join with the rest of the Congregation; And, the publick worship being finished, after prayer he should take an account what they have heard; and thereas to spend the rest of the time which they may spare in catechizing, and in spiritual conferences upon the Word of God: Or else (going apart) they ought to apply themselves to reading, meditation, and secret prayer, that they may confirm and increase their communion with God; that so the profit which they found in the publick Ordinances may be cherished and promoted, and they more edified unto eternal life.

IX. So many as can conceive prayer, ought to make use of that gift of God; albeit those who are rude and weaker may begin at a set form of prayer; but so, as they be not sluggish in stirring up in themselves (according to their dayly necessities) the spirit of prayer, which is given to all the children of God in some measure, To which effect they ought to be the more fervent, frequent in secret prayer to God for enabling of their hearts to conceive, and their tongues to express convenient desires to God for their family, and in the mean time, for their greater encouragement, let these materials of prayer be mediated upon, and made use of, as followeth. Let them confess to God how unworthy they are to come in his presence, and how unfit to worship his Majesty; and therefore earnestly ask of God the spirit of prayer.
They are to confess their sins, and the sins of the family, accusing, judging, and condemning themselves for them, till they bring their souls to some measure of true humiliation.

They are to pour out their souls to God, in the Name of Christ, by the Spirit, for forgiveness of sins, for grace to repent, to believe, and to live soberly, righteously, and godly, and that they may serve God with joy and delight, walking before him.
They are to give thanks to God for his many mercies to his people, and to themselves, and especially for his love in Christ, and for the light of the Gospel.
They are to pray for such particular benefits, Spiritual and Temporal, as they stand in need of for the time (whether it be Morning or Evening) as health or sickness, prosperity or adversity.

They ought to pray for the Kirk of Christ in general, for all the reformed Kirks, and for this Kirk in particular, and for all that suffer for the Name of Christ, for all our Superiors, and their Children, for the Magistrates, Ministers, and whole body of the Congregation whereof they are Members, as well for their Neighbours absent in their lawful affairs, as for those that are at home.

The Prayer may be closed with an earnest desire, that God may be glorified in the coming of the Kingdom of his Son, and in the doing of his Will; and with assurance that themselves are accepted, and what they have asked according to his Will shall be done.

X. These exercises ought to be performed in great sincerity, without delay, laying aside all exercises of worldly business or hinderances, notwithstanding the mockings of Atheists, and profane men; in respect of the great mercies of God to this Land, and of his severe Correction, whereby he hath exercised us: And to this effect, persons of eminence (and all Elders of the Kirk) not only ought to stir up themselves and their Families to diligence herein, but also to concur effectually, that in all other Families, where they have power and charge, the said exercises be conscientiously performed.

XI. Besides the ordinary duties in Families, which are above mentioned, extraordinary duties both of Humiliation and Thanksgiving are to be carefully performed in Families, when the Lord by extraordinary occasions (private or publick) calleth for them.

XII. Seeing the Word of God requireth, That we should consider one another to provoke unto love and good works; Therefore at all times, and specially in this time, wherein profaneness abounds, and Mockers walking after their own lusts, think it strange that others run not with them to the same excess of riot. Every Member of this Kirk ought to stir up themselves, and one another to the duties of mutual Edification, by Instrucion, Admonition, Rebuke, exhorting one another to manifest the grace of God, in denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, and in living godly, soberly, and righteously in this present world, by comforting the feeble-minded, and praying with or for one another; Which duties respectively are to be performed upon special occasions offered by Divine Providence, as namely, when under any calamity, grovelf or great difficulty, counsel or comfort is sought, or when an Offender is to be reclaimed by private Admonition, and if that be not effectual, by joyning one or two more in the Admonition, according to the rule of Christ, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

XIII. And because it is not given to every one to speak a word in season to a wearied or distressed conscience, it is expedient, that a person (in that case) finding no case after the use of ordinary means private and publick, have their address to their own Pastor, or some experienced Christian: but if the person troubled in Conscience be of that condition, or of that sex, that Discretion, Modesty, or fear of scandal, requireth a godly, grave, and secret Friend to be present with them in their said address, it is expedient that such a Friend be present.

XIV. When Persons of divers Families are brought together by Divine Providence, being abroad upon their particular Vocations, or any necessary occasions, as they would have their Lord their God with them whithersoever they go, they ought to walk with God, and not neglect the duties of Prayer and Thanksgiving, but take care that the same be performed by such as the Company shall judge fittest; and that they likewise take heed that no corrupt communication proceed out of their mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace to the Hearers.
The drift and scope of all these directions, is no other but that upon the one part, the power and practice of godliness among all the Ministers and Members of this Kirk, according to their several places and vocations, may be cherished and advanced, and all impiety and mocking of religious Exercises suppressed. And upon the other part, that under the name and pretext of Religious Exercises no such Meetings or Practices be allowed, as are apt to breed Error, Scandal, Schism, contempt or mis-regard of the publick ordinances and Ministers, or neglect of the duties of particular callings, or such other evils as are the works not of the Spirit, but of the Flesh, and are contrary to truth and peace.

A. Ker.
CHRISTIAN READER.

I cannot suppose there to be such a stranger in England, as to be ignorant of the general complaint concerning the decay of the power of godliness, and more especially of the great corruption of youth; where ever thou goest thou wilt hear men crying out of bad Children, and bad Servants, whereas indeed the source of the mischief is sought a little higher, it is bad Parents and bad Masters, that make bad Children and bad Servants, and we cannot blame so much their wantonness as our own negligence in their education.

The Devil hath a great sight at the Kingdom of Christ, and he knoweth no such compendious way to crush it in the Egg, as by the perversion of youth, and supplanting Family-duties; he striketh at all duties, those which are publick in the assemblies of the Saints, but these are too well guarded by the solemn injunctions and dying charge of Jesus Christ, as that he should ever hope totally to subvert and undermine them; but as Family-duties he striketh with the more success, because the institution is not so solemn, and the practice not so seriously and conscientiously regarded as it should be, and the omission is not so liable to notice and publick censure: Religion was first hatched in Families, and there the Devil seeketh to crush it; the Families of the Patriarchs were all the Churches God had in the World for the time, and therefore (I suppose) when Cain went out from Adams family, he is said to go out from the face of the Lord, Genes. 4. 16. Now the Devil knoweth that this is a blow at the root, and a ready way to prevent the succession of Churches; if he can subvert Families, other societies and communities will not long flourish and subsist with any power and vigour; for there is the stock from whence they are supplied both for the present and the future, for the present a Family is the Seminary of Church and State, and if Children be not well principled, there all miscarrieth; a fault in the first concoction is not mended in the second, if youth be bred ill in the Family, they prove ill in Church and Common-wealth, there is their first making or marring, and the preludge of their future lives to be thence taken, Proverb. 20. 11. By family discipline Officers are trained up for the Church, 1 Tim. 3. 4. One that ruleth well his own house, &c. and there are men bred up in subjection and obedience. This noted Acts 21. 5. that the Disciples brought Paul on his way with their Wives and Children, thse Children probably are mentioned to intimate that their Parents would by their own example and affectionate farewell to Paul breed them up in a way of reverence, and respect to the Pastors of the Church.

For the future, it is comfortable certainly to see a thriving nursery of young plants, and to have hopes that God shall have a people to serve him when we are dead and gone, the people of God comforted themselves in that, Psalm 102. 28. the Children of thy servants shall continue, &c.

Upon all these considerations how carefully should Ministers and Parents be to train up young ones whilest they are yet pliable, and like wax, capable of any form and impression, in the knowledge and fear of God; and to instill the principles of our most holy Faith, as they are drawn into a short summer in Catechismes, and so altogether layed in the view of conscience; surely these seeds of truth planted in the field
field of memory, if they work nothing else, will at least be a great check and bridle to them, and as the casting in of cold water doth stay the boiling of the pot, somewhat allay the fervours of youthful lusts and passions.

I had upon entreaty resolved to recommend to thee with the greatest earnestness the work of catechising, and as a meet help, the usefulness of this Book as thus Printed with the Scriptures at large: but meeting with a private Letter of a very learned and godly Divine, wherein that work is excellently done to my hands, I shall make bold to transcribe a part of it, and offer it to publick view.

The Author having bewailed the great distractions, corruptions, and divisions that are in the Church, he thus represents the Cause and Cure. Among others, a principal cause of these mischiefs, is the great and common neglect of the Governors of Families in the discharge of that duty which they owe to God for the souls that are under their charge, especially in teaching them the Doctrine of Christianity. Families are Societies that must be sanctified to God as well as Churches: and the Governors of them have as truly a charge of the souls that are therein, as Pastors have of the Churches. But alas, how little is this considered or regarded. But while negligent Ministers are (defervedly) cast out of their places, the negligent Masters of Families take themselves to be almost blameless. They offer their Children to God in Baptism, and there they promise to teach them the Doctrine of the Gospel, and bring them up in the nurture of the Lord; but they easily promise, and easily break it; and educate their Children for the World and the flesh, and they have renounced these, and dedicated them to God. This Covenant-breaking with God, and betraying the Souls of their children to the Devil, must lie heavy on them here or hereafter. They beget Children, and keep Families, merely for the World and the flesh; but little consider what a charge is committed to them, and what it is to bring up a Child for God, and govern a Family as a sanctified society. O how sweetly and successively would the work of God go on, if we would but all join together in our several places to promote it.

Men need not then run without sending to be Preachers: but they might find that part of the work that belongeth to them to be enough for them; and to be the best that they can be employed in. Especially Women should be careful of this duty, because as they are most about their Children, and have early and frequent opportunities to instruct them, so this is the principal service they can do to God in this World; being restrained from more publick work. And doubtless many an excellent Magistrate hath been sent into the Common-wealth, and many an excellent Pastor into the Church, and many a precious Saint to Heaven, through the happy preparations of a holy Education, perhaps by a Woman that thought her self unlearned and unserviceable to the Church. Would Parents but begin betimes, and labour to affect the hearts of their Children with the great matters of everlasting life, and to acquaint them with the substance of the Doctrine of Christ, and when they find in them the knowledge and love of Christ, would bring them then to the Pastors of the Church to be tried, confirmed and admitted to the further Priviledges of the Church, what happy well-ordered Churches might we have? Then one Pastor need not be put to do the work of two or three hundred or thousand Governors of Families; even to teach their Children those Principles which they should have taught them long before: Nor should we be put to preach to so many miserable ignorant Souls, that be not prepared by education to
To the Reader.

understand us: Nor should we have need to shut our so many from Holy, Communion upon the account of ignorance, that yet have not the grace to feel it, and lament it; nor the wit and patience to wait in a learning state, till they are ready to be fellow Citizens with the Saints, and of the Household of God. But now they come to us with aged self-conceitednesse, being past Children, and yet worse then Children still; having the ignorance of Children, but being over-grown the teachableness of Children; and think themselves wise, yea wise enough to quarrel with the wisest of their Teachers, because they have lived long enough to have been wise, and the evidence of their knowledge is their aged ignorance: And they are readier to fly in our faces for Church-Priviledges, than to learn of us, and obey our Instructious till they are prepared for them, that they may do them good; like snappish Curres that will snap us by the fingers for their meat, and snatch it out of our hands, and not like Children, that stay till we give it them. Parents have so used them to be unruful, that Ministers have to deal but with too few but the unruly. And it is for want of this laying the foundation well at first, that Professors themselves are so ignorant as most are, and that so many, especially of the younger sort, do swallow down almost any error that is offered them, and follow any Sect of Dividers that will entice them, so it be but done with earnestnesse and plausibility. For alace! though by the grace of God, their hearts may be changed in an hour, (when ever they understand but the essentials of the Faith,) yet their understandings must have time and diligence to furnish them with such knowledge, as must stablish them, and fortifie them against deceits. Upon these and many the like considerations, we should entreat all Christian Families, to take more pains in this necessary work; and to get better acquainted with the Substancce of Christianity. And to that end (talking along some moving Treatises to awake the heart,) I know not what work should be fitter for their use, than that compiled by the Assembly at Westminster. A Synod of as Godly, judicious Divines (notwithstanding all the bitter words which they have received from discontented and self-conceited men,) I verily think, as ever England saw. Though they had the unhappinesse to be employed in calamitous times, when the voice of wars did stop mens ears, and the licentiousnes of wars, did set every wanton tongue and pen at liberty to reproach them, and the prosecution and event of those wars, did exasperate partial discontented men, to dishonour themselves by seeking to dishonour them: I dare say, if in the dyes of fold, when Councils were in power and account, they had had but such a Council of Bishops, as this of Presbyters was, the fame of it for learning and holiness, and all Ministerial abilities, would with very great honour have been transmitted to posterity.

I do therefore desire that all Masters of Families would first study well this work themselves; and then teach it their Children and Servants, according to their several capacities. And if they once understand these grounds of Religion, they will be able to read other books more understandingly, and hear Sermons more profitably, and confer more judiciously, and hold fast the Doctrine of Christ more firmly, then ever you are like to do, by any other course. First, let them read and learn the Shorter Catechisme, and next the Larger, and lastly, read the Confession of Faith.
To the Reader.

Thus far he, whose name I shall conceal, (though the excellency of the matter, and pressing it will easily discover him) because I have published it without his privy and consent, though I hope, not against his liking and approbation. I shall add no more, but that I am

Thy Servant

In the Lords Work.

THO. MANTON.
TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE THE LORDS
And Commons Assembled in PARLIAMENT;
The humble Advice of the Assembly of Divines now, by Authority of Parliament, sitting at Westminster.

Concerning a Confession of Faith.

CHAP. I.
Of the holy Scripture.

Although the Light of Nature, and the works of Creation and Providence do so far manifest the goodness, wisdom, and power of God, as to leave men unexcusable (a); yet (b) Rom. 2.14, 15. v. 14. for when the Gen- erits which have not the Law, do not the Law, do by nature the things contained in the Law, these having not the Law, are a Law unto themselves, v. 15. which shew the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another, Rom. 1. 19, 20. v. 19. Because that which may be known of God, is manifest in them, for God hath shewed it unto them, ver. 20. For the invisible things of him, from the Creation of the World are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse, Psalm 19 1. 2. 3. v. 1.
The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth his handy work, v. 2. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge, v. 3. There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard, Rom. 1. 32. Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them, Rom. 2.1. therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, who whatsoever thou art that judgest, for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself, for thou that judgest doest the same things. (b) 1 Cor. 1. 21. for after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God. It pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe, 1 Cor. 2. 13. 14. v. 13. which things also we speak not in the words which man wisdom teacheth, But which the Holy Ghost teacheth. Comparing spiritual things with spiritual. V. 14. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him, neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. (c) Heb. 1. 1. God who at sundry times, and in sundry times, and in divers manners spake in times past unto the Fathers by the Prophets.
(2) I Prov. 22. commit the same wholly unto writing (d): which maketh the holy Scripture to be most necessary (e); those former wayes of God's revealing his will unto his people, being now ceased (f).

Lord, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee. v. 20. have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge: v. 21. that I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth, that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that fende to thee? Luke I. 3, 4, v. 3. It seemed good to me also having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order most excellent Theophilus. v. 4. that thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed. Rom. 15. 4. for whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures, might have hope. Matth. 4. 4, 7, 10. v. 4. But he answered and said, it is written, man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. v. 7. Jesus said unto him, it is written again, thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God; v. 10. then saith Jesus unto him, get thee hence Satan, for it is written, thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. I. Sam. 19, 19, v. 19. And when they shall say unto you seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter, should not a people seek unto their God, for the living to the dead? v. 26. to the Law, and to the Testimony, If they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. (e) 2 Tim. 3. 15. And that from a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto Salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 2 Pet. 1. 19. we have also a more sure word of Prophecy, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as to a light that shineth in a dark place, untill the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts. (f) Heb. 1, 1, 2. v. 1. God who at sundry times, and in divers manners spake in times past unto the Fathers by the Prophets, v. 2. hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.

II. Under the name of holy Scripture, or the Word of God written, are now contained all the Books of the Old and New Testament, which are these.

Of the Old Testament.

Genesis.
Exodus.
Leviticus.
Numbers.
Deuteronomy.
Joshua.
Judges.
Ruth.
I. Samuel.
II. Samuel.
I. Kings.
II. Kings.
I. Chronicles.
II. Chronicles.
Ezra.
Nehemiah.
Esther.
Job.
Psalms.
Proverbs.
Ecclesiastes.
The Song of Songs.
Isaiah.
Jeremiah.
Lamentations.
Ezekiel.
Daniel.
Hosea.
Joel.
Amos.
Obadiah.
Jonah.
Micah.
Nahum.
Habakkuk.
Zephaniah.
Haggai.
Zechariah.
Malachi.

Of the New Testament.

Matthew.
Mark.
John.
Pauls Epistle to the Romans.
Philippians.
Colossians.
The Epistles of Thessalonians.
The Epistles of Timothy.

Daniel.
Hosea.
Joel.
Amos.
Obadiah.
Jonah.
Micah.
Nahum.
Habakkuk.
Zephaniah.
Haggai.
Zechariah.
Malachi.
To Timothy II. The Epistle of James. Epistles of John.
To Titus. The first and second Epistles The Epistle of Jude.
To Philemon. The Revelations.
The Epistle to the Hebrews. The first, second, and third

All which are given by inspiration of God, to be the Rule of faith and life.

Abraham faith unto him, they have Moses and the Prophets, let them hear them. ver. 31.] And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead. Eph. 2. 20. And are built upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone. Rev. 22. 18, 19, verse 18.] for I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the Prophecy of this Book, if any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book, v. 19. And if any man shall take away from the words of the Book of this Prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of life, and out of the holy City, and from the things which are written in this book. 2 Tim. 3. 16. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.

II. The Books commonly called Apocrypha, not being of Divine inspiration, are no part of the Canon of the Scripture; and therefore are of no authority in the Church of God, nor to be any otherwise approved, or made use of, then other humane Writings.

They in all the Scriptures, the things concerning himself, ver. 44.] And he said unto them, these are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which are written in the Law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms concerning me. Rom. 3. 2. Much every way, chiefly because unto them were committed the Oracles of God. 2 Pet. 1. 21. for the Prophecy came not in old time by the will of man, but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the holy Ghost.

IV. The authority of the Holy Scripture, for which it ought to be believed and obeyed, dependeth not upon the Testimony of any man, or Church; but wholly upon God (who is truth itself) the Author thereof; and therefore it is to be received, because it is the Word of God.

do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts. V. 21.] for the Prophecy came not in old time by the will of man, but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. 2 Tim. 3. 16. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness. 1 John. 5. 9. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater, for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his Son. 1 Thes. 2. 13. for this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because when ye received the Word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, (but as it is in truth) the Word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

We may be moved and induced by the Testimony of the Church, to an high and reverent esteem of the Holy Scripture. And the heavens and the earth, the matter, the efficacy of the Doctrine, the majesty of the Stile, the consent of all the Parts, the Scope of the whole (which is, to give all glory to God,) the full discovery it makes of the only way of mans fallen state to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the Church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.
vocation, the many other incomparable Excellencies, and the entire perfection thereof, are Arguments whereby it doth abundantly evidence it self to be the word of God; yet notwithstanding our full persuasion and assurance of the infallible truth, and divine authority thereof, is from the inward work of the holy Spirit, bearing witness by, and know all with the word in our hearts (l).

but the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you. But as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lye, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. John 16. 13, 14 v. 13.] howbeit when he the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth, for he shall not speak of himself, but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak, and he will shew you things to come. V. 14.] he shall glorifie me, for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you. [Cor. 2. 10, 11, 12 v. 10.] but God hath revealed them to us by his Spirit, for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea the deep things of God. V. 11.] for what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him, even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. V. 12.] now we have received not the Spirit of the World, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. 1 Cor. 2, 10, 11, 12 v. 10.] for me this is my Covenant with them faith the Lord, my Spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy feeds, faith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever.

VI. The whole Council of God concerning all things necessary for his own Glory, mans salvation, Faith and Life, is either expressly set down in Scripture, or by good and necessary consequence may be deduced from Scripture: unto which nothing at any time is to be added, whether by new revelations of the Spirit, or traditions of men (m). Nevertheless we acknowledge the inward illumination of the Spirit of God to be necessary for the saving understanding of such things as are revealed in the Word (n): And that there are some circumstances concerning the vvorship of God, and government of the Church, common to humane actions and societies, which are to be ordered by the Light of Nature, and Christian prudence, according to the general Rules of the Word, which are always to be observed (o).

of God, and is profitable for Doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.V.17.] that the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works. Galat. 1. 8, 9, v. 8.] But though we or an Angel from heaven preach any other Gospel unto you, then that which we have preached unto you let him be accursed. V. 9. as we said before, so say I now again; If any man preach any other Gospel unto you, then that ye have received let him be accursed. 2 The. 2, 2. that ye be not soon taken in mind, or be troubled, neither by Spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. (n) John 6.45. It is written in the Prophets, and they shall be all taught of God, every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father cometh unto me. 1 Cor. 2. 9, 10, 11, 12 v. 9.] but as it is written, eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. V. 10.] But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit, for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea the deep things of God. V. 11.] for what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. V. 12.] now we have received not the Spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. (o) 1 Cor. 11, 13, 14, v.13.] Judge in your selves; it is comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered. V. 14.] doth not even nature it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him. 1 Cor. 14. 26, 40. v. 26.] How is it then brethren, when you come together every one of you hath a Psalm, hath a Doctrine, hath a Tongue, hath a Revelation, hath an Interpretation, let all things be done unto edifying. V. 40.] Let all things be done decently and in order.
VII. All things in Scripture are not alike plain in themselves; nor alike clear unto all (p): yet those things which are necessary to be known, (q) 2 Pet. 3. 16. believed, and observed for salvation, are so clearly propounded and opened in some place of Scripture or other, that not only the Learned, speaking in but the unlearned, in a due use of the ordinary means, may attain unto a them of these sufficient understanding of them (q).

which they that are unlearned and ineftable are, as they do also the other Scriptures, unto their own destruction. (q) Psalm 119. 105, 130. v. 105. ] thy word is a Lamp unto my Feet, and a light unto my Path. V. 130. ] the entrance of thy words giveth light, it giveth understanding unto the simple.

VIII. The Old Testament in Hebrew (vvhich was the Native Language of the people of God of old,) and the New Testament in Greek, (vvhich at the time of the writing of it was most generally known to the Nations) being immediately inspired by God, and by his singular care and providence kept pure in all ages, are therefore authentical (r); so as in all controversies of Religion, the Church is finally to appeal unto them (r). But because these Original Tongues are not known to all the people of God, vvhich have right unto, and interest in the Scriptures, and are commanded in the fear of God, to read and search them (r), therefore they are to be translated into the vulgar Language of every Nation unto vvhich they come (v), that the Word of God dwelling plentifully in all, they may vvorship him in an acceptable manner (w); & through patience and comfort of the Scriptures may have hope (z).

them. Acts 15. 15. And to this agree the words of the Prophets, as it is written. John 5. 39, 46. verse 39. ] Search the Scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testify of me. v. 46. ] for had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me, for he wrote of me. (r) John 5. 39. Search the Scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testify of me, (e) 1 Cor. 14. 6, 9, 11, 12; 24, 25, 27, 28. verse 6. 】 Now brethren, If I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine. verse 9. 】 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken, for ye shall speak into the air, verse 11. 】 therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a Barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a Barbarian unto me. verse 12. 】 Even so ye forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the Church. verse 24. 】 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believes not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all. verse 27. 】 If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at most by three, and that by course, and let one interpret, verse 28. 】 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the Church; and let him speak to himself and to God. (w) Col. 3. 16. Let the Word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in Psalms, and Hymns, and Spiritual Songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. (x) Rom. 15. 4. for whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope.

IX. The infallible rule of interpretation of Scripture, is the Scripture it self; and therefore when there is a question about the true and full sense of any Scripture (vvhich is not manifold, but one) it must be searched
(y) 2 Pet. 1. 20. Searched and known by other places that speak more clearly (y).

21. Knowing this first, that no Prophecy of the Scripture, is of any private interpretation, verse 21.] for the Prophecy came not in old time by the will of man, but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the holy Ghost. Acts 15. 15. 16. v. 15.] And to this agree the words of the Prophets, as it is written. verse 16.] After this I will return, and will build again the Tabernacle of David which is fallen down, and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up.

(z) Matth. 22. X. The Supreme Judge, by which all controversies of Religion are to be determined, and all Decrees of Councils, Opinions of Antient Writers, Doctrines of men, and private Spirits are to be examined; and in speaking in the Scripture (z).

CHAP. I.

Of God, and of the Holy Trinity.

(a) Deut. 6. 4. Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord. 3 Cor. 8. 46. v. 4.] As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto Idols, we know that an Idol is nothing in the World, and that there is none other God but one. ver. 6.] But to us there is but one God the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him, and one Lord Jesus Christ by whom are all things, and we by him. (b) 1 Thef. 1. 9. for they themselves shew of us what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from Idols to serve the living and true God. Jer. 10. 10. But the Lord is the true God, heis the living God, and an everlasting King. (c) Job 11. 7. 8. 9. v. 7.] canst thou by searching find out God, canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? v. 8.] It is as high as heaven, what canst thou do, deeper than hell, what canst thou know? v. 9. The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea. Job 26. 14. Lo these are parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him, but the thunder of his power who can understand? (d) John 4. 24. God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in Spirit and in truth; (e) 1 Tim. 1. 17. now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever, Amen. (f) Deut. 4. 15. 16. ver. 15.] take ye therefore good heed unto your selves, for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the Lord spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire. v. 16.] Left ye corrupt your selves, and make ye a graven Image, the similitude of any figure, the likeneſes of Male or Female. John 4. 24. God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in Spirit and in Truth. Luke 24. 39. behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self, handle me and see, For a Spirit hath not flesh and bones as ye see me have. (g) Acts 14. 15. 15. v. 11.] And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voyces saying in the Speech of Lycaonia, the gods are come down to us in the likeneſes of men. v. 15.] And sayings, Sis, why do ye these things, we also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein.
immutable, immense, eternal, incomprehensible, almighty, most wise, most holy, most free, most absolute, working all things according to the Council of his own immutable and most righteous Will, for his own glory, gracious, merciful, long-suffering, abundant in goodness and truth, forgiving iniquity, transgression and sin, the rewarder of them that diligently seek him; and withal, most just and terrible in his judgments, hating all sin, and who will by no means clear the guilty.

3.6. For I am the Lord. I change not, therefore ye Sons of Jacob are not consumed. (i) 1 Kings 8.27. But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold the heavens, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much less this house that I have builded. Jer. 23.23, 24. v. 23.] Am I a God at hand, saith the Lord, and not a God afar off? V. 24.] can any hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him, saith the Lord, do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord. (k) Psalm 90.2. Before the Mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting thou art God. 1 Tim. 1.17. Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever, Amen. (l) Psalm 145.3. Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised, and his greatness is unsearchable. (m) Gen. 17.1. And when Abraham was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abraham and said unto him, I am the Almighty God, walk before me, and I will be a perfect. Rev. 4.8. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and they rest not day and night saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. (n) Rom. 16.27. to God only wise be glory, through Jesus Christ for ever, Amen. (o) Isa. 6.3. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts, the whole earth is full of his glory. Rev. 4.8. See Letter M. immediately foregoing. (p) Psalm 115.3. But our God is in the heavens, he hath done whatsoever he pleaseth. (q) Exod. 3.14. and God said unto Moses, I am that I am, and he said, thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I am that I am, and he said, thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I am that I am. (r) Ephes. 1.11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will. (s) Prov. 16.4. the Lord hath made all things for himself, yea even the wicked for the day of evil. Rom. 11.36. for of him, and through him, and to him are all things, to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen. (t) 1 John 4.8, 16. v. 8.] he that loveth not, knoweth not God, for God is love. V. 16. and we have known and believed the love that God hath to us; God is love, and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him. (u) Ex. 34,6,7. v. 6.] And the Lord passed by before him and proclaimed, The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering and abundant in goodness and truth. V. 7. Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth generation. (v) Heb. 11.6. but without faith it is impossible for to please him, for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. (w) Nehem. 9.32,33. v. 32.] Now therefore our God, the great and the terrible God, who keepeth Covenant and Mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee that hath come upon us, on our Kings, on our Princes, and on our Priests, and on our Prophets, and on our Fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the Kings of Assyria unto this day. V. 33.] Howbeit thou art just in all that is brought upon us, for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly. (y) Psal. 5.5,6. v. 5.] the foolish shall not stand in thy sight, thou hatest all workers of iniquity. V. 6. thou shalt destroy them that speak lying, the Lord will avenge the bloody and deceitful man. (z) Nahum 1.2,3. v. 2.] God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth, the Lord revengeth and is furious, the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies. V. 3.] the Lord is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked, the Lord hath his way in the whirlwind, and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet, Exod. 34.7. keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, and transgression, and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquities of the Fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children unto the third and fourth generation.

C 3

I. God
I. God hath all life (a), glory (b), goodness (c), bleffedness (d) in, and for as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself. 


(a) Acts 7:2. 
And he said, minion over them, to do by them, for them, or upon them whatsoever Men, Brethren, and Fathers hearken, the God of glory appeared unto all his councils, in all his works, and in all his commands (m). To him is due from Angels and men, and every other creature, whatsoever worship, service, or obedience he is pleased to require of them (n). 


(b) Acts 7:2. 
And he said, minion over them, to do by them, for them, or upon them whatsoever Men, Brethren, and Fathers hearken, the God of glory appeared unto all his councils, in all his works, and in all his commands (m). To him is due from Angels and men, and every other creature, whatsoever worship, service, or obedience he is pleased to require of them (n). 

Psalm 119. 68. thou art good and doest good, teach me thy Statutes. 

Psalm 119. 68. 

(d) I Tim.6:15. which in his times he shall shew who is the bleffed and only Potentate, the King of Kings, and Lord of Lords. 

I Tim.6:15. 

Rom.9:4. whole are the Fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God bleffed for ever, Amen. 

Rom.9:4. 

(e) Acts 17. 24, 25. verse 24. God that made the World, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands. 

Acts 17. 24, 25. 

(v.25.] Neither is worshipped with mens hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life and breath, and all things. 


(f) Job 22. 23. v. 2. Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise, may be profitable unto himself? verse 3. Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous, or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect? 

Job 22. 23. 

(g) Rom.11. 36. of him, and through him, and to him are all things, to whom be glory for ever, Amen. 

Rom.11. 36. 

(b) Rev.4. 11. Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created. 

Rev.4. 11. 

(i) Tim.6:15. See letter D. immediately fore-going. 

(i) Tim.6:15. 

Dan. 4:25. 35. verse 25. That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as Oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee till thou know that the most high ruleth in the Kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. verse 35. And all the Inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing, and he doth according to his will in the Army of heaven, and among the Inhabitants of the earth, and none can stay his hand, or stay the course of any thing, what doest thou? 

Dan.4:25.35. 

(1) Hebr.4:13. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight, but all things are naked and open unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. 

Hebr.4:13. 

(k) Rom.11. 33, 34. verse 33. Oh! the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God, how unsearchable are his judgements, and his ways past finding out. verse 34. For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his Counsellor? 

Rom.11. 33, 34. 

(l) Acts 15. 18. Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the World. 


(Ezek.11:5. And the Spirit of the Lord fell upon me and said unto me, speak thus, say, the Lord, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel, for I know the things that come into your mind every one of them. 

Ezek.11:5. 

(m) Psal.145.17. The Lord is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works. 

Psal.145.17. 

(n) Revel.5:12,13,14. verse 12. Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power and riches, and wisdom and strength, and honour and glory, and blessing. verse 13. And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them heard it saying, bleffing, honour, glory and power be unto him that sitteth upon the Throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. verse 13. And the four Beasts said, Amen, and the four and twenty Elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever. 

Revel.5:12,13,14. 

III. In the unity of the God-head there be three Persons, of one substance, power and eternity; God the Father, God the Son, and God the
The Holy Ghost (o). The Father is of none, neither begotten, nor pro-
ceeding: The Son is eternally begotten of the Father (p): the Holy
Ghost eternally proceeding from the Father and the Son (q).

(9) The Word, and the Holy Ghost, and these three are one, Matth. 3:16,17. v.16. And Jesus when he was
Baptized, went up straight way out of the water, and lo the Heavens were opened unto him, and he saw
the Spirit of God descending like a Dove, and lighting upon him. V.17. And lo a voice from heaven
saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Matth. 3:17. Go ye therefore, and teach
all Nations, Baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 2 Cor.
13:14. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost be
with you all, Amen. (p) John 1:14.15. v.14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us,
and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. V.18.
No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath
declared him. (q) John 15:26. But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from
the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me. Galat. 4:6.
And because you are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying Abba,
Father.

C H A P. III.

Of God's eternal Decree.

God from all eternity, did, by the most wise and holy Council of
own Will, freely, and unchangeably ordain whatsoever comes to
pass (a), yet so, as thereby, neither is God the Author of Sin (b), nor is (a) Eph. 1:11.
v.11. violence offered to the will of the Creatures, nor is the Liberty or con-
tingency of second Causes taken away, but rather established (c),

predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the Council of his own will.
Rom. 11:33. Oh! the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God, how unsearchable
are his Judgements, and his ways past finding out? Heb. 6:17. Wherein God willing more abundantly
to shew unto the heirs of promise, the immutability of his Council, confirmed it by an Oath. Rom.9.
15:18. v.15.] For he faith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have
compassion on whom I will have compassion. V.18.] Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have
mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth. (b) Jam. 1:13,17. v.13.] let no man say when he is tempted,
I am tempted of God, for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man. V.17.] Every
good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom
is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. I John 1:5. This then is the message which we have
heard of him and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. (c) Acts 2:23.
Him being delivered by the determinate Council and fore-knowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked
hands have crucified and slain. Matth. 17:12. And I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they
knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed, Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer
of them, Acts 4:27,28. v.27.] For of a truth, against, that holy Child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed,
both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,
v.28.] For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy Council determined before to be done. John 19:11. Jesus
answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above, there-
fore he that delivered me unto thee, hath the greater sin. Prov. 16:33. The Lot is cast into the lap, but
the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord.
I. Although God knows whatsoever may, or can come to pass upon all supposed conditions (d,) yet hath he not decreed any thing because he fore-saw it as future, or as that which would come to passe upon beginning of such conditions (e).


1. Sam. 23:11, 12. V. II. Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hands, will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O Lord God of Israel, I beseech thee tell thy servant, and the Lord said he will come down. v. 12. Then said David, will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul, and the Lord said, They will deliver thee up. Matth. 11: 21, 22. verfe 21. Woe unto thee, Corazin, woe unto thee Bethsaida. If the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago, in sackcloth and ashes. V. 23. And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. (e) Rom. 9:11,13,16,18. V. III. For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth. V. 13. As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated. V. 16. So then, it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that showeth mercy. V. 18. Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will be hardned.

(f) 1 Tim. 5. III. By the decree of God, for the manifestation of his glory, so men and Angels (f) are predestinated unto everlasting life, and others God and the fore-ordained unto everlasting death (g).

Lord Jesus Christ, & the Elect Angels, that thou observe these things, without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality. Mark. 15:45. Then shall he lay also unto them on the left hand, depart from me ye cursed into everlasting fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels. (g) Rom. 9:22, 23. V. 22 What if God willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known endured with much long suffring the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction? verfe 23 and that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had a fore prepared unto glory. Ephesians 1:5, 6. verfe 5. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself according to the good pleasure of his will. V. 6. To the praise of the glory of his grace wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. Prov. 16:4. The Lord hath made at things for himself, yea evè the wicked for the day of evil.

IV. These Angels and men thus predestinated and fore-ordained, are particularly and unchangeably deigned, and their number is so certain and definite, that it cannot be either increased or diminished. (b)

(10) 2 Tim. 2. V. Those of man-kind that are predestinated unto Life, God, before the foundation of the world was laid, according to his eternal and immutable purpose, and the secret Council and good pleasure of his will, hath chosen in Christ unto everlasting glory (i), out of his meer free will, the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love, verfe 9. Having made known unto us the mystery of his will according to his good pleasure, which he had purposed in himself. V. 11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the Council of his will. Rom. 8:30. Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called, & whom he called, them he also justified, & whom he justified, them he also glorified. 2 Tim. 1:9. Who hath faved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus, before the world began. 1 Thess. 5:9. For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ.

grace
(11)

grace and love, without any fore-sight of Faith, or good works, or perseverance in either of them, or any other thing in the creature, as conditions, or causes moving him thereunto (k), and all to the praise of his (l) Rom. 9.11. glorious grace (l).

13,16. See letter E. immediately fore-going. Ephes. 1.4.9. See letter I. immediately fore-going. (l) Ephes. 1.6, 12. v.6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. verse 12. That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

VI. As God hath appointed the Elect unto glory, so hath he, by the eternal and most free purpose of his Will, fore-ordained all the means thereunto (m). Wherefore they who are elected, being fallen in Adam, (m) 1 Pet. 1.2. are redeemed by Christ (n), are effectually called unto faith in Christ, by his Spirit working in due season, are justified, adopted, sanctified (o), knowledge of and kept by his power through faith unto salvation (p). Neither are any other redeemed by Christ, effectually called, justified, adopted, sanctified and saved; but the elect only (q).

Eloquence, and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ, Ephes. 1.4.5. verse 4.7. According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the World, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love. verse 5.] Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will. Ephes. 2.10. For we are his workmanship created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. 2 Thes. 2.13. But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth: (n) 1 Thes. 5.9,10. v.9.] For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain Salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, ver. 10. Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. Titus 2.14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people zealous of good works. (o) Rom. 8.30. Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called, whom he called, them he also justified, and whom he justified, them he also glorified. Ephes. 1.5. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ unto himself according to the good pleasure of his will. 2 Thes. 2.13. But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth. (p) 1 Pet. 1.5. Who are kept by the power of God through Faith unto Salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time. (q) John 17.9. I pray for them, I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine. Rom. 8.28. And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them that are the called according to his purpose. Refer the Reader to the end of the chap. John 6.64,65. v.64. But there are some of you, that believe not, for Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him. v.65. And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me except it were given unto him of my Father. John 10.26. But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you. John 8.47. He that is of God, heareth Gods words, ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God. 1 John 2.19. They went out from us, but they were not of us, for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

VII. The rest of mankind God was pleased, according to the unsearchable Council of his own Will, whereby he extendeth, or with-holdeth mercy, as he pleaseth, for the glory of his Sovereign power over his Creatures, to pass by, and to ordain them to dishonour and wrath for
(v) Math. xi. 11. for their sin, to the praise of his glorious justice (v).

23, 26. ver. 25.] At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank the Father Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. v. 26. Even to Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight. Rom. 9. 17. 18. 21. 22. ver. 17.] For the Scripture faith, unto Pharaoh, even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my Name might be declared throughout all the earth ver 18. ] Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardneth. ver. 21.] Hath not the Poter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another to dishonour? ver. 22.] What if God willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long suffering, the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction? 2 Tim. 2. 19, 20. ver. 19.] Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, the Lord knoweth them that are his, & let every one that nameth the Name of Christ depart from iniquity. ver. 20.] But in a great house, there are not only vessels of Gold and of Silver, but also of wood and of earth, and some to honour, and some to dishonour. Jude ver. 4. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Pet. 2. 8. And a stone of stumbling, and a Rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the Word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

(f) Rom. 9. 20. VIII. The Doctrine of this high Mystery of Predestination is to be Nay but o man, who art thou that repliest against God? shall the will of God revealed in his word, and yielding obedience thereunto, from the certainty of their effectual vocation, be assured of their thing formed eternal Election (v). So shall this Doctrine afford matter of praise, reverence, and admiration of God (w), and of humility, diligence, and abundant consolation to all that sincerely obey the Gospel (w).

33. O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom & knowledge of God, how unsearchable are his judgments and his ways past finding out. Deut. 29. 29. The secret things belong unto the Lord our God, but those things which are revealed belong unto us & to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this Law. (v) 2 Peter 1. 10. Wherefore the rather brethren give diligence to make your calling and Election sure, for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall. (v) Eph. 1. 6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. Romans 11. 33. See letter S. immediately foregoing.

(m) Romans 11. 5, 6, 20. v. 5.] Even so then at this present time also there, Aremmanis according to the Election of grace. (6) And if by grace, then is it no more of work, otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace, otherwise work is no more work. ver. 20.] Well, because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by Faith, be not high minded but fear. 2 Peter 1. 10. See letter T. immediately foregoing. Romans 8. 33. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods Elect? it is God that justifieth. Luke 10. 20. Notwithstanding in this rejoiceth, not that the Spirits are subject unto you, but rather rejoice because your names are written in heaven.

C H A P. IV.

Of Creation.

(4) Hebr. 1. 2. It Pleased God the Father, Son, and holy Ghost (a), for the manifestation of the glory of his eternal Power, Wisdom, and goodness unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds. Joh. 1. 3. 2. 3. v. 2.] The same was in the beginning with God. v. 3.] All things were made by him, & without him was not anything made. That was made. Gen. 1. 2. And the earth was without form and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep; And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. Job 26. 13. By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens, his hand hath formed the crooked Serpent. Job 33. 4. The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given life.

(a) Mat. 1. 18. 19. 22. 25. This is my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Matt. 17. 5. This is my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Mark 1. 11. This is my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Luke 3. 22. This is my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. John 3. 16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. Ver. 17. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. Luke 1. 32. He shall bring the Gentiles to assist him, and to praise the Name of the Lord, to all the ends of the earth. Amen. Amen. Acts 14. 7. The Lord hath appointed that in fatherland, he that believeth on me may have eternal life. Rom. 3. 25. Jesus Christ is made unto us wisdom, righteousness, sanctification, and redemption, by and through the Spirit of God. 6. 1. 2. For this is the Father's will, which hath sent me, that of all whom he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise them up again at the last day. John 10. 28. Ver. 29. My Father, whom I glorify, he that glorifieth me, the same shall be glorified with me, and I will glorify him at the last day. Ver. 30. Ver. 31. Ver. 32. Ver. 33. Ver. 34.
in the beginning, to create, or make of nothing, the world, and all things therein, whether visible or invisible, in the space of six days, and all very good.

World, are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and God-head, so that they are without excuse. Jer. 10. 12. He hath made the earth by his power, and hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion. Psalm 104. 24. O Lord how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all, the earth is full of thy riches. Psalm 33. 5, 6. v. 5. He loveth Righteousness and Judgement, the earth is full of the goodness of the Lord, V. 6. By the word of the Lord were the heavens made, and all the hoasts of them by the breath of his mouth. (e) See the whole first Chapter of Genesis. Heb. 11. 3. Through faith we understand, that the Worlds were framed by the Word of God, So that things which are seen, were not made of things which do appear. Col. 1. 16. For by him were all things created that are in heaven, that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones or dominions, or principalities or powers. All things were created by him and for him. Acts 17. 24. God that made the World, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands.

11. After God made all other Creatures, he created Man, male and female, with reasonable and immortal souls, endued with knowledge, righteousness, and true holiness, after his own image, having the Law of God written in their hearts, and power to fulfill it: and yet under a possibility of transgressing, being left to the liberty of their own will, which was subject unto change. Beside this Law written in their hearts, they received a command, not to eat of the Tree of the Knowledge of good and evil, which whiles they kept, they were happy in their Communion with God, and had Dominion over the creatures. Gen. 1. 27. So God created man in his own Image, in the Image of God created he him. Male and Female created he them. Gen. 1. 27. And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his Naftrils the breath of life, and man became a living Soul. Eccl. 12. 7. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was, and the Spirit shall return unto God, whom it gave is. Luke 23. 43. Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, to day shalt thou be with me in Paradise. Matth. 10. 28. And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul, but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. Gen. 1. 26. And God said, Let us make man in our image after our likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the Cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. Col. 1. 10. And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him. Ephes. 2. 24. And that ye put on that new man which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. Rom. 2. 14, 15, verse 14. For when the Gentiles which have not the Law, do by nature the things contained in the Law, these having not the Law, are a Law unto themselves. verse 15. Which shew the work of the Law written in their hearts, their confidences also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another: Eccl. 7. 29. Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions. Gen. 3. 6. And when the woman saw the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wife, she took of the fruit thereof and did eat, and gave also to her husband with her, and he did eat. Eccl. 7. 29. See letter H. immediately foregoing. Gen. 2. 17. But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it, for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely dye. Gen. 3. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, v. 8. And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden. v. 9. And the Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? v. 10. And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked, and I hid myself. v. 11. And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? haft thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? verse 23. Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden to till the ground from whence he was taken.
(a) Hebr. i. 3. God the great Creator of all things, doth uphold (a), direct, dispose, and govern all creatures, actions, and things (b), from the greatest to the least (c), by his most wise and holy Providence (d); according to his own Will (f), to the praise of the glory of His Wisdom, Power, Justice, Goodness, and Mercy (g).

For in him we live and move and have our being, as certain also of your own Poets have said. For we are also his offspring. Job 38.39, 40, 41. Chapters. (c) Mat. 10.29, 30, 31. ver. 29. Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father? V. 30. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. V. 31. Fear ye not therefore; ye are of more value than many sparrows.

(d) Pro. 15.3. The eyes of the Lord are in every place beholding the evil and the good. Ps. 304.24. O Lord, how manifold are thy works? in wisdom hast thou made them all, the earth is full of thy riches. Psalm 145.17. The Lord is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works. (e) Acts 35. 18. Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. Psalm 94.8, 9, 10, 11. v. 8. Understand, O ye brutish among the people, and ye fools when will ye be wise? V. 9. He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see? V. 10. He that teacheth the heathen, shall he not teach? he that giveth knowledge, shall not he know? V. 11. The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity. (f) Eph. 1. 11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the Council of his own will. Psalm 33.10, 11. V. 10. The Lord bringeth the Council of the heathen nought, he maketh the devices of the people of none effect. V. 11. The Council of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations. (g) Hiat. 63. 14. As a Beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord causeth him to rest, so didst thou lead thy people to make thyself a glorious name. Eph. 3.10. To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the Church the manifold wisdom of God. Rom. 9.17. For the Scripture saith unto Pharaoh, even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. Gen. 45. 7. And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. Psalm 145.7. They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and the glory of thy righteousness.
II. Although in relation to the fore-knowledge and decree of God, the first Cause, all things come to pass immutably and infallibly (b); Acts 2. 23. yet by the same providence he ordereth them to fall out, according to the nature of second causes, either necessarily, freely, or contingently (c). Council and fore-knowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain. (i) Gen. 8. 22. While the earth remaineth, Seed-time and Harvest, and cold, and heat, and Summer and Winter, and day and night shall not cease. Jerem. 31. 35. Thus faith the Lord which giveth the Sun for a light by day, and the Ordinances of the Moon, and of the Stars for a light by night, which divideth the Sea, when the waves thereof roar, the Lord of Hosts is his Name. Exod. 21. 13. And if a man dye not in war, but God deliver him into his hand, then I will appoint there a place whither he shall flee. Deut. 19. 5. As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the Ax to cut down the Tree, and the head slippeth from the helve and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he dye, he shall flee into one of those Cities, and live. 1 Kings 22. 28. 34. verse 28.] And Micahiah said, if thou return at all in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me, and he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you. v. 34.] And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the King of Israel between the joyous of the harness, wherefore he said unto the driver of his Chariot, turn thy hand, and carry me out of the Host, for I am wounded. 1Saiah 10. 6. 7. verse 6.] I will send him against an hypocritical Nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets. V. 7.] Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off Nations not a few.

III. God in his ordinary Providence maketh use of means (k), Acts 27. 31. 44. v. 31.] Paul said to the Centurion and to the Soldiers, 

Except these abide in the Ship ye cannot be saved. V. 44.] And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship, and so it came to pass that they escaped all safe to land. Isa. 55. 10. 11. v. 10.] For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to theower, and bread to the eater. verse 11.] So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth. It shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereunto I sent it. Hosea 2. 21. 22. verse 21.] And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear faith the Lord, I will hear the Heavens, and they shall hear the Earth. Verse 22.] And the Earth shall hear the Corn, and the Wine, and the Olive, and they shall hear Jezeel. (l) Hoe. 1. 7. But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, nor by horsemen. Matth. 4. 4. But he answered and said it is written, man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. Job 34. 10. Therefore hearken unto me ye men of understanding, far be it from God that ye should do wickednesse, and from the Almighty, that ye should commit iniquity. (m) Rom. 4. 19. 20. 21. v. 19.] And being not weak in Faith, he considered not by his own body now dead, when he was an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarahs womb. Verse 20.] He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief, but was strong in Faith, giving glory to God. Verse 21.] And being fully perswaded, that what he had premised, he was able also to perform. (n) 2 Kings 6. 6. And the man of God said, where fell it, and he showed him the place, and he cut down a stick and cast it in thither, and the iron did swim. Dan. 3. 27. And the Princes, Governors, and Captains, and the Kings Counsellors being gathered together saw these men upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had pasted on them.

IV. The Almighty power, unsearchable wisdom, and infinite goodness of God so far manifest themselves in his providence, that it extendeth it self even to the first Fall, and all other sins of Angels and Men.
Oh! the depths of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God, how unsearchable are his judgments, & his ways past finding out! v. 31. ] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his Counsellor? 2 Sam. 24. 1. And again, the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say, go number Israel and Judah. 1 Chron. 21. 1. And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. 1 Kings 21. 22, 23. v. 22. ] And the Lord said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy Prophets, and the Lord hath spoken evil concerning thee. 1 Chron. 10. 4, 13, 14. v. 4. ] Then said Saul to his Armour-bearer, draw thy sword and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumciied come and abuse me; but his Armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid, so Saul took a sword and fell upon it. v. 13. ] So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the Lord, even against the Word of the Lord which he kept not, and also for asking Counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it. verse 14. ] And enquired not of the Lord, therefore he slew him, and turned the Kingdom unto David the son of Jesse. 2 Sam. 16. 10. And the King said, What have I done with you ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the Lord hath said unto him curse David, who shall then say, wherefore hast thou done so? Acts 2. 23. Him being delivered by the determinate Council and fore-knowledge of God, ye have taken, and with wicked hands have crucified and slain. Acts 4. 27, 28. verse 27. ] For of a truth against thy holy Child Jesus whom thou haft anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together. Verse 28. ] For to do whatsoever thine hand and thy Council determined before to be done. (p) Acts 14. 16. Who in times past suffered all Nations to walk in their own ways. (q) Psalm 76. 10. Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee, the remainder of wrath shall thou restrain. 2 Kings 19. 28. Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way which thou camest. (r) Genesis 50. 20. But as for you, ye thought evil against me, but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass as it is this day, to save much people alive. Isaiah 10. 6, 7, 12. verse 6. ] I will send him against an hypocritical Nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the myre of the streets. v. 7. ] Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither dost his heart think so, but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off Nations not a few. verse 12. ] Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the King of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. (s) James 1. 13, 14, 17, verse 13. Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God, for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man. V. 14. ] But every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own Lust and enticed. V. 17. ] Every good gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, nor shadow of turning. 1 John 2. 16. For all that is in the World, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life is not of the Father, but is of the World. Psal. 50. 21. These things hast thou done and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself, but I will reprove thee, and set thee in order before thine eyes.

V. The most Wise, righteous, and gracious God, doth oftentimes leave for a season his own Children to manifold temptations, and the corruption of their own hearts, to chastise them for their former sins, or to discover unto them the hidden Strength of corruption, and deceitful...
and love left him to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. 2 Sam. 24. 1. And again the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel; and he moved David against them to say, Go number Israel and Judah. (n) 2 Cor. 12. 7, 8, 9. v. 7. And lest I should be exalted above measure, through the abundance of the Revelations, there was given to me a Thorne in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. Ver. 8. For this thing, I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. V. 9. And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee, for my strength is made perfect in weakness; most gladly therefore will I glory in mine infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. Psalm 73. Throughout. Psalm 77. 1. to the twelfth.] I cried unto God with my voice, even unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me. V. 10. And I said, This is my infirmity. But I will remember the years of the right hand of the most high. V. 12. I will meditate also of all thy works, and talk of all thy doings. See Mark 14. from the 66. verse to the end, with John 21. 15, 16, 17. v. 15. So when they had dined, Jesus faith to Simon Peter, Simon son of Jonas, lovest thou me? more than these? He faith unto him, Yes, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee, He faith unto him. Feed my Lambr. V. 16. He faith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He faith unto him, Yea, Lord, Thou knowest that I love thee. He faith unto him, Feed my Sheep. Ver. 17. He said unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, Lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? and he said unto him, Lord, Thou knowest all things, Thou knowest that I love thee, Jesus faith unto him, Feed my Sheep.

VI. As for those wicked and ungodly men, whom God as a righteous Judge, for the former sins doth blind and harden (w), from them he not (n) Rom. 1. 24. onely with-holdeth his grace, whereby they might have been inlightned in their understandings, and wrought upon in their hearts (x): but sometimes also with-draweth the gifts which they had (y), and ex- up to unclean-poseth them to such objects as their corruption makes occasion; to dishonour their own bodies between themselves. Ver. 26. For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections, for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature. Ver. 28. And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a repروبop mind, to do those things which are not convenient. Rom. 11. 7, 8. v. 7. What then Israel hath not obtained, that which he seeketh for, but the election have obtained it, and the rest were blinded, Ver. 8. According as it is written, God hath given them the spirits of slumber, eyes that they should not see, ears that they should not hear unto this day. (x) Deut. 29. 4. Yet the Lord hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. (y) Matth. 13. 12. For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: But whoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath. Matth. 25. 29. For unto every one that hath shall be added, and he shall have abundance, but from him that hath not, shall be taken away, even that which he hath.
Deut. 1.30. of Sin (c): and withal, gives them over to their own lusts, the temptations of the world, and the power of Satan (d): whereby it comes to pass that they harden themselves; even under those means, which by him; for the God useth for the softening of others (b).

Lord thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day. 2 Kings 8.12, 13. v.12.] And Hazael said, why weepeth my Lord? and he answered, because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel; their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, & their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their woman with child. V.13.] And Hazael said, But what is thy servant a Dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The Lord hath showed me that thou shalt be King over Syria. (a) Psalm 81.11, 12. v.11.] But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me. V.12.] So I gave them up unto their own hearts lusts; and they walked in their own Councils. 2 Thes. 1.10, 11, 12. v.10] And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish, because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. V.11.] And for this cause, God shall send them strong delusions, that they should believe a lie. 12.] That they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. (b) Exod. 7.3. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my Signs, and my wonders in the Land of Egypt. Exod. 8.15, 32. v.15.] But when Pharaoh saw there was reprieve, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them, as the Lord had said. V.32.] And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go. 2 Cor. 2.15, 16. v.15.] For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish. V.16.] To the one, we are the savour of death unto death, and to the other, the savour of life unto life; And who is sufficient for these things? Isa. 8.14.] And he shall be for a Sanctuary: but for a Stone of Stumbling, and for a Rock of Offence to both the House of Israel; for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 1 Pet. 2.7, 8. v.7.] unto you therefore which believe he is precious, but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the Corner, V.8.] And a Stone of Stumbling, and a Rock of Offence to them which stumble at the Word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed. [Isa 6.9, 10. v.9.] And he said, Go and tell this people, hearken ye indeed, but understand not, and see ye indeed, but perceive not. V.10.] Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes, lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert and be healed. Acts 28.26, 27. v.26.] Saying, Go unto this people and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand, seeing, ye shall see and not perceive. V.27.] For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed, lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their hearts, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

(c) Tim. 4.10. VII. As the providence of God doth, in general, reach to all Creatures; so after a most special manner, it taketh care of his Church, and disposeth all things to the good thereof (c).

for therefore we have labour and suffer re. proach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Savior of all men, especially of them that believe. Amos 9.8, 9. v.8.] Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful Kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth, saying that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, faith the Lord. V.9.] For lo I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all Nations, like as Corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall on the earth. Rom. 8. 28. And we know that all things work together for good, to them which love God, to them which are the called according to his purpose. [Isa 43.3, 4, 5, 14. verse 3.] For I am the Lord thy God, the holy one of Israel thy Saviour, I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee, V.4.] Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee, therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life. V.5.] Fear not, for I am with thee. I will bring thy seed from the East, and gather thee from the West. V.14.] Thus faith the Lord your Redeemer the holy one of Israel; for your sake, I have sent to Babylon and have brought down all their Nobles and the Caldeans, whose cry is in the Ships.

CHAP.
C H A P. VI.

Of the Fall of Man, of Sin, and of the punishment thereof.

Our first Parents being seduced by the subtlety and temptation of Satan, sinned in eating the forbidden fruit (a). This their sin, God was pleased, according to his wife and holy Council, to permit, having purposed to order it to his own glory (b).

that thou hast done? And the Woman said, The Serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. 2 Corin. xi. 3. But I fear lest by any means, as the Serpent beguiled Eve, through his subtlety, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. (b) Rom. xi. 32. For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

I I. By this sin they fell from their original righteousness and communion with God (c), and so become dead in sin (d), and wholly defiled in all the faculties and parts of soul and body (e).

Tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a Tree to be desired to make one wife, she took of the fruit thereof and did eat, and gave also unto her Husband with her and he did eat. Verse 7. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked, and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves Aprons. Verse 8. And they heard the voice of the Lord God, walking in the Garden, in the cool of the day; And Adam and his Wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God, amongst the Trees of the Garden. Ecclesiastes 7. 29. Lo this only have I found, that God hath made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions, Rom. 1. 23. For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God. (d) Genesis 2. 17. But of the Tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it, for in the day thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die. Ephesians 2.1. And you hath he quickned who were dead in trespasses and sins. (e) Tit. 1. 15. Unto the pure all things are pure, but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure, but even their mind and conscience is defiled. Genesis 6. 5. And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart, was only evil continually. Jer. 17. 9. The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it? Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18. v. 10. As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one. Verse 11. There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. Verse 12. They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one. Verse 13. Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips. Verse 14. Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness. V. 15. Their feet are swift to shed blood. V. 16. Death and misery are in their ways. Verse 17. And the way of peace have they not known. V. 18. There is no fear of God before their eyes.

III. They being the root of all man-kind, the guilt of this sin was imputed
(20)

(f) Gen. i. 27. imputed (f), and the same death in sin and corrupted nature, con-
18. v. 27.] So God created man in his own image (g).

Image, in the
Image of God created he him, Male and Female created he them. V.28. ] And God blessed them, and
God said unto them, be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have domi-
nion over the fish of the Sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth up-
on the earth. Genef. 2.16, 17. verse 16.] And the Lord God commanded the man, (saying, Of every tree
of the Garden thou mayst freely eat. V. 17.] But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou
shalt not eat of it; for in the day thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die. Acts 17. 26. And hath
made of one blood all Nations of men, for to dwell upon all the face of the earth, and hath determined the
times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation. Rom. 5.12, 13, 16, 17, 18, 19. v.12.] Where-
fore as by one man sin entered into the World, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that
all have sinned. V. 15.] But not as the offence, so also is the free gift; for if through the offence of one
man be death, much more grace and of the gift by grace, which is by one man Jesus Christ, hath
abounded unto many. V.16.] And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift, for the judgement was
by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification. V.17.] For if by one man
offence death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righ-
teousness, shall reign in life by one Jesus Christ. V. 18.] Therefore as by the offence of one judgement
came upon all men to condemnation, even so by the righteousness of one, the free gift came upon all men
unto justification of life. V. 19.] For as by one mans disobedience, many were made sinners; so by the
obedience of one, shall many be made righteous; 1 Cor. 15.17. 21, 22, 45, 49. v. 21.] For since by man came
death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. V. 22.] For as in Adam all die, even so it is in Christ,
shall all be made alive. V.45.] And so it is written, the first man Adam was made a living soul, the
last Adam was made a quickning Spirit. V.49.] And as we have borne the image of the earthly, we also
shall bear the image of the heavenly. (g) Psalm 51.5. Behold, I was shapen in iniquity, and in sin did
my mother conceive me. Genef. 5. 3. And Adam lived an 130 years, and begat a son in his own likeness,
after his image, and called his name Seth. Job 14. 4. Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not
one. Job 15. 14. What is man that he should be clean, and he that is born of a woman, that he should be
righteous?

IV. From this original corruption, whereby we are utterly indispo-
ised, dis-enabled, and made opposite to all good (b), and wholly inclined
(h), Rom. 3. 6. to all evil (i), do proceed all actual transgressions (k).

For when we
were yet without strength, in due time Christ dyed for the ungodly. Rom. 8. 7. Because the carnal mind
is enmity against God's for it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be. Rom. 7. 18. For I
know that in me, that is in my flesh dwelleth no good thing; for to will is present with me, but how to
perform that which is good, I find not. Col. 1. 21. And you that were sometimes alienated and enemies in
your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled. (i) Genef. 6. 5. And God saw that the wickedness of
man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thought of his heart was evil continually.
Genef. 8. 21. And the Lord smelt a sweet savour, and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the
ground any more for man's sake. For the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth. Neither will I
again smite any more, every living thing as I have done. Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12, v.10.] As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one. V. 11.] There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. V. 12.] They are all gone out of the way, they
have become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one. (k) Jam. 1. 14, 15. v. 14. ]

Every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and entered. V. 15.] Then when lust hath conceived it bringeth forth sin; and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death. Ephes. 2. 2, 3. ver. 2.] Wherein in
time past, ye walked according to the course of this World, according to the Prince of the power of the air,
the Spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience. V. 3.] Among whom also we all had our conver-
sation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind, and were
by nature the children of wrath, even as others. Marsh. 15. 19. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts,
Murders, Adulteries, Fornications, Thieves, false Witness, Blasphemies.

V. This
V. This corruption of nature during this life, doth remain in those that are regenerated (l): and although it be through Christ pardoned (l) [John 1. 8, and mortified, yet both it self, and all the motions thereof are truly and properly sin (m). and the truth is not in us. V. 10.] If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. Rom. 7. 14. 17. 18. 23. v. 14.] For we know that the Law is spiritual, but I am carnal and sold under sin. V. 17.] Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. V. 18.] For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing; for to will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I find not. V. 23.] But I see another Law in my members, warring against the Law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the Law of sin, which is in my members. Jam. 3. 2. For in many things we offend all? If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man and able also to bridle the whole body. Prov. 20. 9. Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin? Ecclef. 7. 20. For there is not a just man upon earth that doth good and sinneth not. (m). Rom. 7. 5. 7. 8. 25. v. 5.] For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sin which were by the Law, did work in our members, to bring forth fruit unto death. V. 7.] What shall we say then? is the Law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the Law; for I had not known lust, except the Law had said, thou shalt not covet. V. 8.] But sin taking occasion by the commandments, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence, for without the Law sin was dead. V. 25.] I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord; so then with the mind I set the Law of God, but with the flesh, the law of sin. Gal. 5. 14. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary the one to the other, so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

V. 1. Every sin, both Original and Actual, being a transgression of the righteous Law of God, and contrary thereunto (n), doth, in its own (n) 1 John 3. 4. Who soever committeth sin, transgresseth alfo the Law; for sin is the transgression of the Law. (o) Rom. 2. 15. Which shew the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another. Rom. 3. 19. ver. 9.] What then are we better than they? No, in no wise, for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin. V. 19.] Now we know that what things soever the Law faith, it faith to them, who are under the Law, that every mouth may be stopped, and all the World may become guilty before God. (p) Ephes. 2. 3. Among whom also we had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. (q) Gal. 3. 10. For as many as are of the works of the Law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the Law, to do them. (r) Romans 6. 23. For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. (s) Ephes. 4. 18. Having the understanding darkned, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their hearts. (t) Rom. 8. 20. For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope. Lament. 3. 39. Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins? (u) Matth. 25. 41. Then shall he say also to them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the Devil and his angels. 2 Thes. 1. ver. 9. Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction, from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power.
CHAP. VII.

Of Gods Covenant with Man.

The distance between God and the Creature is so great, that although reasonable Creatures do owe obedience unto him as their Creator, yet they could never have any fruition of him as their blessedness and reward, but by some voluntary condescension on Gods part, which he hath pleased to express by way of Covenant (a).

V. 14. With whom took he counsel? who instructed him and taught him in the paths of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding? v. 15. Behold, the Nations are as the drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: Behold, he taketh up the Isles as a very little thing. v. 16. Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering. verse 17. All Nations before him are as nothing, and they are counted to him less then nothing, and vanity. Job 9. 32, 33. v. 32. For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him, and we should come together in judgement. V. 33. Neither is there any days-man betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both. 1 Sam. 2. 25. If one man sin against another, the Judge shall judge him; but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall intreat for him? Psalm 13. 5, 6. v. 5. Who is like unto the Lord our God who dwelleth on high? v. 6. Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth. Psalm 100. 2, 3. v. 2. Serve the Lord with gladness, come before his presence with singing. v. 3. Know ye that the Lord he is God; it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the Sheep of his pasture. Job 22. 2, 3. v. 2. Can a man be profitable unto God as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself? v. 3. Is it any pleasure to the Almighty that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect? Job 35. 7, 8. v. 7. If thou be righteous, what givest thou him, or what receiveth he of thine hand? v. 8. Thy wickedness may hurt a man as thou art, and thy righteousness may profit the son of man. Luke 17. 10. So likewife ye, when ye shall have done all these things which are commanded, you say we are unprofitable servants, we have done that which was our duty to do. Acts 17. 24, 25. v. 24. God that made the World and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of Heaven and Earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands. Verse 25. Neither is worshipped with mens hands, as though he needed anything, seeing he giveth to all life and breath, and all things.

(a) Gal. 3. 12. I I. The first Covenant made with man, was a Covenant of works (b), wherein Life was promised to Adam; and in him to his posterity (c), upon condition of perfect and personal obedience (d).

(b) Gal. 3. 12. (c) Rom. 10. 5. For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the Law, that the man, which doeth these things, shall live by them. Rom. 5. 12, to 20. See page fore-going. Chap. 6. Letter f.

(d) Gen. 2. 17. But of the Tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it, for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die. Gal. 3. 10. For as many as are of the works of the Law, are under the curse, for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the Law, to do them.

II I. Man by his fall haveing made himself incapable of life by that Covenant, the Lord was pleased to make a second
cond (e), commonly called the Covenant of Grace: wherein he free-

ly offereth unto sinners Life and Salvation by Jesus Christ, requiring of them Faith in Him, that they may be saved (f), and promising to give unto all those that are ordained unto Life, his holy Spirit, to make them willing, and able to believe (g):}

ven, which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the Law. Rom. 8. 3. For what the Law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin condemned sin in the flesh. Rom. 3. 20. 21. v. 20. Therefore by the deeds of the Law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight, for by the Law is the knowledge of sin. v. 21. But now the righteousness of God, without the Law, is manifested, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets. Gen. 3. 15. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed, it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Iff. 42. 6. I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee; and give thee for a Covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles. (f) Mark 16. 15, 16. v. 15. And he said unto them, go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature. v. 16. He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved: but he that believeth not, shall be damned. John 3. 16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life. Rom. 10. 6. 9. v. 6. But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this subject. Say not in thy heart, who shall ascend into heaven, that is to bring Christ down from above. v. 9. That if thou shalt confesse with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved, Gal. 3. 11. But that no man is justified by the Law in the sight of God, it is evident, for the just shall live by faith (g) Ezek. 36. 26. 27. v. 26. A new heart also will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh v. 27. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them. John 6. 44. 45. v. 44. No man can come unto me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him; and I will raise him up at the last day. Verse 45. It is written in the Prophets, and they shall be all taught of God, every man therefore that hath heard and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

I V. This Covenant of Grace is frequently set forth in the Scripture (h) Heb. 9. 15, by the name of a Testament, in reference to the death of Jesus Christ the Testator, and to the everlasting inheritance, with all things belonging to it, therein bequeathed (h).

by means of his death for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first Testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. V. 16. For where a Testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the Testator. Verse 17. For a Testament is of force after men are dead, otherwise it is of no strength at all while the Testator liveth. Heb. 7. 22. By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament. Luke 22. 20. Likewise also the cup after Supper, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood, which is shed for you. 1 Cor. 11. 25. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood, this do ye as oft as ye drink it in remembrance of me.

V. This Covenant was differently administered in the time of the Law, &c in the time of the Gospel (i): Under the Law administered by Promises, Prophecies, Sacrifices, Circumcision, the paschal Lamb, and other Types (j) 2 Cor. 3. 6, and Ordinances delivered to the people of the Jews, all fo-signifying Who also hath made us able Ministers of the new Testament, not of the letter, but of the Spirit, for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life. V. 7. But if the ministration of death written and engraven in stones was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which glory was to be done away; V. 8. How shall not the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious? V. 9. For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.
Christ to come, which were for that time, sufficient and efficacious through the operation of the Spirit, to instruct and build up the Elect in Faith, in the promised Messiah, by whom they had full remission of sins, and eternal Salvation: and is called the Old Testament.

Moreover brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how all our Fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the Sea. And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the Sea. And did all eat the same spiritual meat, the rock was Christ. These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. John 8. 56.

Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day, and he saw it, and was glad. Gal. 3.7-8,9,14. v.7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the Children of Abraham. V. 8. And the Scripture fore-seeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the Gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all Nations be blessed. v.9. So then those which are of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham. V. 14. That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

VI. Under the Gospel, when Christ the substance, was exhibited, the Ordinances in which this Covenant is dispensed, are the preaching of the Word, and the Administration of the Sacraments, of Baptism and the Lords Supper, which, through fewer in number, & administered with more simplicity, evidence, and spiritual efficacy, to all Nations, both more fulness, and more exclusive glory: yet in them it is held forth with more simplicity, evidence, and spiritual efficacy, to all Nations, both more fulness, and more exclusive glory: yet in them it is held forth

(24) See the 8, 9, 10. Chapters of the Hebrews. And he received the sign of circumcision, which he had yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the Father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. Colos. 2. 11, 12. verse 11. In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ. V.12. Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him, through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. 1 Corinthians 5. 7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ the Passover is sacrificed for us. 1 Corinthians 10. 13. v.13. Moreover brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how all our Fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the Sea. V. 2. And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the Sea. V. 3. And did all eat the same spiritual meat, the rock was Christ. These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. John 8. 56. Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day, and he saw it, and was glad. Gal. 3. 7-8, 9, 14. v.7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the Children of Abraham. v. 8. And the Scripture fore-seeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the Gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all Nations be blessed. v.9. So then those which are of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham. V. 14. That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

VI. Under the Gospel, when Christ the substance, was exhibited, the Ordinances in which this Covenant is dispensed, are the preaching of the Word, and the Administration of the Sacraments, of Baptism and the Lords Supper, which, through fewer in number, & administered with more simplicity, evidence, and spiritual efficacy, to all Nations, both more fulness, and more exclusive glory: yet in them it is held forth with more simplicity, evidence, and spiritual efficacy, to all Nations, both more fulness, and more exclusive glory: yet in them it is held forth

(24) See the 8, 9, 10. Chapters of the Hebrews. And he received the sign of circumcision, which he had yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the Father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. Colos. 2. 11, 12. verse 11. In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ. V.12. Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him, through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. 1 Corinthians 5. 7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ the Passover is sacrificed for us. 1 Corinthians 10. 13. v.13. Moreover brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how all our Fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the Sea. V. 2. And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the Sea. V. 3. And did all eat the same spiritual meat, the rock was Christ. These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. John 8. 56. Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day, and he saw it, and was glad. Gal. 3. 7-8, 9, 14. v.7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the Children of Abraham. v. 8. And the Scripture fore-seeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the Gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all Nations be blessed. v.9. So then those which are of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham. V. 14. That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

VI. Under the Gospel, when Christ the substance, was exhibited, the Ordinances in which this Covenant is dispensed, are the preaching of the Word, and the Administration of the Sacraments, of Baptism and the Lords Supper, which, through fewer in number, & administered with more simplicity, evidence, and spiritual efficacy, to all Nations, both more fulness, and more exclusive glory: yet in them it is held forth with more simplicity, evidence, and spiritual efficacy, to all Nations, both more fulness, and more exclusive glory: yet in them it is held forth

(24) See the 8, 9, 10. Chapters of the Hebrews. And he received the sign of circumcision, which he had yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the Father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. Colos. 2. 11, 12. verse 11. In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ. V.12. Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him, through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. 1 Corinthians 5. 7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ the Passover is sacrificed for us. 1 Corinthians 10. 13. v.13. Moreover brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how all our Fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the Sea. V. 2. And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the Sea. V. 3. And did all eat the same spiritual meat, the rock was Christ. These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. John 8. 56. Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day, and he saw it, and was glad. Gal. 3. 7-8, 9, 14. v.7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the Children of Abraham. v. 8. And the Scripture fore-seeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the Gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all Nations be blessed. v.9. So then those which are of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham. V. 14. That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

VI. Under the Gospel, when Christ the substance, was exhibited, the Ordinances in which this Covenant is dispensed, are the preaching of the Word, and the Administration of the Sacraments, of Baptism and the Lords Supper, which, through fewer in number, & administered with more simplicity, evidence, and spiritual efficacy, to all Nations, both more fulness, and more exclusive glory: yet in them it is held forth with more simplicity, evidence, and spiritual efficacy, to all Nations, both more fulness, and more exclusive glory: yet in them it is held forth
Jews and Gentiles (g); and is called the New Testament (r). There are (q) Matth. 28. not therefore two Covenants of Grace, differing in substance, but one and the same, under various Dispensations (f).

19. v. 15. Having abolished in his flesh the enmity even the law of commandments, contained in ordinances, for to make in himself of twain, one new man, so making peace. v. 16. And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body, by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby. v. 17. And came and preached peace to you that were afar off, and to them that were nigh. v. 18. For through him we both have an access by one spirit unto the Father. v. 19. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the Saints, and of the household of God. (r) Luke 22. 20. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood, which is shed for you. (f) Gal. 3. 14, 16. v. 14. That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. V. 16. Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made, he faith not, And so seed, as of many; but as of one, and to thy seed, which is Christ. Acts 15. 11. But we believe, that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved, even as they. Rom. 3. 21. 22. 23. 30. V. 21. But now the righteousness of God without the Law is manifested, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets. V. 22. Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ, unto all, and upon all them that believe, for there is no difference. V. 23. For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God. V. 30. Seeing it is one God which shall justify the circumcision through faith, and uncircumcision through faith. Psalm 32. 1. Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, and whose sin is covered. Rom. 4. 3. 6. 16. 17. 23. 34. V. 3. For what faith the Scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. V. 6. Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works. V. 16. Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace, to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the Law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all. V. 17. As it is written, I have made thee a father of many Nations, before him whom he believed, even God, who quickneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not, as though they were. V. 23. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him. V. 24. But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead. Hebr. 13. 8. Jesus Christ, the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Christ the Mediator.

It pleased God, in his eternal purpose, to choose and ordain the Lord (a) Isa. 42. 1. Jesus, his only begotten Son, to be the Mediator between God and Man (a); the Prophet (b), priest (c), and King (d), the Head, and Saviour; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth, I have put my spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles. 1 Pet.x. 19. 20. V. 19. But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a Lamb without blemish, without spot. V. 20. Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you. Joh. 3. 16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whatsoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life. 1 Tim. 2. 5. For there is one God, and one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus. (b) Acts 3. 22. For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things, whatsoever he shall say unto you. (c) Hebr. 5. 5. 6. V. 5. So also Christ glorified not himself, but gave an high Priest, but he said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. V. 6. As he saith also in another place, Thou art a Priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedech. (d) Psal. 2. 6. Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill of Sion. Luke 1. 33. And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his Kingdom there shall be no end.
II. The Son of God, the second person in the Trinity, being very and eternal God, of one substance, and equal with the Father, did, when the fulness of time was come, take upon him man's nature, with all the essential properties and common infirmities thereof, yet, without sin: being conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost in the womb of the Virgin Mary, of her substance. So that, two whole, perfect, and distinct Natures, the God-head and the Man-hood, were inseparably joined together in one Person, without conversion, composition, or change; and the Word was made flesh, and dwells among us, and we behold his glory, the glory of as the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that he is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ, This is the true God, and eternal life. Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God, Galat. 4. 4. But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a Woman, made under the Law. Forasmuch then as the Children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the Devil. Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high Priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. Hebr. 4. 15. For we have not an high Priest who cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin. To a Virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David, and the Virgin's name was Mary. And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his Name Jesus. And the Angel answered and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee, therefore also that holy Thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God. Gal. 4. 4. See letter immediately foregoing.
confusion (n), which person is very God, and very man, yet one Christ, (n) Luke 31.

35. See the foregoing verse

Col. 2.9. For in him dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily. Rom. 9.5. Whose are the Fathers, and of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ came, who is over all, God blessed forever, Aven. 1. Fer. 3. 18. For Christ also hath once suffered for sin, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the spirit. 1 Tim. 3. 16. And without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness, God man manifest in the flesh, justified in the spirit, seen of Angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the World, received up into glory. (o) Rom. 1. 3. 4. v. 3. Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David, according to the flesh. 4.7. Declared to be the Son of God, with power according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead. 1 Tim. 2.5. For there is one God, and one Mediator between God and Man, the man Christ Jesus.

III. The Lord Jesus, in his humane nature thus united to the Divine, was sanctified and anointed with the holy Spirit above measure, having in him all the Treasures of Wisdom and Knowledge (q): in whom it pleased the Father that all fulness should dwell (r); to the end, that being holy, harmless, undefiled, and full of Grace and Truth (f), he might be thorowly furnished to execute the office of a Mediator and Surety (r): Which office he took not unto himself, but was thereunto called by his Father (u), who put all Power and Judgment into his hand, and gave him commandment to execute the same (†).

34. For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the Words of God, for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him. (q) Col. 2.3. In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. (r) Col. 1. 19. For it pleased the Father, that in him should all fulness dwell. (f) Hebr. 7. 26. For such an high Priest became us, who was holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the Heavens. John 1. 14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory of as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. (f) Acts 10. 38. How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth, with the holy Ghost, and with power, who went about doing good, healing all that were oppressed of the Devils, for God was with him. Hebr. 12. 24. And to Jesus the Mediator of the new Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. Heb. 7. 22. By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better Testament. (u) Hebr. 5. 4. 5. verse 4. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that was called of God, as was Aaron. V. 5. So also Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high Priest, but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, today have I begotten thee. (†) John 5. 21,27. V. 22. For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son. V. 21. And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man. Matt. 28. 18. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me, in Heaven, and in Earth. Acts 2. 36. Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made the same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

IV. This Office, the Lord Jesus did most willingly under- (x) Psalm 40. take (x) which that he might discharge, he was made under the. 7,8.v.7. Then said I, Lo I come, in the volume of thy book it is written of me. V. 8. I delight to do thy will, O my God, yea, thy Law is within my heart. Hebr. 10. 5,6,7,8,9,10. verse 5. Wherefore when he cometh into the World, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me. V. 6. In Burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin, thou hadst no pleasure. V. 7. Then said I, Lo I come, in the volume of thy book it is written of me, to do thy will, O God. V. 8. Above, when he said, Sacrifice, & offering, and burnt-offerings, and offering for sin, thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein, which are offered by the Law. v.9. Then said he, Lo I come to do thy will (O God) he taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. v. 10. By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all, John 10. 18. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself; I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it up again; this commandment have I received of my Father. Phil. 2. 8. And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. F. Law
Galat. 4. 4. Law (y), and did perfectly fulfil it (z), endured most grievous torments immediately in his Soul (a), and most painful sufferings in his Body (b): was crucified, and died (c): was buried, and remained under the power of death; yet saw no corruption (d). On the third day he arose from the dead (e), with the same Body in which he suffered (f), with which also he ascended into Heaven, and there sitteth at the right hand of his Father (g), making intercession (h), and shall return 3. 15. And Jesus answered, said unto him, Suffer it to be so now, for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness; then he suffered him. Math. 5. 17. Think not that I am come to destroy the Law or the Prophets, I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. (a) Math. 26. 37. 38. v. 37.] And he took with him Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. v. 38.] Then faith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death, tarry ye here and watch with me. Luke 22. 44. And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood, falling down to the ground. Math. 27. 46. And about the ninth hour, Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lamar salethani, that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? (b) Math. 36. 27. Chapters. (c) Phil. 2. 8. See the last Scripture in (x) immediately foregoing. (d) Acts 2. 23. 24. 27. v. 23.] Him being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain. v. 24.] Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. v. 27.] Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy one to see corruption. Acts 13. 30. But he whom God raised again, saw no corruption. Rom. 6. 9. Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion over him. (e) 1 Cor. 15. 3. 4. v. 3.] For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins, according to the Scriptures. V. 4.] And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day, according to the Scripture. And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve. (f) John 20. 25. 27. V. 25.] The other Disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord, but he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. v. 27.] Then said he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands, and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side, and be not faithles, but believing. (g) Mark 16. 19. So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into Heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. (h) Rom. 8. 34. Who is he that condemneth, it is Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. Hebr. 9. 24. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true, but into heaven it self, now to appear in the presence of God for us. Hebr. 7. 25. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. (i) Rom. 14. 9. 10. v. 9.] For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and the living. Verfe 10.] But why doest thou judge thy brother, or why doest thou set thy brother at naught? we shall all stand before the judgement Seat of Christ. Acts 1. 11. Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into Heaven? the same Jesus which is taken up from you into Heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into Heaven. Acts 10. 42. And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it was he, which was ordained of God, to be the Judge of the quick and dead. Math. 3. 40. 41. 42. Verfe 40.] As therefore the Tares are gathered and burnt in the fire, so shall it be in the end of this World. Verfe 41.] The Son of man shall send forth his Angels, and they shall gather out of his Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity. Verfe 41.] And shall cast them into a furnace of fire, there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Jude 6. And the Angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgement of the great day. 2 Pet. 2. 4. For if God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them down into Hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgement.
V. The Lord Jesus, by his perfect obedience and sacrifice of himself, which he, through the eternal Spirit, once offered up unto God, hath fully satisfied the justice of his Father (k); and purchased, not only reconciliation, but an everlasting inheritance in the Kingdom of Heaven, for all them whose the Father hath given unto him (l).

(k) Rom. 5.19. For as by one man disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous. Hebr. 9.14, 16. v.14.] How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge the conscience from dead works, to serve the living God? Verfe 16.] For where a Testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the Testator. Hebr. 10. 14. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Ephes. 5.2. And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a Sacrifice to God, for a sweet smelling savour. Rom. 3. 25, 26. Verfe 25.] Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiatory through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past through the forbearance of God. Verfe 26.] To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him that believeth in Jesus. (l) Dan. 9.24, 26. v. 24.] Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, upon thy holy City, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sin, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and the prophecy, and to anoint the most holy. v. 26. And after three score and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself, and the people of the Prince that shall come shall destroy the City & the Sanctuary, and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. Col. 1.19, 20. v. 19.] For it pleased the Father; that in him should all fulness dwell. v. 20.] And having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in Heaven. Ephes. 1.11, 14. v. 11.] In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will. verse 14.] Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory. John 17.2. As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life, to as many as thou hast given him. Hebr. 9.12, 15. v. 12.] Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. Verse 15.] And for this cause he is the Mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first Testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

V1. Although the work of Redemption was not actually wrought by Christ till after his Incarnation, yet the virtue, efficacy, and benefits thereof were communicated unto the Elect in all ages successively from the beginning of the world, in and by those promises, types, and sacrifices, wherein he was revealed, and signified to be the seed of the Woman, which should bruise the Serpents head: and the Lamb slain from the beginning of the World: being yesterday, and to day the same, and for ever (m).

(m) Galat. 4. 4,5. v.4.] But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman: made under the Law. Verfe 5.] To redeem them that were under the Law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. Gen. 3. 15. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and his seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Revel. 13. 8. And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life, of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the World. Hebr. 13.8. Jesus Christ, the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.
VI I. Christ, in the work of Meditation, acteth according to both 

heavens, by each Nature doing that which is proper to itself (n): yet 

See letter P. by reason of the unity of the Person, that which is proper to one Na-

tur, is sometimes in Scripture attributed to the Person denominated 

18. For Christ by the other Nature (o). 

also hath once 
further the just, for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but 

quieted by the Spirit. (o) Acts 20.28. Take heed therefore unto your selves, and to all the flock over 

the which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased 

with his own blood. John 3.13. And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from 

heaven, even the Son of man, which is in heaven. John 3.16. Hereby perceive we the love of 

God, because he laid down his life for us, and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

VI I I. To all those for whom Christ hath purchased Redemption, 

(p) John 6.37. he doth certainly and effectually apply and communicate the same (p), 

39. v. 37.] All 
making intercession for them (q), and revealing unto them, in, and by 
the Word, the mysteries of salvation (r), effectually persuading them 

and by his Spirit, to believe and obey, and governing their hearts, by his 

Word and Spirit (f), overcoming all their enemies by his Almighty 

power, I will in no wise cast out. v. 39.] And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he 
hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. John 10.15,16. v.15. 

As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father, and I lay down my life for the sheep. v. 16. 
And other sheep I have which are not of this fold, them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice, 

and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. (q) John 2.1,2. v.1.] My little children, these things 
I write unto you, that ye sin not, and if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus 

Christ the righteous. V.2.] And he is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for 

the sins of the whole world. Rom. 8.34. Who is he that condemneth? it is Christ that died, yea rather 

that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. (r) John 
1513. v. 13.] Greater love hath no man then this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. 

v. 15.] Henceforth I call you not servants, for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doth: but I have 
called you friends, for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you. Ephes. 1.7, 
8, 9. verse 7.] In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to 
the riches of his grace. verse 8.] Wherein he hath abounded towards us, in all wisdom and prudence. 

Verse 9.] Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he had 
purpose in himself. John 17.6. I have manifested thy Name unto the men which thou gavest me out 
of the world, thine they were, thou gavest them me, and they have kept thy word. (f) John 14.16. 

And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever. 
Hebr.12.2. Seeking unto Jesus, the Author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy, that was set 
before him, endured the Cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the 

Throne of God: 2 Cor.4.13. VVe having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believe, and 
therefore have I spoken, we also believe, and therefore speak. Rom. 8.9,14. verse 9.] But ye are not in the 

Flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you; now if any man have not the Spirit 

of Christ, he is none of his. V. 14.] For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of 
God. Rom. 15.18,19. verse 18.] For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ 

hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient by word. Verse 19.] Through mighty signs 
and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so thir from Jerusalem, and round about to Illyricum, 
I have fully preached the Gospel of Christ. John 17.17. Sanctifie them through thy truth, thy Word 
is truth.
power and wisdom, in such manner, and ways, as are most consonant to his wonderful and unsearchable dispensation (t).

(t) Psal. 110.1.
The Lord said unto my Lord, sit thou at my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool. [1 Cor. 15.25, 26. v.25.] He must reign till he hath put all enemies under his feet. V.26.] The last enemy that shall be destroyed, is death. [Mal.4.4,3. v.2.] But unto you that fear my Name, shall that Sun of righteousness arise, with healing in his wings, and ye shall go forth, and grow as calves of the stall. Verse 3.] And ye shall tread down the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts. Col. 2. 15. And having spoilt principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

CHAP. IX.

Of Free-will.

God hath indued the Will of man with that that natural liberty, that is neither forced, nor by any absolute necessity of nature determined to do good or evil (a).

(a) Matt. 17.

12. But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed, likewise also shall the Son of man suffer of them. James 1. 14. But every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. Deut. 30. 19. I call Heaven and Earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing; therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live.

11. Man, in his state of innocency, had freedom, and power, to will, (b) Eccl. 7. 29. and to do that which was good, and well-pleasing to God (b); but yet mutably, so that he might fall from it (c).

(b) Eccl. 7. 29.

Lo this oney have I found, that God hath made man up-right, but they have sough out many inventions. Genes. 1. 26. And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness, and let him have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowls of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. (g) Genes. 2. 16. verfe 16.] And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every Tree in the garden thou mayest freely eat. V.17.] But of the Tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat, for in the day that thou eat thereof, thou shalt surely die. Genes. 3. 6. And when the woman saw that the Tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a Tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

11. Man by his fall into a state of sin, hath wholly lost all ability of will to any spiritual good accompanying salvation (d); so as a (d) Rom. 5. 6. natural man, being altogether averse from that good (e), and dead for when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ dyed for the ungodly. Rom. 8. 7. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God, for it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be. John 15. 5. I am the vine; ye are the branches, he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit, for without me ye can do nothing. (e) Rom. 3.10,12. v.10.] As it is written, there is none righteous no not one. v.12.] They are all gone out of the way; they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.

F 3
IV. When God converts a sinner, and translates him into the state of grace, he freeth him from his natural bondage under sin (b); and by his grace alone, enables him freely to will, and to do that which is spiritually good (i); yet so, as that by reason of his remaining corruption, he doth not, perfectly, nor only, will that which is good, but doth also hath translated will that which is evil (k).

The Kingdom of his dear Son. John 8. 34. 36. verse 34.] Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin, verse 36.] If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. (i) Phil. 2. 13. For it is God that worketh in you both to will and to do, of his good pleasure. Rom. 6. 18. 22. verse 18.] Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. v. 22.] But now being made free from sin, and become servants of God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end, everlasting life. (k) Gal. 5. 17.] For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary one to the other, so that ye cannot do the thing that ye would, Rom. 7. 18. 19. 21. 23. verse 15.] For that which I do, I do not, what I would, that I do not, but what I hate, that I do. verse 18.] For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh dwelleth no good thing, for to will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I find not. verse 19.] For the good that I would, I do not, but the evil which I would not that I do. verse 21.] I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me. verse 23.] But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

V. The will of man is made perfectly, & immutably free to do good (l) Ephes. 4. 13. alone, in the state of Glory only (l).

Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ. Heb. 12. 23. To the general assembly and Church of the first-born, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect. 1 John 3. 2. Beloved now are we the sons of God, and if so be as yet we have not seen him, but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is. Jude 24. Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory, with exceeding joy.
CHAP. X.

Of Effectual Calling.

All those whom God hath predestinated unto life, and those only, he is pleased in his appointed and accepted time, effectually to call (a), by his Word and Spirit (b), out of that state of sin and death, in which they are by nature, to Grace and Salvation by Jesus Christ (c); enlightening their minds, spiritually and savingly to understand the things of God (d); taking away their heart of stone, and giving unto them an heart of flesh (e); renewing their wills, and by his Almighty power determining them to that which is good (f), and effectually he justified, them he also glorified. Rom. 11. 7. What then, Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for, but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. Ephes. 1. 10. And 11. v. 10.] That in the dispensation of the fullness of times he might gather together in one, all things in Christ, both which are in Heaven, and which are in the earth, even in him, v. 11. In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will. (b) 2 Thess. 1. 13, 14. v. 13.] We are bound to give thanks alway to God for you brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth. V. 14.] Whereunto he called you by our Gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ. 2 Cor. 3. 3. v. 3.] Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the Epistle of Christ, ministrated by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God: not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart. Verse 6.] Who also made us able Ministers of the New Testament, not of the letter, but of the Spirit, for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life. (c) Rom. 8. 2. For the Law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the Law of sin and death, Eph. 2. 1, 2, 3, 4. 5. v. 1.] And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins. V. 2.] Wherein in times past ye walked, according to the course of this world, according to the Prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience. V. 3.] Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. V. 4.] But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us. Verse 5.] Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved.) 2 Tim. 1. 9, 10. verse 9.] Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began. V. 10.] But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the Gospel. (d) Acts 16. 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. 1 Cor. 2. 10, 12. v. 10.] But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit, for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. V. 12.] Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things, that are freely given to us of God. Ephes. 1. 17, 18. v. 17.] That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation, in the knowledge of him. V. 18.] The eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the Saints. (e) Ezek. 36. 26. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. (f) Ezek. 11. 19. And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh. Phil. 2. 13. For it is God that worketh in you, both to will and to do, of his good pleasure. Deut. 30. 6. And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. Ezek. 36. 27. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do them.
(g) Ephes. 1.19. drawing them to Jesus Christ (g): yet so, as they come most freely, and what is being made willing by his grace (h).

The exceeding greatness of his power to usward who believe according to the working of his mighty power. John 6.44,45. v.44.] No man can come to me, except the Father (which hath power) draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day. V.45. ] It is written in the Prophets, And they shall be all taught of God, every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. (h) Cant. 1.4. Draw me, we will run after thee. Psalm 110.3. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness, from the womb of the morning, thou hast the dew of thy youth. John 6.37. All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me, and him that cometh unto me, I will in no wise cast out. Rom.6.16,17,18. v.16.] Know ye not, to whom ye yield your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey, whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness. V.17.] But God be thanked that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart the form of Doctrine which was delivered you. V.18.] Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

II. This effectual Call is of God's free and special grace alone, not from any thing at all preferable in man (i), who is altogether passive therein, untill being quickned and renewed by the holy Spirit (k), he is thereby enabled to answer this Call, and to embrace the grace offered, and conveyed in it (l).

(i) 2 Tim. 1.9. But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared. V.5. ] Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his own mercy, he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost. Ephes. 2.4,5,8,9. v.4. ] But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us. V. 5.] Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickned us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved.) V. 8.] For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. V.9. ] Not of works, lest any man should boast. Rom. 9.11. For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth. (k) 1 Cor. 2.14. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him, neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. Rom.8.7. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God, for it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be. Ephes.2.5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickned us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved.) (l) John 6.37. All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me, and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out. Ezek. 36.27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements and do them. John 5.25. Verily, verily, I say unto you. The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God, and they that hear shall live.

(m) Luke 18.

III. Elect Infants, dying in infancy, are regenerated, and saved by Christ through the Spirit (m), who worketh when, and where, and V.15.] And they brought unto him also Infants, that he should touch them, but when his Disciples saw it, they rebuked them. V.26.] But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little Children to come unto me, and forbid them not, for of such is the Kingdom of God. Acts 2.38,39. V.38.] Then Peter said unto them, repent and be baptized every one of you, in the Name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost. V.39.] For the promise is to you, and your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord your God shall call. John 3.3,5. V.3. ] Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God. V.5.] Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and of the spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. 1 John 5.12. He that hath the Son, hath life, but he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life. Rom. 8.9. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you: now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.
how he pleaseth (v). So also are all other elect persons who are uncapable of being outwardly called by the Ministry of the Word (o).

The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh and whither it goeth; so is every one that is born of the Spirit. (v) 1 John 5.12 He that hath the Son, hath life; but he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life. Acts 4.12 Neither is there salvation in any other, for there is none other name under Heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

IV. Others, not elected, although they may be called by the Ministry of the Word (p), and may have some common operations of the Spirit (q), yet they never truly come unto Christ, and therefore cannot be saved (r): much less can men, not professing the Christian Religion, be saved in any other way whatsoever, be they never so diligent to frame their lives according to the light of Nature, and the Law of that Religion they do profess (f). And, to assert and maintain, that they may, is very pernicious, and to be detected (r).

in thy Name? and in thy Name have cast out Devils, and in thy Name done many wonderful works? Matthew 13.20, 21. Verse 20.] But he that received the seed into stony places, the name is he that heareth the Word; and even with joy receiveth it. Verse 21.] Yea, to be not root in himself, but dureth for a while, for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the Word, by and by he is offended. Hebrews 6.4, 5. V.4.] For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gifts, and were partakers of the holy Ghost. Verse 5.] And have tasted the good Word of God, and the powers of the world to come. (r) John 6.64, 65, 66. Ver 64.] But there are some of them that believe not, for Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him. Verse 65.] And he said, Therefore say I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father. V. 66.] From that time many of his Disciples went back, and walked no more with him. John 6.24. I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins, for if you believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins. (f) Acts 4.12. Neither is there salvation in any other, for there is none other name under Heaven given amongst men, whereby we must be saved. John 14.6. Jesus faith unto him, I am he, the way, the truth, and the life, no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. Ephesians 2.12. That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the common-wealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world. John 4.22. Ye worship ye know not what, we know what we worship, for salvation is of the Jews. John 17.3. This is life eternal, that they might know thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent. (f) 2 John 9, 10, 11. V.9.] Whoore- 
trangeth and abides not in the Doctrine of Christ, hath not God; he that abideth in the Doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. V. 10.] If there come any unto you, and bring not this Doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed. V.11.] For he that bideth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds. 1 Corinthians 16.22. If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema, Maranaatha. Galatians 1.6, 7, 8, V.6.] I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another Gospel. V. 7.] Which is not another, but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the Gospel of Christ. Verse 8. But though we, or an Angel from Heaven, preach any other Gospel unto you, then that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

CHAP. XI.

Of Justification:

Those whom God effectually calleth, he also freely justifieth (a): (a) Romans 9.30. Not, by infusing righteousness into them, but by pardoning their sin.
sins, and by accounting and accepting their persons as righteous; nor, for any thing wrought in them, or done by them, but for Christ's sake alone; nor, by imputing faith it self, the act of believing, or any other Evangelical obedience to them, as their righteousness; but by imputing the obedience and satisfaction of Christ unto them, they receiving, and resting on him and his righteousness by faith; which faith, they have, not of themselves, it is the gift of God.

Rom. 5. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. verse 5. 

Now to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. v. 6. Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works. v. 7. Saying, Blessed are they whose whole iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. v. 8. Blessed is that man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. 2 Cor. 5. verse 19, 21. v. 19. To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. v. 21. For he hath made him to be sin for us who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. Rom. 3. verse 22, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30. v. 22. Even the righteousness of God, which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe, for there is no difference. v. 24. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus. v. 25. Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. v. 27. Where is boasting then? by what law of works, but by the law of faith? verse 28. Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law. Tit. 3. verse 5. Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. v. 7. That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. Ephes. 1. verse 7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins according to the riches of his grace. Jerem. 3. verse 6. In his days shall Judah be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely, and this is the name whereby he shall be called, The Lord our righteousness. 1 Cor. 1. verse 30, 31. v. 30. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God, is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption. v. 31. That according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. Rom. 5. verse 17, 18, 19, 20, 21. verse 17. For if by one man's offense, death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life, by one, Jesus Christ, verse 18. Therefore as by the offense of one, judgment came upon all men to condemnation, even so by the righteousness of one, the free gift came upon all men to justification of life. verse 19. For as by one man's disobedience, many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous. (c) Acts 3. verse 44. While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. Galat. 2. verse 16. Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even as we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Jesus Christ, and not by the works of the law, for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. Phil. 3. verse 9. And be found in him, not having our own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, which is of God by faith. Acts 3. verse 38, 39, 38. Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins. verse 39. And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the Law of Moses. Ephes. 2. verse 8. verse 7. That in the ages to come he might show the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus. verse 8. For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God.

(d) John 1. verse 12. I I. Faith, thus receiving and resting on Christ, and his righteousness, is the alone instrument of Justification; yet is it not alone in itself, but as many as receive him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his Name. Rom. 3. verse 28. Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the Law. Rom. 5. verse 1. Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ.
(37)

the person justified, but is ever accompanied with all other saving graces, and is no dead faith, but worketh by love (e).

Even so faith if it hath not works, is dead being alone. V. 22. See thou how faith worketh with his works, and by works was faith made perfect. V. 26. For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also. Gal. 5.6. For in Jefus Chrift, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

I I I. Chrift by his obedience, and death, did fully discharge the debt of all those that are thus justified, and did make a proper, real, and full satisfaction to his Fathers Justice in their behalf (f). Yet, in as much as he was given by the Father, for them (g); and, his obedience and satisfaction accepted in their stead (h); and both freely, not for any thing in them; their Justification is only of free grace (i); that both the exact justice, and rich grace of God, might be glorified in the justification of sinners (k).

(f) Rom. 5.8, 9.10,19. v.8.] But God commended his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Chrift died for us. verfe 9. Much more then being justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him, v.10. For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. v.19. For as by one mans disobedience, many were made sinners, even so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous. 1 Tim. 2.5. For there is one God, and one Mediator between God and man, the man Chrift Jefus. v.6. Who gave himfelf a ransome for all, to be testified in due time. Hebr. 10.10,14. verfe 10.] By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jefus Chrift; once for all. v. 14.] For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Dan.9.24, 26. v.24.] Seventy weeks are determined upon my people, and upon this holy City, to finish the transfiguration, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most holy, verfe 26.] And after three score and two weeks, shall Mefiah be cut off, but not for himself, and the people of the Prince that shall come, shall destroy the City and the Sanctuary, and the end thereof shall be with a flour, and unto the end of the war, defolations are determined. 1Mai. 53.4,5,6,10.11,12. v.4.] Surely he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows, yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. v.5.] But he was wounded for our tranfactions, he was bruised for our iniquities, the chastifement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed. v.6.] All we, like Sheep, have gone astray, we have turned every one to his own way, and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. v.10.] Yet it pleased the Lord to bruife him, he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his foul an offering for fin, he shall see his feed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. v.11.] He shall see of the travail of his foul, and shall be satisfied, by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many, for he shall bear their iniquities. v.12. Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong, because he hath poured out his foul unto death, and he was numbered with the transfigurers, and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transfigurers. (g) Rom. 8.32. He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? (h) 2 Cor.5.21. For he hath made him to be fin for us, who knew no fin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. Matt. 3.17. And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Ephes. 5.2. And walk in love, as Chrift also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God, for a sweet smelling savour. (i) Rom. 3.24. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Chrift Jefus. Ephes. 1.7. In whom we have redemption by his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace. (k) Rom. 2.26. To declare, I say, at this time, his righteousness, that he might be just, and the justifier of him that believeth in Jefus. Ephes. 2.7. That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness towards us, through Jefus Chrift.
(38)

(7) Galat. 3:8. I V. God did, from all eternity, decree to justify all the Elect (l), & Christ did, in the fullness of time, dye for their sins, & rise again for their justification (m): nevertheless, they are not justified, until the holy Spirit doth in due time actually apply Christ unto them (n.)

faith, preached before the Gospel unto Abraham, saying, in thee shall all Nations be blessed. 1 Pet.v. 219,20. v.2. Elect, according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through justification of the spirit, unto obedience, and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ. ver. 19. 1 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a Lamb without blemish, and without spot. v. 20. Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the World, but was manifest in these last times for you. Rom. 8:30. Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called, and whom he called, them he also justified, and whom he justified, them he also glorified. (m) Gal. 4. 4. But when the fullness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law. 1 Tim. 2.6. Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. Roman. 4. 25. Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

(5) Col. 1.21,22,23. Col. 1.21. And them that were sometimes alienated, and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled. ver. 22. In the body of his flesh, through death, to present you holy, and unblameable, and unreproveable in his sight. Gal. 2.16. See letter (c) immediately foregoing. Tit. 3. 4.5,6.7. v. 4.] But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared. v. 5.] Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost. v. 6.] Which he shed on us abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour. V. 7.] That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

V. God doth continue to forgive the sins of those that are justified (o): and, although they can never fall from the state of justification (p); yet they may by their sins, fall under Gods fatherly displeasure, and not have the light of his countenance restored unto them, until they humbly themselves, confess their sins, beg pardon, and renew their faith and repentance (q).

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. [John 1.7.9. verf. 7.] But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son, cleanseth us from all sin. V. 9.] If we confess our sins, he is faithful, and just to forgive our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. [John 2.1.2. v.1.] My little children, these things I write unto you, that ye sin not, and if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. V. 2.] And he is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. (o) Luke 32. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not, and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. 1 John 10.8. And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. Heb. 10.14. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. (q) Psalm 89.31,32,33. v.31.] If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments. V. 32.] Then will I visit their transgressions with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. V. 33.] Nevertheless my loving kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulnesses to fail, Psalm 51.7. 8,9,10,11,12. v.7.] Purge me with Hyssop, and I shall be clean, wash me, and I shall be whiter than the snow. V. 8.] Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones whom thou hast broken may rejoice. v.9.] Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities. V. 10.] Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me. v. 11.] Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not thy holy Spirit from me. v. 12.] Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me with thy free spirit. Psal. 32.5. I acknowledge my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid; I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord, and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Matt. 26. 75. And Peter remembered the words of Jesus, which said unto him, before the Cock crow thou shalt deny me thrice; and he went out, and wept bitterly. 1 Cor. 11.30,32. v.30.] For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. v.32.] But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the World. Luke 1. 20. And behold, shew shall be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

VI. The
V. The Justification of Believers under the Old Testament, was in all these respects, one and the same with the Justification of Believers under the New Testament (r).

Then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham. v. 13. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us; for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree. v. 14. That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles, through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit, through faith. Rom. 4. 22, 23, 24. v. 22. And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. v. 23. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him. v. 24. But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead. Heb. 13. 8. Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

CHAP. XII.

Of Adoption.

All those that are justified, God vouchsaфeth, in, and for his only Son Jesus Christ, to make partakers of the grace of Adoption (a); by which they are taken into the number, and enjoy the liberties and privileges of the children of God (b). Have his Name put upon them (c), receive the Spirit of Adoption (d), have access to the Throne of Grace with holiness (e) are enabled to cry, Abba, Father (f), are permitted (g), protected (h), provided for (i), and chastened by him, as by a Father (k), yet never cast off (l), but sealed to the day of redemption (m), and inherit the promises (n), as heirs of everlasting salvation (o).

(a) Ephes. 1. 5. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ, to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, Gal. 4. 4, 5. v. 4. But when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his own Son, made of a woman, under the Law. v. 5. To redeem them that were under the Law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. (b) Rom. 8. 17. And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ, if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. John 1. 12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his Name. (c) Jer. 14. 9. Yet thou, O Lord, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy Name, leave us not. 2 Cor. 6. 18. And will be a father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. Rev. 3. 12. Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the Temple of my God, and he shall go no more out, and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the City of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God, and I will write upon him my new name. (d) Rom. 8. 15. For ye have not received the Spirit of bondage again to fear, but ye have received the Spirit of Adoption, whereby ye cry, Abba, Father. (e) Eph. 3. 12. In whom we have boldness, and access with confidence, by the faith of him. Rom. 5. 2. By whom also we have access by faith in his grace, wherein we stand & rejoice in hope of the glory of God. (f) Gal. 4. 6. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your heart, crying, Abba, Father. (g) Psa. 103. 1. Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him. (h) Prov. 14. 26. In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence, & his children shall have a place of refuge. (i) Matt. 6. 30. v. 30. Wherefore if God so cloath the grass of the field, which is to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more cloath you, O ye of little faith? v. 32. For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. (j) 1 Pet. 5. 7. Calling all your care upon him, for he careth for you. (k) Heb. 12. 6. For whom the Lord loveth, he chastiseth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. (l) Lam. 3. 3. For the Lord will not cast off for ever. (m) Eph. 4. 10. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. (n) Heb. 6. 12. That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promise. (o) 1 Pet. 1. 4. v. 3. Blessed be the God & Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead. v. 4. To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you. Heb. 1. 14. Are they not all ministred spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?
Of Sanctification.

They who are effectually called, and regenerated, having a new heart, and a new spirit created in them: are farther sanctified really and personally through the virtue of Christ's death and resurrection (a), his Word, and Spirit dwelling in them (b): the Dominion of the whole body of sin is destroyed (c), and the several lusts thereof are more and more weakened and mortified (d): and they more and more quickned and strengthened in all saving graces (e), to the practice of true holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord (f).

Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. Acts 20.32. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the Word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. Phil. 3.10. That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death. Rom.6.5,6, v.5. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection. V.6. Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. (b) John 17.17. Sanctifie them through thy truth, thy word is truth Ephes.5.26. That he might sanctify, and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word. 2 Thess. 2.13. But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth. (c) Rom.6.6,14. V.6. Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. V.14. For sin shall not have dominion over you, for you are not under the law, but under grace. (d) Gal. 5.24. And they that are Christ's, have crucified the flesh, with the affections and lusts. Rom.8.13. For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die; but if ye through the Spirit, do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live. (e) Col. 1.11. Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience, and long-suffering, with joyfulness. Ephes. 3.16,17,18,19. V.16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man. V.17. That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love. Verse 18.] May be able to comprehend with all Saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height. Verse 19. And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God. (f) 2 Cor. 7.1. Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. Hebr. 12.14. Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see God.

I I. This Sanctification is throughout, in the whole man (g); 23. And the yet imperfect in this life, there abideth still some remnants of corrupti

very God of on in every part (b): whence ariseth a continual, and irreconcilable peace sanctifie you wholly, and I pray God, your whole spirit, and soul, and body, be preserved blameles unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. (b) 1 John 1.10. If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his Word is not in us. Rom.7.18.23, verse 18.] For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but to perform that which is good, I find not. V.23. But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members. Phil. 3.12. Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfef, but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that, for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus, wait
war: the flesh lust,ing against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh (i).

For the flesh 1
spirit, and the spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary the one to the other, so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. i Pet. 2.11. Dearly beloved, I beseech you, as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul.

I. In which war, although the remaining corruption, for a time, may much prevail (k); yet through the continual supply of strength from the sanctifying Spirit of Christ, the regenerate part doth overcome (l): and so, the Saints grow in grace (m), perfecting holiness in the fear of God (n).

Chap. XIV.

Of saving Faith.

The grace of Faith, whereby the Elect are enabled to believe to the saving of their souls (a), is the work of the Spirit of Christ in their hearts (b); and is ordinarily wrought by the Ministry of the Word (c): by which also, and by the administration of the Sacraments, and Prayer, it is encreased and strengthened (d):

saving of the soul. (b) 2 Cor. 4.13. We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believe, and therefore have I spoken, we also believe, and therefore speak. Eph. 1.17, 18, 19, v.17.] That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory may give unto you the spirit of wisdom, and revelation, in the knowledge of him. v.18. The eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of your calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints. v.19. And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward as he believe, according to the working of his mighty power. Eph. 2.8. For by grace are ye saved, through faith, and that not of your selves, it is the gift of God. (c) Rom. 10.14, 17, v.16.] How then shall they call on him, in whom they have not believed, and how shall they believe in him, of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? v.17.] So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the Word of God. (d) 1 Pet. 2.3. As new born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby. Acts 20.32. And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified, Rom. 4.11. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of faith, which he had yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the Father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed to them also. Luke 17.5. And the Apostles said unto the Lord, encrease our faith. Rom. 16.17, v.16.] For I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. v.17.] For therein is the righteousness of God revealed, from faith to faith, as it is written, The just shall live by faith.
I. By this Faith, a Christian believeth to be true, whatsoever is revealed in the Word, for the authority of God himself speaking thereunto: and acting differently upon that which each particular passage thereof containeth; yielding obedience to the commands, trembling at the threatenings, and embracing the promises of God for this life, and that which is to come. But the principal acts of saving faith, are, Accepting, Receiving, and Resting upon Christ alone for Justification, Sanctification, and eternal life, by virtue of the Covenant of Grace.

II. This Faith is different in degrees, weak, or strong; may be often and many ways affailed, and weakened, but gets the victory; may be the word of righteousness, for he is a Babe. But strong meat belongeth to them that are full age, those who by reason of age have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil. And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb. He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief, but was strong in faith, giving glory to God. Wherefore if God so cloathed the grass of the field which perisheth, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more cloathe you, O ye of little faith? When Jesus heard it he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, as faith of a centurion. And the Lord said Simon, Simon, Behold Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not, and when thou art converted strengthen thy brethren. Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the World, and this is the victory that overcometh the World, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the World, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?
Christ (m), who is both the Author and Finisher of our faith (n), (m) Heb. 6.11, 12. v.11. That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Heb. 10.38. Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Col. 2.2. That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding to the acknowledgments of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ. (n) Heb. 12.2. Looking unto Jesus the Author and Finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the Cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God.

CHAP. XV.

Of Repentance unto life.

Repentance unto life, is an Evangelical grace (a), the Doctrine (a) Ezek. 12.20. And I will pour upon the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of grace, and of supplications, and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness, as one that is in bitterness for his first born. A. 11.18. When they heard these things they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also unto us granted repentance unto life, (b) Luke 24.47. And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. Mark 1.15. And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the Kingdom of God is at hand, repent ye and believe the Gospel. A. 20.21. Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

11. By it, a sinner, out of the sight and sense, not only of the danger, but also of the filthiness and odiousness of his sins, as contrary to the holy nature, and righteous law of God; and, upon the apprehension of his mercy in Christ to such as are penitent, so grieves for, and hates his sins, as to turn from them all unto God (c), purposing and endeavouring to ways faith the Lord God, repent and turn your selves from all your transgressions, so iniquity shall not be your ruine. v.31. Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit, for why will ye dye, O house of Israel. Ezek. 36.31. Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall hate your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations. 1.8.5. 30.22. To shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold, thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloath, thou shalt say unto it, get thee hence. Psalm 51.4. Against thee, thine only have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear, when thou judgest. Jer. 3.18, 19.18. I have sorely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thud. Thou haft chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke, turn thou me and I shall be turned; thou art the Lord my God. v.19. Surely after that I was turned, I repented, and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. Joel 2.13, 12. v.12. Therefore also now, faith the Lord, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning. v.13. And rent your heart, and not your garments, for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, & repenteth him of the evil. Amos 5.15. Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of Hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. 1.119.128. Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; & I have every true way. 2. Cor. 1.7. For behold, this self same thing that ye forsook after a godly sort, what carefullness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of your selves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge: in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter.
(d) Psal. 119.6. walk with him in all the ways of his Commandments.

Then shall I not be ashamed when I have respect unto all thy Commandments. V. 59. I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies. V. 106. ] I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgements. Luke 1. 6. And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. 2 Kings 23. 25. And like unto him there was no king before him, that turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses, neither after him arose there any like him.

111. Although repentance be not to be rested in as any satisfaction (e) for sin, or any cause of the pardon thereof (f), which is the act of Gods free grace in Christ (f), yet is it of such necessity to all sinners, that none may expect pardon without it (g).

Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loath your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities and for your abominations. v. 22. ] Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you, be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel. Ezek. 16. 61,62,63. v. 61. ] Then thou shalt remember thy ways, & be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy fathers, thine elder & thine younger, and I will give them unto thee for Daughters, but not by thy Covenant. ver. 62. And I will establish my Covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. v. 63. That thou mayest remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more, because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord. (f) Hos. 14. 2. [Take with you words, and turn to the Lord, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously, so will we render the calves of our lips. V. 4. ] I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely, for mine anger is turned away from him. Rom. 3. 24. Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. Ephes. 1. 7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace. (g) Luke 15. 25. v. 3. I tell you nay, but except ye repent ye shall all likewise perish, V. 5. I tell you nay, but except ye repent ye shall all likewise perish. Acts 17. 30, 31. verse 30. And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men every where to repent. v. 31. Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the World in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

(b) Rom. 6. 23. For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Rom. 5. 12. Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the World, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned. Math. 2. 36. I say unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgements.

(e) Ifal 59. 7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts, and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. Rom. 2. 8. There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. Ifal. 1. 16, 18. verse 16. ] Wash ye, make ye clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, cease to do evil. Verse 18. ] Come now let us reason together, faith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow, though they be red like Crimson, they shall be as wool.

V. Men ought not to content themselves with a general repentance, but it is every Mans duty to endeavour to repent of his particular sins,
particularly (k).

Back keep thy
servant also from presumptuous sins, let them not have dominion over me, then shall I be upright, & I shall be innocent from the great transgression. Luke 19. 8. And Zacheus stood up and said unto the Lord, Behold the half of my goods I give to the poor, and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him four fold. [1 Tim. x. 13, 15, v. 13.] Who was before a Blasphemer, and Persecutor, and injurious, but I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief. V. 13.] This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the World to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

V. I. As every man is bound to make private confession of his sins to God, praying for the pardon thereof (l), upon which, and the forsaking (l) Psalm 51. of them, he shall find mercy (m): so he that scandalizeth his Brother, or the Church of Christ, ought to be willing by a private or public confession, and sorrow for his sin, to declare his repentance to those that are offended (n), who are thereupon to be reconciled to him, and in love to receive him (o).

(l) Stifled when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest. V. 5. Behold, I was shapen in iniquity, and in sin did my Mother conceive me. V. 7. Purge me with Hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. Ver. 9. Hydro, thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. V. 14. Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. Psalm 32. 5, 6. v. 5. I acknowledge my sins unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid, I said I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord, thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah. V. 6. For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee, in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters, they shall not come nigh unto him. (m) Prov. 28. 13. He that covereth his sins shall not prosper, but who confesseth and forsaketh them, shall have mercy. 1 John 2. 9. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. (n) James 5. 16. Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed; the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. Luke 17. 3, 4. verse 3. Take heed to your selves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. Ver. 4. And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt forgive him. Josh. 7. 19. And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done, hide it not from me. Psalm 51. throughout. (o) 2 Cor. 2. 8. Wherefore I beseech you, that you would confirm your love towards him.

CHAP. XVI.

Of good Works.

God Workes are onely such as God hath commanded in his holy Word (a), and not such as without the warrant thereof. (a) Mich. 6. 8. He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good, and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justice, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? Roman. 12. 2. And be not conformed to this World, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove, what is that good, that acceptable and perfect will of God. Hebr. 13. 21. Make you perfect in every good work, to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight; through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.
(46)

(b) Matt. 15:9. are devised by men, out of blind zeal, or upon any pretence of good
But in vain do intention (b).

If they worship me,

for teaching for Doctrines the Commandments of men. 

(b) For as much as these people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is caught by the precepts of men. 

(b) They shall put you out of the Synagogues, yes, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think he doth God service. 

(b) But the people took of the spoil, Sheep, and Oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice to the Lord thy God in Gilgal. 

(b) And Samuel said, Hath the Lord a great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken, then the sacrifice of Rams. 

(b) For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the Word of the Lord, he also hath rejected thee from being King.

I 1. These good works, done in obedience to Gods commandments; 

(c) are the fruits and evidences of a true and lively faith (c): and, by them, Believers manifest their thankfulness (d), strengthen their assurance (c), edifie their Brethren (f), adorn the profession of the Gospel (g), stop and I have the mouths of the adversaries (b), and glorify God (i), whose work-works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. 

(f) X Pet. 2:18. 

(g) Yea, we believe, that we are in him. 

(i) X Pet. 2:18, v.18. 

(b) And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge. 

(c) And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, Patience; and to Patience, Godliness. 

(g) And to godliness, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity. 

(b) For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 

(g) But he that lacketh these things, is blinded, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. 

(f) Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall. 

(f) 2 Cor. 9. 

(f) For I know the forwardness of your minde, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago, and your zeal hath provoked very many. 

(c) Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. 

(f) Tit. 2:5,9,10,11,12. 

(f) To be discreet, chast, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the Word of God be not blasphem. 

(b) Exhort servants to be obedient to their own Masters, and to please them well in all things, not answering again. 

(f) Nor purloining, but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the Doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. 

(b) For the grace of God that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men. 

(b) Teaching us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world.

(b) For so is the will of God, that with well pleasing, ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men. 

(b) Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles, that whereas they speak against you as evil doers, they may by your good works which they shall behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation.

(c) Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God. 

(b) Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my Disciples.
manship they are, created in Christ Jesus thereunto (k); that, having their fruit unto holiness, they may have the end, eternal life (l).

created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. (l) Rom. 6.22. But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

III. Their ability to do good works, is not at all of themselves, but wholly from the Spirit of Christ (m). And that they may be enabled thereunto, besides the graces they have already received, there is required an actual influence of the same holy Spirit, to work in them to will and to do, of his good pleasure (n) : yet are they not hereupon to grow negligent, as if they were not bound to perform any duty, unless, upon a special motion of the Spirit; but, they ought to be diligent in stirring up the grace of God that is in them (o).

abide in me. Verse 6.7 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered, and men gather them and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. Ezek. 36.26, 27. v.26.] A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. Verse 27.] And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do them. (n) Phil. 2.13. For it is God that worketh in you both to will and to do, of his own pleasure. Phil. 4.13. I can do all things through Christ which strengtheth me. 2 Cor. 3.5. Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of our selves: but our sufficiency is of God. (o) Phil. 2.12. Wherefore my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence: work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. Hebr. 6.11, 12. v.11.] And we desire that every one of you do the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end. V.12.] That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promise. 2 Pet. 1.3, 5, 10, 11. v. 3.] According as his divine power hath given unto us all things pertaining unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue. V.5.] And besides all this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, knowledge. Verse 10.] Wherefore the rather Brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things ye shall never fall. Verse 11.] For so an entrance shall be ministered to you abundantly, into the everlasting Kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. Isai. 64. 7. And there is none that calleth upon thy Name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast confounded us, because of our iniquities. 2 Tim. 1.6. Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands. Acts 26.6, 7. v. 6. And now I stand, & am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our Fathers. v.7.] Unto which promise our twelve tribes instantly serving God day and night, hope to come: for which hopes sake, King Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews. Jude v. 20. 21. v.20.] But ye beloved, building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost. v. 21.] Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

IV. They, who in their obedience, attain to the greatest height, (p) Luke 17. which is possible in this life, are so far from being able to supererogate, (p) So likewise and to do more then God requires, as that they fall short of much which in duty they are bound to do (p), which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants, we have done that which was our duty to do. Nehem. 13.22. And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the Sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy. Job 9.2, 3. v.3.] I know it is so of a truth, but how should man be just with God? V. 3. If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand. Gal. 5.17. For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary the one to the other, so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.
V. We cannot, by our best works, merit pardon of sin, or eternal life at the hand of God, by reason of the great disproportion that is between them and the glory to come; and, the infinite distance that is between us and God, whom, by them, we can neither profit, nor satisfy for the debt of our former sins (q), but when we have done all we can, we have done but our duty, and are unprofitable servants (r); and, because, as they are good they proceed from his Spirit (f); and as they are wrought by us, they are defiled, and mixed with so much weakness and imperfection, that they cannot endure the severity of God's judgement (t).

(q) Rom 3 20. 
Therefore by the deeds of the Law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight, for by the Law is the knowledge of sin. Rom 4:4, v. 2. For if Abraham were justified by works; he hath whereof to glory, but not before God. V. 4. Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. Verse 6. Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works. Ephes. 2:8, 9. V. 8. For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. Verse 9. Not of works, lest any man should boast. Tit. 3:5, v. 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy, he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost. Verse 6. Which he shed on us abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour. Verse 7. That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs, according to the hope of eternal life. Rom. 8:18. For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the glory that shall be revealed in us. Psalm 16:2. O my Soul, thou hast laid unto the Lord, thou art my Lord, my goodness extendeth not to thee. Job 22:23, v. 2. Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself? V. 3. Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him that thou makest thy ways perfect? Job 35:7, 8. v. 7. If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receivest he of thy hand? Verse 8. Thy wickednesses may hurt a man as thou art, and thy righteousnesses may profit the Son of man. (r) Luke 17:10. See Letter (p) in this Chapter. (f) Gal. 3:11, 23. v. 22. But the fruit of the Spirit is Love, Joy, Peace, Long-suffering, Gentleness, Goodness, Faith, V. 23. Meekness, Temperance, against such there is no Law. (t) 1 Pet. 5:6. But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags, and we do all fade as a leaf, and our iniquities like the wind have taken us away. Galat. 5:17. For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary the one to the other, so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. Rom. 7. 15, 18. V. 15. For that which I do, I do not, for what I would, that do I not, but what I hate, that do I. V. 18. I know that in me (that is in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing, for to will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I find not. Psalm 143:2. And enter not into judgement with thy servant, for in thine sight shall no man living be justified. Psalm 130:3. If thou Lord shouldst mark iniquities. O Lord, who shall stand?

VI. Yet notwithstanding, the Persons of Believers being accepted through Christ, their good works also are accepted in him (u), not as through the praise though they were in this life wholly unblameable and unreprouvabe in of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. 1 Peter 2:5. Ye also as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy Priest-hood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Exod. 28:38. And it shall be upon Aaron's fore-head, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the Children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his fore-head, that they may be accepted before the Lord. Genesis 4:4. And Abel he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and the Lord had respect unto Abel, and his offering. Hebrews 11:4. By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness, that he was righteous. God testifying of his gifts, and by it he being dead, yet speakest.

Gods
God's sight, but that, he looking upon them in his Son, is pleased to accept, and reward that which is sincere, although accompanied with many weakneses and imperfections.

say I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse. Psalm 143. 2. And enter not into judgement with thy servant, for in thy sight shall no man living be justified. (x) Hebr. 13. 20, 21. Verfe 20.] Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the Sheep, through the blood of the everlasting Covenant. Verfe 21.] Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen. 2 Corinthians 8. 12. For if there be first a willing mind, it will be accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not. Hebr. 6. 10. For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed towards his Name, in that ye have ministrated to the Saints, and do minister. Matt. 25. 21, 22, 23. v. 21.] His Lord said unto him, well done, thou good and faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things, enter thou into the joy of thy Lord. V. 23.] His Lord said unto him, well done, thou good and faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler of many things, enter into the joy of thy Lord.

VII. Works done by unregenerate men, although, for the matter of them, they may be things which God commands, and of good use both to themselves, and others (y): yet, because they proceed not from an heart purified by faith (z); nor are done in a right manner, according to the Word (a); nor, to a right end, the glory of God (b); they are therefore sinful, and cannot please God, or make a man meet to receive

2 Kings 16. 30, 31. ver. 30.] And the Lord said unto Jesus, because thou hast done well in exec-

utes which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, thy Children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. Verse 31.] But Jebo

took no heed to walk in the Law of the Lord God of Israel with all his heart, for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin. 1 Kings 21. 27, 29. verse 27.] And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his cloaths, and put sack-cloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in Sack-cloth, and went softly. V. 29.] Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; but in his sons days, will I bring the evil upon his house. Phil. 1. 15, 16, 18. ver. 15.] Some indeed preach Christ, even of envy and strife, and some also of good will. Verfe 16.] The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds. Verfe 18.] What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. (a) Gen. 4. 5. But unto Cain, and to his offering he had not respect, and Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. Hebr. 11. 4. By faith, Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice then Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts; and by him being dead, yet speaketh. Hebrews 11. 6. But without faith, it is impossible to please him, for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. (a) 1 Cor. 13. 3. And though I know all my goods to feed the poor; and though I give my body to be burned, and have no charity, it profiteth nothing. Isai. 1. 12. ] When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hands to tread my courts. (b) Matt. 6. 25, 16. verse 2.] Therefore, when thou doest thine Almes, do not look for a Trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the Synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward. V. 5.] And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are, for they love to pray standing in the Synagogues, and in the Corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men: Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward. V. 16.] Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their Faces, that they may appear to men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.
(c) Hag. 2.14.] grace from God (c). And yet, their neglect of them is more sinfull, and
Then answered Haggai & said,
So is this people, and so is this Nation before me, faith the Lord, and so is every work of their hands, and that which they offer there is unclean. Tit. 1. 15 ] Unto the pure, all things are pure, but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, is nothing pure; but even their mind and confidence is defiled. Amos 5. 21, 22. v. 11.] I hate, I despeire your feast-days, and I will not smell in your solemn Assemblies. verse 22.] Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept them, neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beasts. Hos. 1. 4 And the Lord said unto him, call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the Kingdom of the house of Israel. Rom. 9. 16. So then it is of him that willeth, not of him that runneth, but of God that willeth mercy. Tit. 3. 5.] Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost. (d) Ps. 14. 4.] Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, as they eat bread, and call not upon the Lord. Psalm 36. 3.] The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit, he hath left off to be wife and do good. Job 21: 14, 15. v. 14.] Therefore they say unto God, depart from us, we defie not the knowledge of thy ways. v. 15.] What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit shall we have, if we pray unto him? Matt. 25. 41, 42, 43, 45. v. 41.] Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the Devil, and his Angels. Verse 42.] For I was an hungry, and ye gave me no meat, I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink. V. 43.] I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. V. 45.] Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily, I say unto you, in as much as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. Matt. 25. 23.] Woe unto you, Scribes and Pharisees, Hypocrites; for ye pay Tithe of Mint, and Anise, and Cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the Law, judgment, Mercy, and Faith; these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the others undone.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the perseverance of the Saints.

T hey, whom God hath accepted in his Beloved, effectually called, and sanctified by his Spirit, can neither totally, nor finally, fall away from the estate of grace: but shall certainly persevere therein to the end,

(2). Phil. 1. 6.] Being confident of this very thing that he which hath begun a good work in you, will perfect it until the day of Jesus Christ. 2 Pet. 1. 10.] Wherefore the rather brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure, for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall. John 10. 28, 29. verse 28.] And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. v. 29.] My Father which gave them is greater than all, and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. x John 3. 9.] Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. I Pet. 1. 5, 9.] Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time. V. 9.] Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your Souls. (b) 2 Tim. 2. 18, 19. v. 18.] Who concerneth the truth have erred, saying, the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some. V. 19.] Nevertheless, the foundation of God stands sure, having this Seal, the Lord knoweth them that are his; and let every one that nameth the Name of Christ depart from iniquity. Jer. 31. 3.] The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yes, I have loved thee with an everlasting love, therefore with loving kindness have I drawn thee efficacy
eficacy of the merit, and intercession of Jesus Christ (c); the abiding of (c) Heb. 10.16, the Spirit, and of the seed of God within them (d); and the nature of the Covenant of Grace (e): from all which ariseth also the certainty, and infallibility thereof (f).

body of Jesus Christ once for all. Verse 14. For by one offering, he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. Heb. 13.20, 21, ver. 20. Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the Sheep, through the blood of the everlasting Covenant. v. 21. Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen. Heb.9.12,13,14,15. Verse 12. Neither by the blood of Goats and Calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. Verse 13. For if the blood of Bulls, and of Goats, and the ashes of an Heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctified to the purifying of the flesh; verse 14. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without spot unto God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God? verse 15. And for this cause he is the Mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first Testament, they which are called, might receive the promises of eternal inheritance. Rom. 8.33,34,35,36,37,38,39. v. 33. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods Elect? It is God that justifieth. verse 34. Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. verse 35. Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword. verse 36. (As it is written, for thy sake we are killed all the day long, we are counted as Sheep for the slaughter.) verse 37. Nay, in all these things we are more than Conquerours, through him that loved us. verse 38. For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor Angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come. verse 39. Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. John 17.10,24. ver. 12. And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee, holy Father, keep through thine own Name, those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. V. 24. Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me, for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. Luke 22.32. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. Heb.7.25. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he everliveth to make intercession for them. (d) John 14,16,17. v. 16. And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever. verse 17. Even the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it feeth him not, neither knoweth him, but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. 1 John 2.27. But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you, but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things and, is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. 3 John 3.2. Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him, he cannot sin, because he is born of God. (e) Jerem. 32,46. And I will make an everlasting Covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good, but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. (f) John 10,28. And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hands. 2 Thel. 3,3. But the Lord is faithful, who shall establish you, and keep you from evil. 1 John 2,19. They went out from us, but they were not of us, for if they had been of us, they would not have continued with us; but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. 

III. Nevertheless, they may, through the temptations of Satan and of the world, the prevalency of corruption remaining in them, and the neglect of the means of their preservation, fall into grievous sins (g); allaying, I know not what thou sayest. v. 72. And he denied again with an oath, I do not know the man. verse 74. When he saw that he was denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. v. 72. And he denied again with an oath, I do not know the man. And immediately the Cock crew.
and for a time; continue therein (b); whereby they incur God's displeasure (i): and grieve his holy Spirit (k), come to be deprived of some measure of their graces and comforts (l), have their hearts hardened (m), and their confidences wounded (n), hurt, and scandalize others (o), and bring temporal judgements upon themselves (p).

than the Prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba. verse 14.] Deliver me from blood guiltiness; O God, thou God of my salvation, and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. (i) Ifai.64.5,7,9, verf. 5.] Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in their ways; behold, thou art wroth, for we have sinned, in thine continuance, and we shall be faved. verfe 7.] And there is none that calleth upon thy Name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee, for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us because of our iniquities. verfe 8.] Be not wroth very sore, O Lord, neither remember iniquity forever; behold, see we beseech thee, we are all thy people. 2 Sam. 11. 27. And when the morning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son, but the thing that David had done, displeased the Lord. (k) Ephes.4.30. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby we are sealed unto the day of redemption. (l) Psalm 51.8,10,12, verse 8.] Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. verfe 10.] Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me, verse 12.] Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me with thy free spirit. Revel.2.4. Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. Cant. 5.2,3,4.6, v. 2.] I sleep but my heart waketh, it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me my Sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled, for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night. verfe 3.] I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them? verfe 4.] My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels were moved for him. verfe 6.] I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself and was gone, my Soul failed when he spake, I sought him, but I could not find him, I called him, but he gave no answer. (m) Ifai.63.17. O Lord, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our hearts from thy fear, return for thy servants' sake, the Tribes of thine inheritance. Mark 6.52. but they considered not the miracles of the loaves, for their heart was hardened. Mark 16.14. Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat at meat, and upbraided them for their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen. (n) Psalm 37.34. verfe 3.] When I kept silence, my bones waxed old, through my roaring all the day long; verfe 4.] For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me, my moisture is turned into the drought of Summer. Psalm 51.8. Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. (o) 2 Sam. 12. 14. Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die. Psalm 89.31,32, verfe 37.] If they break my statutes and keep not my commandments. verfe 32.] Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. 1 Cor. 11. 32. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the World.

**CHAP. XVIII.**

Of assuance of Grace and Salvation.

Although Hypocrites and other unregenerate men may vainly deceive themselves with false hopes, and carnal presumptions of being in the favour of God, and estate of salvation, (a) which hope of God and the Hypocrites hope shall perish. v. 14.] Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a Spider's web. Micha 3. 11. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the Priests thereof teach for hire, and the Prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us. Deut. 29. 19. And it came to pass when he heareth the words of this curse, that he blesseth himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of my heart to add drunkenness to thirst. John 8.41. Ye do the deeds of your Father, then said they to him, We be not born of fornication, we have one Father even God.
themselves shall perish; yet such as truly believe in the Lord Jesus, and love him in sincerity, endeavouring to walk in all good conscience before him, may, in this life, be certainly assured that they are in the state of grace, and may rejoice in the hope of the glory of God, which hope shall never make them ashamed.

in thy Name, and in thy Name have cast out Devils, and in thy Name done many wonderful works.

And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you, depart from me ye that work iniquity.

And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren he that loveth not his brother abideth in death.

My little children, let us not love in words, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

And hereby we do know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence towards God.

And he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him, and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the spirit that he hath given us.

These things have I written unto you that believe on the Name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name of the Son of God.

By whom also we have access by faith into his grace, wherein we stand and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost which was given to us.

11. This certainty is not a bare conjectural and probable persuasion, grounded upon a fallible Hope; but an infallible assurance of faith, founded upon the divine truth of the promises of salvation, the inward evidence of those graces unto which these promises are you do shew made, the testimony of the Spirit of Adoption, witnessing with our spirits that we are the Children of God; which Spirit is the earnest of our inheritance, whereby we are sealed to the day of redemption.

Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which entereth into that within the vail.

Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath.

That by two immutable things in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises, that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

And besides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue, and to virtue knowledge.

Wherefore the rather brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure, for if ye do these things ye shall never fall.

For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly, into the everlasting Kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his Commandments.

We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren; he that loveth not his brother abideth in death.

For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our Conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

For ye have not received the Spirit of bondage again to fear, but ye have received the Spirit of Adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

The Spirit is set by the Father in our hearts, that we are the children of God.

For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

Now he which establisheth us with you in Christ, and hath appointed us, is God.

Who hath also sealed us, and given us the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

I. A.

III. This
This infallible assurance doth not so belong to the essence of faith, but that a true Believer may wait long, and conflict with many difficulties, before he be partaker of it (k): yea, being enabled by the Spirit to know the things which are freely given him of God, he may, without extraordinary revelation, in the right use of ordinary means, attain thereunto (l). And therefore it is the duty of every one, to give all diligence to make his calling and Election sure (m); that thereby his heart may be enlarged in peace and joy in the holy Ghost, in love and thankfulness to God, & in strength & cheerfulfulness in the duties of obedience, the proper fruits of this assurance (n):

ye may believe on the Name of the Son of God. [1 John 5:10. Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the Name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. [Mark 9:24. And straight way the Father of the children cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe, help thou my unbelief. See Psalm 88. throughout, and Psalm 77. to the 12. verse.]

Now we have received not the Spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. [1 John 4:13. Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.]

And we desire, that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end. [Verse 12.] That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises. [Ephes. 3:17, 18. Verse 17.] That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that we being rooted and grounded in love. [Verse 18.] May be able to comprehend with all Saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and the height. [Verse 19.] And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye may be filled with all the fulness of God. (m) 2 Peter 1:10.] Wherefore the rather brethren, give diligence to make your calling and Election sure; for if ye do these things, you shall never fall. (n) Rom. 5:1, 2, 5. Verse 1.] Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. [Verse 2.] By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, & rejoice in hope of the glory of God. v.5.] And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost, which is given unto us. [Rom. 14:17. For the Kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost. Rom. 15:13.] Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the holy Ghost. [Eph. 1:3, 4, 3.] Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings, in heavenly places in Christ. V. 4.] According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love. [Psalm 4:6, 7.verse 6.] There be many that say, who will shew us any good? Lord, shew thou the light of thy countenance upon us. V. 7.] Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time, that their Corn, and their Wine increased. [Psalm 119. 32. I will run the way of thy Commandments; when thou shalt enlarge my heart.]
to far is it, from inclining men to looseness (o).

(i) 1 John 2.17, 2. vers. 1. My little Children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not; And if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. V. 2. And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. Rom. 6.1.2. vers. 1. What shall we say then? shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? V. 2. God forbid; how shall we that are dead to sin, live any longer therein. Tit. 3.11.12.14. vers. 11. For the grace of God that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men, verse 12. Teaching us, that denying ungodliness, and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously and godly in this present world. Verse 14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. 2 Corint. 7.1. Having therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness, of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. Rom. 8.1.12. vers. 1. There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. Vers. 12. Therefore Brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. 1 John 3. 2,3. vers. 2. Beloved now are we the Sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be; but we know, that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. vers. 3. And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure. Psal. 130.4. But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared. 1 John 1.6.7. vers. 6. If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth. vers. 7. But if we walk in the light as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

IV. True Believers may have the assurance of their salvation divers (p) Cant. 5. 25. ways shaken, diminished, and interrupted, as, by negligence in preserving of it, by falling into some special sin, which woundeth the conscience, and grieveth the Spirit; by some sudden, or vehement temptation, by Gods withdrawing the light of his countenance, and suffering even such as fear him to walk in darkness, and to have no light (p):

to me, my after, my love, my dove, my undasel; for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night. vers. 3. I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them? vers. 6. I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone; my soul failed when he spake; I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer. Psal. 51.8.12.14. vers. 8. Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. vers. 12. Reforc unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit. v. 14. Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation; and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. Ephes. 4. 30.31. vers. 30. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamours, and evil speaking be put away from you, with all malice. Psal. 77.1.2.3.4.5.6.7.8.9.10. vers. 1. I cried unto God with my voice; even unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me. vers. 2. In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; my soul ran in the night, and ceased not; my soul refused to be comforted, vers. 3. I remembered God, and was troubled; I complained, and my spirit was overthrown. Selah. vers. 4. they holdest mine eyes waking; I am so troubled that I cannot speak. vers. 5. I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times. v. 6. I call to remembrance my song in the night; I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search. vers. 7. Will the Lord cast off forever? and will he be favourable no more? vers. 8. Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore? vers. 9. Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah. v. 10. And I said, this is my infirmity; but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most High. Math. 26.69.70.71.72. vers. 69. Now Peter sat without in the Palace; and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wait with Sefus of Galilee, vers. 70. But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. v. 71. And when he was gone out into the Porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them, that were there, This fellow was also with Sefus of Nazareth. vers. 72. And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man. Psal. 31. 22. For I said in my haste, I am cast out from before thine eyes; nevertheless thou hearest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee, Psal. 50. 10. Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the Name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Psal. 88. throughout.
(56)

that love of Christ and the brethren, that sincerity of heart, and conscience of duty, out of which, by the operation of the Spirit, this Alliance may, in due time, be revived (q); and by the which, in the mean time, they are supported from utter despair (r).

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Law of God.

(a) Gen. 1. 26. And God said, Let us make man in our Image, after our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattel, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. Ver. 27. So God created man in his own Image, in the Image of God created he him; Male and Female created he them, with Genef. 2. 17. But of the Tree of knowledge of good and evil thou shalt not eat; in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die. Rom. 2. 14, 15. Verfe 14. For when the Gentiles which have not the Law, do by nature the things contained in the Law, these having not the Law, are a Law unto themselves; Verfe 15. Which show the work of the Law written in their hearts, their consciences also bearing witness, and their thoughts mean while accusing, or else excusing one another. Rom. 10. 5. For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the Law, that the man which doth those things, shall live by them. Rom. 5. 12, 19. Verfe 12. Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned. v. 19. For as by one man disobedience, many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous. Gal. 3. 10, 11. Verfe 10. For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse; for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the Law, to do them. v. 12. The Law is not of Faith; but the man that doth them, shall live in them. Eccle. 7. 29. Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright, but they have fought one another inventions. Job 28. 28. And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom, and to depart from evil is understanding.

II. This
11. This Law, after his fall, continued to be a perfect rule of righteousness, and, as such, was delivered by God upon Mount Sinai, in ten Commandments, and written in two Tables (d): the four first Commandments containing our duty towards God: and the other six, our duty to man (e).

continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed. Jam. 2.8.10.11.12. verse 8.] If ye fulfill the royal Law, according to the Scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well. verse 10.] For whosoever shall keep the whole Law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. Verse 11.] For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill; now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the Law. Verse 12.] So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the Law of liberty.

Rom. 13.8.9. Verse 8.] Owe no man anything, but to love one another; for he that loves another, hath fulfilled the Law. Verse 9.] For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness. Thou shalt not covet, and if there be any other Commandments, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, Denter. 5.32.] Ye shall observe to do therefore, as the Lord your God hath commanded you; you shall not turn aside to the right hand, or to the left. Denter. 10.4.] And he wrote on the Tables, according to the first writing, the ten Commandments, which the Lord spake unto you in the Mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly; and the Lord gave them unto me. Exod. 34.1.] And the Lord said unto Moses, Hew the two Tables of stone, like unto the first: And I will write upon these Tables, the words that were in the first Table, which thou brakest. (c) Matt. 22.37.38.39.40. Verse 37.] Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. Verse 38.] This is the first and great Commandment. Verse 39.] And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. Verse 40.] On these two Commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.

111. Beside this Law, commonly called Moral, God was pleased to give to the people of Israel, as a Church under age, Ceremonial Laws, containing several typical Ordinances, partly of Worship, prefiguring Christ, his graces, actions, sufferings, and benefits (d); and partly, holding forth divers instructions of moral duties (e).

(d) Hebrews 10.1.] For the Law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very Image of the things, can never with those sacrifices, which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect. Galat. 4.1.2.3. Verse 1.] Now I say, that the heir as long as he is a Child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be Lord of all. Verse 2.] But it is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the Father. Verse 3.] Even so we, when we were Children, were in bondage under the elements of the World. Colos. 2.17.] Which are a shadow of things to come; but the Body of Christ.

(c) 1 Corinthians 5.7.] Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened; for even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us. 2 Corin. 6.17.] Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing, and I will receive you. Jude verse 23.] And other lave with fear, pulling them out of the fire, hating even the garments spoyled by the flesh.

All.
IV. To them also, as a Body Politick, he gave sundry judicial Lawes, which expired together with the state of that people, not obliging any other now, further than the general equity thereof may require (g).

V. The moral Law doth for ever bind all, as well justified persons as others, to the obedience thereof (h); and that, not only in regard of the matter contained in it, but also in respect of the authority of God the Creator, which gave it (i). Neither doth Christ in the Gospel, any way dissolve, but much strengthen this obligation (k).

VI. Although
VI. Although true Believers be not under the Law, as a Covenant of works, to be thereby justified, or condemned (l); yet it is of great use to them, as well as to others; in that, as a rule of life informing them of the will of God, and their duty, it directs, & binds them to walk accordingly (m); discovering also the sinful pollutions of their nature, hearts and lives (n): so as, examining themselves thereby, they may come to further conviction of, humiliation for, and hatred against sin (o): together with a clearer sight of the need they have of Christ, and the perfection of his obedience (p). It is likewise of use to the Regenerate, to restrain their corruptions, in that it forbids sin (q): and the threatenings of it serve to shew, what, even their sins, deserve: and, what afflictions, in this life, they may expect from them, although freed from the curse there-

we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the Faith of Christ, and not by the works of the Law; for by the works of the Law shall no flesh be justified. Gal. 3: 13.] Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the Law, being made a curse for us; for it is written, cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree. Galat. 4: 4-5. verse 4.] But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the Law. Verse 5.] To redeem them that were under the Law, that we might receive the adoption of Sons. Acts 13, 39.] And by him, all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the Law of Moses. Rom. 8: 1.] There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. (m) Rom. 7: 12, 22, 25. Verse 12.] Wherefore the Law is Holy, and the Commandment Holy, and just and good. Verse 22.] For I delight in the Law of God, after the inward man. Verse 25.] I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord; so then with the mind, I myself serve the Law of God, but with the flesh, the Law of sin. Psalm 119: 4, 5, 6. Verse 4.] Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently. Verse 5.] O that my ways were directed to keep thy Statutes. Verse 6.] Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy Commandments. 1 Corinth. 7: 19.] Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the Commandments of God. Galat. 5: 14, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23.] See in the Bible. (n) Rom. 7: 7.] What shall we say then? Is the Law sin? Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law; for I had not known lust, except the Law had said, Thou shalt not covet. Rom. 3: 20.] Therefore by the deeds of the Law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight, for by the Law, is the knowledge of sin. (o) Jam. 1: 23, 24, 25. Verse 23.] For if any man be a hearer of the Word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man, beholding his natural face in a gla.

Verse 24.] For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straight-way forgeth what manner of man he was. Verse 25.] But who goeth into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the word, this man shall be blessed in his deed. Rom. 7: 9, 14, 24. Verse 9:] For I was alive without the law once, but when the Commandments came, sin revived, and I died. Verse 14:] For we know that the law is spiritual, but I am carnal, sold under sin. verse 24.] Oh wretched man, that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of the death. (p) Galat. 3: 24.] Wherefore the Law was our School-maier, to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by Faith. Rom. 7: 24, 25. Verse 24.] See before immediately in Letter O: 25: in Letter M. Rom. 8: 3, 4. v. 3.] For what the Law could not do in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh. V. 4.] That the righteous judge of the righteousness of the Law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. (q) Jam. 2: 11.] For he that said, Do not commit adultery, and also, Do not kill: now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the Law. Psalm 119: 101, 104, 128. v. 101.] I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I may keep thy word: V. 104. Through thy precepts, I get understanding; therefore I hate every false way. Verse 128.] Therefore I esteem all thy precepts, concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way.
of threatened in the law (?). The promises of it, in like manner, shew them God's approbation of obedience, & what blessings they may expect upon the performance therefore: (f) although not as due to them by the Law, as a Covenant of Works (t). So as a man doing good, and refraining from evil, because the Law encourageth to the one, and deterreth from the other, is no evidence of his being under the Law, and not under grace (u), half punished us, 

lese then our iniquities deserve, and had given us such deliverance as this. Verse 14. Should we again break thy Commandments, and joy in unrighteousness with the people of these abominations? wouldst thou not be angry with us, till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping? Psalm 89. 

Verse 30. If this children forsake my Law, and walk not in my judgements. Verse 31. If they break my Statutes, and keep not my Commandments. Verse 32. Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. v. 33. Nevertheless my loving kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. Verse 34. My Covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. (f) Lev. 26. to the 14. verse. See in the Bible, with 2 Cor. 6.16. And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idols? for ye are the Temple of the living God, as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them: and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. Ephes. 6.2, 3. v. 2. Honour thy Father and thy Mother, (which is the first Commandment with promise.) v. 3. That it may be well with thee, and thou mayst live long on the earth. Psalm 37. 11. But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace, with Matt. 5.5. Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth. Psalm 19. 11. Moreover by them is thy servant warned, and in keeping of them, there is great reward. (t) Gal. 2. 16. Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the Law, but by the Faith of Jesus Christ: even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the Faith of Christ, and not by the works of the Law; for by the works of the Law, shall no flesh be justified, Luke 17. 10. So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all these things which are commanded you, say, we are unprofitable servants, we have not done that which was our duty to do. (u) Rom. 6.12, 14. Verse 12. Let not sin reign therefore in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. 

Verse 14. For sin shall not have dominion over you, for ye are not under the Law, but under grace. 1 Pet. 3. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. Verse 8. Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous. Verse 9. Not rending evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrary-wise blessing, knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing. Verse 10. For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that speak not guile. Verse 11. Let him spew evil and do good; Let him seek peace and prosperity. Verse 12. For the eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers, but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil, with Psalm 34. 1. 13, 14, 15, 16. Verse 12. What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good? Verse 13. Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile. Verse 14. Depart from evil and do good, seek peace and pursue it. Verse 15. The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears open unto their cry. V. 16. The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth. Hebr. 12. 28, 29. V. 28. Wherefore we receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear, V. 29. For our God is a consuming fire. 

(vi) Gal. 3.21. VII. Neither are the fore-mentioned Uses of the Law contrary to the grace of the Gospel, but do sweately comply with it (vii), the Spirit of Christ subduing, and enabling the will of man, to do that, freely and God forbid. For if there had been a Law given, which could have given life, verily, righteousness should have been by the Law.

chever-
The Liberty which Christ hath purchased for Believers under the Gospel, consists in their freedom from the guilt of sin, the condemning Wrath of God, the curse of the Moral Law (a), and in their being delivered from this present evil World, bondage to Satan, and dominion of sin (b); from the evil of afflictions, the sting of death, the victory of the grave, and everlasting damnation (c); as also in their free access to God (d), and their yeeding obedience unto him, not out of flavius fear, but a child-like love & willing mind (e). All which were common also to Believers under the Law (f). But under the New Testament the liberal good works. [Thes. 1. 10.] And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus which delivered us from wrath to come. [Gal. 3.13.] Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree. [Galat. 1.4.] Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God, and our Father. [Col. 1.13.] Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness: and hath translated us into the Kingdom of his dear Son. [Acts 26.18.] To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. [Rom. 6.14.] For sin shall not have dominion over you, for ye are not under the Law, but under grace. [Rom. 8.28.] We know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. [Psalm 119. 71.] It is good for me, that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy Statutes. [1 Cor. 15.54,55,56,57, v.54.] So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. verse 55. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? verse 56. The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the Law. verse 57. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. [Roman. 8.1.] There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. [Rom. 5. 1, 2. verse 1.] Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ. verse 2.] By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. [Rom. 8.14, 15. verse 14.] For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the Sons of God. verse 15.] For ye have not received the Spirit of bondage again to fear, but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry Abba Father. [1 John 4.18.] There is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment: he that feareth is not made perfect in love. [Gal.3.9,14, v.9.] So then when that which is of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham, verse 14.] That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ: that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

K
liberty of Christians is further enlarged in their freedom from the yoke of the Ceremonial Law, to which the Jewish Church was subjected (g); and in greater boldness of access to the throne of grace (h), and in fuller communications of the free Spirit of God, then Believers under the Law did ordinarily partake of it. Nothing from a servant, though he be Lord of all. ver. 2.] But is under tutors and governors, until the time appointed of the Father. ver. 3.] Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the Elements of the world. ver. 6.] And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying Abba Father. ver. 7.] Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a Son, and if a Son, then an heir of God through Christ. Gal. 5. 1. Stand fast therefore in the liberty, wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. Acts 15. 10. 11. v. 10.] Now therefore, why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the Disciples, which neither our Fathers, nor we were able to bear. ver. 11.] But we believe, that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they. (b) Heb. 4. 14. 16. v. 14.] Seeing then that we have a high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God; let us hold fast our profession. v. 16.] Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and finde grace to help in time of need. Heb. 10. 19. 20. 21. 22. ver. 19.] Having therefore brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus. ver. 20.] By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us through the vail, that is to say, his flesh. ver. 21.] And having a high Priest over the house of God. v. 22.] Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. (i) John 7. 38. 39. v. 38.] He that believeth on me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. Ver. 39.] But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given, because that Jesus was not yet glorified. 2 Cor. 3. 13. 17. 18. v. 13.] And not as Moses, which put a veil over his face, that the children of Israel might not steadfastly look to the end of that which is abolished. v. 17.] Now the Lord is that Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is there is liberty. V. 18.] But we all with open faces, beholding as in a glass, the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

11. God alone is Lord of the Conscience (k), and hath left it free from the Doctrines and Commandments of men, which are in any thing contrary to his Word; or beside it, if matters of Faith, or Worship (l). So that, to believe such Doctrines, or to obey such Commandments out of Conscience, is to betray true Liberty of Conscience (m): and the requital thereof? Rom. 14. 4.] Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own Master he standeth or falleth, yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand. (l) Acts 4. 19.] But Peter and John answered and saith unto them, whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you, more than unto God, judge ye. Acts 5. 29.] Then Peter and the other Apostles answered and said, we ought to obey God, rather than men. 1 Cor. 7. 23.] Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men. Mark. 23. 8. 9. 10. v. 8.] But be not ye called Rabbi, for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren. v. 9.] And call no man your Father upon the earth, for one is your Father, which is in heaven. ver. 10.] Neither be ye called Masters, for one is your Master, even Christ. 2 Cor. 1. 24.] Not for that we have dominion over your faith: but are helpers of your joy, for by faith ye stand. Mark. 15. 9.] But in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the Commandments of men. (m) Col. 2. 20. 22. 23. v. 20.] Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ, from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances? v. 22.] Which all are to perish with the using, after the Commandments and doctrines of men. v. 23.] Which things have indeed a show of wisdom in will-worship and humility, and neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh. Gal. 1. 10.] For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ. Gal. 2. 4. 5. v. 4.] And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage. v. 5.] To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour, that the truth of the Gospel might continue with you. Gal. 5. 1.] Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherein Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.
ring of an implicit Faith, and an absolute and blind obedience, is, (n) Rom. 10.
to destroy Liberty of Conscience, and Reason also (n).

17. So then faith cometh by

hearing, and hearing by the Word of God. Rom. 14.23. That he doubts is damned if he eat, because he
eateth not of faith; for whatsoever is not of faith is sinne. 1sa. 8. 20. To the law, and to the testimony, if
they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. Acts 17. 11. These were
more noble then them in Thefalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and
searched the Scriptures daily, whether these things were so. John 4. 22. Ye worship ye know not what, we
know what we worship; for salvation is of the Jews. Hos. 5. 11. Ephraim is oppressed, and broken in
judgement, because he willingly walked after the Commandment. Revel. 13.12.16,17. verf.12. And he
exerciseth all the power of the firft beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them which dwell therein,
to worship the firft beast, whose deadly wound was healed. v. 16. He causeth all both small and great,
rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hands, or in their fore-head. verfe 17. And
that no man might buy, or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his
name. Jer. 8.9. The wise men are ashamed, they are disfayed and taken; Lo, they have rejected the
Word of the Lord, and what wisdom is in them?

II. They, who upon pretence of Christian Liberty, do praftife
any sin, or cherish any luft, do thereby destroy the end of Christian
Liberty, which is, that being delivered out of the hands of our Enemies,
we may serve the Lord without fear, in holiness and righteousness be-
fore him, all the days of our life (o).

(o) Gal. 5.13.

For brethren,
ye have been called unto liberty, only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love, serve one an-
other. 1 Pet. 2. 16. As free, and not using your liberty for a cloak of maliceoufnefs, but as the servants of
God. 2 Per. 2.19. While they promise them liberty, they themfelves are the servants of corruption; for
of whom a man is overcome, of the fame he is brought in bondage. John 8. 34. Jesus answered them, Veri-
ly, verily, I fay unto you, whomsoever committeth fii, is the servant of fii. Luke 1. 74,75. v. 74. That he
would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear.
v. 75. In holiness and righteousness before him all the days of our life.

I V. And because the Power which God hath ordained, and the Li-

berty which Christ hath purchased, are not intended by God, to de-
stroy, but mutually to uphold and preserve one another; They, who
upon pretence of Christian Liberty, shall oppofe any lawful power, or
the lawfull exercife of it, whether it be Civil or Eccle{fiaftical, refift the
Ordinance of God (p). And, for their publishing of fuch Opinions, or
maintaining of fuch practices, as are contrary to the light of Nature, or
to the known Principles of Christianity; whether concerning Faith,
Worship, or conversation, or to the power of godlinefs: or, fuch eroneous
Opinions or praftifes, as either in their own nature, or in the manner of
is felf, is brought to defolation; and every City or house divided againft is felf, shall not fea. 1 Per. 2. 13,
14,16. verfe 13. Submit your felf to every Ordinance of man for the Lords fake, whether it be to the
King as fupreme; verfe 14. Or unto Gouernours, as unto them that are fent by him, for the punishment of
evill doers, and for the prafie of them that do well. verfe 16. As free, and not using your liberty for a cloak of maliceoufnefs, but as the servants of God. Roman. 13. 1. to the 8. verfe. See in the
Bible. Hebr. 13. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit your felves, for they watch for
your fouls, as they that must give accouuts, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief; for that is
unprofitable for you.
publishing or maintaining them, are destructive to the external Peace and Order which Christ hath established in the Church, they may lawfully be called to account, and proceeded against by the Centuries of the Church, and by the power of the Civil Magistrate.

(1) Roman 1. 32. Who knew

the judgment of God (that they which commit such things are worthy of death) not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them. With 1 Cor. 5. 1, 2, 11, 13. vi.] It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife. v. 5. To deliver such a one unto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. v. 11. But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any that is called a brother, be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolator, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such a one, no not even. verse 13. But them that are without God, judge: Therefore put away from among your selves, that wicked person. 2 John ver. 10. verse 10. If there come any unto you, and bring not this Doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed. verse 11. For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds. 2 Thess. 3. 14. And if any man obey not our word by this Epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. And 1 Tim. 5. 3, 4, 5. If any man teach otherwise, and confess not as we do, the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the Doctrine which is according to godliness. verse 4. He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions, and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmishings. verse 5. Pervert discontents of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness, from such withdraw thy self. Tit. 3. 1, 10, 11, 13. verse 10. For there are many unruly and vain talkers, and deceivers; especially they of the circumcision. verse 11. Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lusts false. verse 13. This witness is true; wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be found in the faith. Tit. 3. 10. A man that is an Heretic, after the first and second admonition, reject. With Matt. 18. 15, 16, 17, verse 15. Moreover, if thy brother should trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone; if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. verse 16. But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witness, every word may be established. verse 17. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Church; but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man, and a publican. 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20, verse 19. Holding faith, and a good conscience, which some have put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck. verse 20. Of whom is Hymenæus, and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme. Rev. 2. 2, 14, 15, 20, verse 2. I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil, and thou hast tried them, which say they are Apostles, and are not, and hast found them lying. verse 14. But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balaam to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto Idols, and to commit fornication. verse 15. So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. verse 20. Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which selleth for herself a Prophetesses, to teach, and seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto Idols. Rev. 2. 19. Behold I will make them of the Synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie: Behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee. (2) Deut. 13. 6. to the 12. See in the Bible. Rom. 13. 3. 4. verse 3. For Rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil: wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same. verse 4. For he is the Minister of God to thee for good; but if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain; for he is the Minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doth evil. 2 John verse 10. See in the Letter Q. Ezra. 7. 23, 25, 26, 27, 28. verse 23. Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the hope of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the King and his sons? verse 25. And thou Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, set Magistrates, and Judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the River, all such as know the Laws of thy God, and teach ye them that know them not. verse 26. And whatsoever will not do the Law of thy God, and the Law of the King, let judgments be executed speedily upon him, whether he be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of.
Blessed be the Lord God of our Fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the Kings heart, to beautify  the house of the Lord, which is in Jerusalem. Verse 27.

And hath extended mercy unto me, before the King and his Counsellors, & before all the Kings mighty Princes: and I was strengthened, as the hand of the Lord my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me. Rev. 17.12, 16, 17. Verse 12. And the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten Kings, which have received no Kingdom as yet, but receive power as Kings one hour with the beast. V. 16. And the ten horns, which thou sawest, upon the beasts, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn her with fire. V. 17.

For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and to give their Kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. Neh. 13. 15, 17, 21, 22, 25, 30. Verse 15. In those days saw I in Judah, some treading wine-presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading Asses, as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day; and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals. Verse 17. Then I contended with the Nobles of Judah, and said unto them, what evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the Sabbath day? Verse 21. Then I testified against them, and said unto them, why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands upon you: from that time forth, came they no more on the Sabbath. V. 22. And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, so profane the Sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy. Verse 25. And I contended with them, and cursed them, and  made certain of them, and pluck off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves. Verse 30. Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the Priests, and the Levites, every one in his business.

And he put down the Idolatrous Priests, whom the Kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the Cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burnt incense unto Baal; to the Sun, and to the Moon, and to the Planets; and to all the host of heaven. Verse 6. And he brought over the grove from the house of the Lord, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people. Verse 9. Nevertheless, the Priests of the high places, came not up to the Altar of the Lord in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren. Verse 20. And he slew all the Priests of the high places that were there, upon the Altars, and burnt men bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem. Verse 21. And the King commanded all the people, saying, Keep the Passover unto the Lord your God, as it is written in this Book of the Covenant. 2 Chron. 34. 33. And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the Countries, that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve the Lord their God;

and all his days they departed not from following the Lord the God of their Fathers. 2 Chron. 15. 12, 13, 16. Verse 12. And they entered into a Covenant to seek the Lord God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul. Verse 13. That whatsoever would not seek the Lord God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. V. 16. And also concerning Maachah; the Mother of Afa the Kingdom; he removed her from being Queen, because she had made an Idol in a grove; and Afa cut down her Idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron. Dan. 3. 29. Therefore I make a decree, that every people, Nation, and language which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses be made a dunghill, because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort. 1 Tim. 2. 2. For Kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty. Isai. 49. 23. And Kings shall be thy nursing Fathers, and their Queens thy nursing Mothers; they shall bow down to thee, with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know, that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me. Zach. 13. 2, 3, ver. 2. And it shall come to pass in that day, faith the Lord of Hosts, That I will cut off the names of the Idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will caufe the Prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. V. 3. And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesie, then his Father and his Mother that begat him, shall say unto him thou shalt not live: for thou speakest lies in the Name of the Lord; and his Father and his Mother that begat him, shall thrust him through, when he prophesie.
CHAP. XXI.


The light of Nature sheweth that there is a God, who hath Lordship and Soveraignity over all, is good, and doth good unto all, and is therefore to be feared, loved, praised, called upon, trusted in, and served, with all the heart, and with all the soul, and with all the might (a).

But the acceptable way of worshipping the true God, is instituted by Himself, and so limited to his own revealed will, that he may not be worshipped according to the imaginations and devices of men, or the suggestions of Satan, under any visible representations, or any other way not prescribed in the holy Scripture (b).

The things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse. Acts 17. 24.] God that made the World, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of Heaven and Earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands. Psalm 119. 68.] Thou art good, and dost good, teach me thy Statutes. Jer. 10. 7.] Who would not fear thee, O King of Nations? for to thee it doth appertain; for all such as among all the wise men of the Nations, and in all their Kingdoms, there is none like unto thee. Psalm 31. 23.] O love the Lord all ye his Saints, for the Lord preferveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer. Psalm 18. 3.] I will call upon the Lord, who is worthy to be praised; so shall I be saved from mine enemies. Rom. 10. 12.] For there is no difference between the Jew, and the Greek; For the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him. Psalm 62. 8.] Trust in him at all times ye people, pour out your heart before him, God is a refuge for us. Jof. 24. 14.] Now, therefore, fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity, and in truth; and put away the gods which your Fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt and serve ye the Lord. Mark 12. 33.] And to love him with all the heart, and with the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt-offerings, and sacrifices. (b) Deut. 12. 32.] What thing soever I command you, observe to do it; Thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it. Matth. 15. 9.] But in vain they do worship me, teaching for Doctrines the Commandments of men. Acts 17. 25.] Neither is worshipped with mens hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things. Matth. 4. 9. 10. ver. 9.] And faith unto him, all these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. ver. 10.] Then faith Jesus unto him, get thee hence Satans, for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Deut. 15. to the 20. See in the Bible, Exod. 20. 4. 5. 6. ver. 4.] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. v. 5.] Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the Fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation, of them that hate me. v. 6.] And shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me, and keep my Commandments. Col. 2. 23.] Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will-worship and humility; and neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

11. Religious Worship is to be given to God, the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost: and to him alone (c), not to Angels, Saints, or any See before in letter (b) with John 6. 23.] That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father; he that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him. 2 Cor. 13. 14.] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the Communion of the holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

other
other creature (d): and since the Fall, not without a Mediator; nor in (d) Col. 1:18. the mediation of any other, but of Christ alone (e).

Let no man beguile you of your reward, in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of Angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puff up by his fleshly mind. Revel. 19. 10.] And I fell at his feet to worship him, and he said unto me, See thou do it not, I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren; that have the testimony of Jesus, worship God; for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. Rom. 1. 25. Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipping, and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. (f) John 14. 6. Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no man cometh to the Father, but by me. 1 Tim. 2. 5.] For there is one God, and one Mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus. Ephes. 2:18. For through him, we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father. Col. 3. 17.] And whatsoever ye do in word, or deed, do all in the Name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God, and the Father by him.

III. Prayer, with Thanksgiving, being one special part of Religious worship (f), is by God required of all men (g), and that it may be accepted, it is to be made in the Name of the Son (h), by the help of his Spirit (i), according to his Will (k), with understanding, reverence, humility, faith, love, and perseverance (l); and if vocal, in a known tongue (m).

Let your requests be made known unto God. (g) Psalm 65. 2.] O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come. (b) John 14. 13. 14. v. 13.] And whatsoever ye shall ask in my Name, that will I do; that the Father may be glorified in the Son. Verse 14.] If ye shall ask any thing in my Name, I will do it. 1 Pet. 2. 5.] Ye also as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy Priest-ship, to offer up spiritual sacrifice, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. (i) Rom. 8. 26.] Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities, for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself, maketh intercession for us with groanings, which cannot be uttered. (k) 1 John 5. 14. And this is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us. (f) Phil. 4. 6.] Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God. (m) Col. 1:24. Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them. Matt. 6. 12. 14. 15. verse 12.] And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. verse 14.] For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. verse 15.] But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses. Col. 4. 2.] Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving. Ephes. 6. 18.] Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints. (m) 1 Cor. 14. 14.] For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prays, but mine understanding is unhoped.
(68)

V. Prayer is to be made for things lawful (r), and for all sorts of men living, or that shall live hereafter (c): but, not for the dead (p), nor for those of whom it may be known, that they have sinned the sin unto death (q).

For Kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet, and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty. John 17.20. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also, which shall believe on me through their word. 2 Sam. 7.29. Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servants, that it may continue for ever before thee; for thou, O Lord God, hast spoken it; and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever. Ruth 4.12. And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, (whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the seed which the Lord shall give thee of this young woman. (p) 2 Sam.12.21,22,23. verse 21. Then said his servants unto him, what thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst arise and eat bread. Verse 22. And he said, while the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I said, Who can tell, whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live? Verse 23. But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me. Luke 16.25,26. But Abraham said, son remember that thou in thy life-time, receivest the good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things, but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. Verse 26. And besides all this, between us and you, there is a great gulf fixed, so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot, neither can they pass to us, that would come from hence. Rev.14.13. And I heard a voice from Heaven, saying unto me, write: Blessed are the dead, which die in the Lord from henceforth; yea, faith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do follow them. (q) 1 John 5.16. If any man see his brother sin, a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask; and he shall give him life, for them that sin not unto death; there is a sin unto death, I do not say, that he shall pray for it.

(r) Act.15.21. V. The reading of the Scriptures with godly fear (r), the sound Preaching (f), and conscionable hearing of the word, in obedience un- to God, with understanding, faith, & reverence (t); singing of Psalms with grace in the heart (u); as also, the due administration, and worthy receiving of the Sacraments instituted by Christ; are all, parts of the or- dination read in the Synagogues every Sabbath day. Rev.1.3. Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things that are written therein, for the time is at hand. (f) 2 Tim.4.2. Preach the Word, be instant in season, out of season, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and Doctrine. (t) James 1.22. But he that doeth the Word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. Acts 10.33. Immediately therefore, I sent to thee, and thou hast well done, that thou art come; now therefore we are all here present before God, to hear all things, that are commanded thee of God. Math.13.19. When any one heareth the word of the Kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart, this is he, which received seed in the way side. Hebr. 4.2. For unto us was the Gospel preached, as well as unto them; but the Word preached, did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. Mat.66.2. For all those things hast made mine hand made, and all those things have been the Lord's; but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor, and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth as my Word. (u) Col. 3.16. Let the Word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching, and admonishing one another in Psalms and Hymns, and spiritual Songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. Eph.5.19. Speaking to your selves in Psalms, and Hymns, and spiritual Songs, singing, and making melody in your hearts to the Lord. James 5.13. Is any among you afflicted? Let him pray; is any merry? Let him sing Psalms.
dinary Religious vworship of God (w): Besides Religious Oaths (x), Vovs (y), Solemn Fastings (z), and thanksgiving, upon several occasions (a), ywhich are, in their several times and seasons, to be used, in an holy and religious manner (b).

(69) name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 1 Cor. 11. 23. to verse 29. See in the Bible. Acts 2. 42.] And they continued sedentary in the Apostles Doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. (x) Deut. 6. 13.] Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt serve his name. Nehem. 10. 29.] They cleave to their Brethren, their Nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath to walk in God's Law, which was given by Moses the servant of God; and to observe, and do all the Commandments of the Lord our God, and his Judgments, and his Statutes. (y) Isai. 19. 21.] And the Lord shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; Yea, They shall vow a vow unto the Lord, and perform it. Ecclef. 5. 4, 5. verse 4.] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer it not to pay it, for he hath no pleasure in fools, pay that which thou hast vowed. Verse 5.] Better is that thou shouldest not vow, then that thou shouldest vow and not pay. (z) Joel 2. 12.] Therefore also now faith the Lord, Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning. Esther 4. 16.] Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat, nor drink three days, night or day: I also, and my Maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the King, which is not according to the Law; and if I perish, I perish. Mat. 9. 15.] Jesus said unto them, Can the Children of the Bride-chamber mourn as long as the Bridesgroom is with them: but the days will come, when the Bridesgroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast. 1 Cor. 7. 5.] Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer, and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. (a) Psalm 50.7. throughout, see in the Bible. Esther 9. 22.] As the days wherein the Jews rested from their Enemies, and the moneth which was turned unto them, from forrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day, that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of offering portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. (b) Hebr. 12. 28.] Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and with godly fear.

VI. Neither Prayer, nor any other part of Religious worship, is now under the Gospel, either tyed unto, or made more acceptable by any place in which it is performed, or towards which it is directed (c): (c) Joh. 4. 21.] but God is to be worshipped every where, and, in Spirit and Truth (c): Jesus faith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this Mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father. (d) Mal. 1. 11.] For from the rising of the Sun, even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles, and in every place, incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the Heathens, faith the Lord of Hosts. 1 Tim. 2. 8.] I will therefore, that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting: (c) John 4. 23, 24.] But the hour cometh, and now is, where the true worshippers, shall worship the Father in spirit, and in truth, for the Father seeketh such to worship him. Verse 24.] God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit, and in truth.
as in private Families (f), daily (g), and in secret, each one by himself, and have made his habitations desolate. Deut. 6. 6, 7, ver. 6.] And these words which I commanded thee this day, shall be in thine heart. [Verse 7.] And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy Children, and shalt talk of them, when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. Job 1. 5.] And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings, according to the number of them all: for Job said, it may be, that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts, thus did Job continually. 2 Sam. 6. 18, 20. Verse 18.] And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of Hosts. [Verse 20.] Then David returned to bless his household; and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David; and said, How glorious was the King of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day, in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself? 1 Pet. 3. 7.] Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered. Acts 10. 2.] A devout man, one that feared God with all his house, which gave much Alms to the people, and prayed to God alway. (g) Math. 6. 11.] Give us this day, our daily bread. (b) Math. 6. 6.] But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly. Ephes. 6. 18.] Praying always, with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto, with all perseverance and supplication for all Saints. (i) Iai. 56. 6, 7. Verse 6.] Also the Sons of the strangers, that join themselves to the Lord to serve him, and to love the name of the Lord, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath, from polluting it, and taketh hold of my Covenant; [Verse 7.] Even them will I bring to my Holy Mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings, and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine Altar: for mine house shall be called, an house of prayer for all people. Hebr. 10. 25.] Not forsaking the assembling of yourselves together, as the manner of some is: but exhorting one another, and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching. Prov. 1. 20, 21, 24. Verse 20.] Wisdom criThin without, she uttereth her voice in the streets. Verse 21.] She criThin in the chief place of concourse, in the opening of the gates in the City, she uttereth her words, shouting. Verse 24.] Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded. Proverb. 8. 34.] Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my Gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. Acts 13. 42.] And when the Jews were gone out of the Synagogue, the Gentiles beheld, that these words might be preached to them the next Sabbath. Luke 4. 16.] And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up, and as his custom was, he went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood up for to read. Acts 2. 42.] And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles Doctrine and fellowship and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

V II. As it is of the Law of Nature, that, in general, a due proportion of time be set apart for the worship of God; so, in his Word, by a positive, Moral, and perpetual Commandment, binding all men, in all Ages, he hath particularly appointed one day in seven, for a Sabbath, to be kept holy unto him (k): which from the beginning of the world to the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work. Thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger which is within thy gates. ver. 11.] For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day, wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it. [Iai. 56. 2, 4, 6, 7. v. 2.] Blessed is the man that doth this, and the Son of man that layeth hold on it, that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. Ver. 4.] For thus saith the Lord unto the Enunciats that keep my Sabbaths, and shew the things that please me, and take hold of my Covenant. Ver. 6. and 7. See in the
the resurrection of Christ, was the last day of the week; and from the resurrection of Christ, was changed into the first day of the week (1), which, in Scripture, is called the Lords day (m), and is to be continued to the end of the World, as the Christian Sabbath (n).

which he had made, and be rested on the seventh day, from all his work which he had made. Verse 3.] And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God created and made. 1 Cor.16.1, 2. Verse 1.] Now concerning the collection for the Saints, as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, even so do ye. Verse 2.] upon the first day of the week, let every one of you, lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gathering when I come. Acts 20.7.] And upon the first day of the week, when the Disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached to them ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight.

(m) Revel. 1. 10.] I was in the Spirit on the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a Trumpet. (n) Exod. 20.8, 10. See Letter K. with Matt. 5. 17, 18. V. 17.] Think not that I am come to destroy the Law, or the Prophets; I am not come to destroy but to fulfill. Verse 18.] For verily, I say unto you, Till Heaven and Earth pass, one jot, or one tittle, shall in no wise pass from the Law, till all be fulfilled.

VIII. This Sabbath is then kept holy unto the Lord, when men, after a due preparing of their hearts, and ordering of their common affairs before hand, do not only observe an holy Rest, all the Day, from their own works, words, and thoughts, about their worldly employments, and recreations (o), but also are taken up the whole time, in the the Lord hath said. To morrow is the rest of the holy Sabbath unto the Lord: bake that which you will bake to day, and feel that ye will feel, and that which remaineth over, lay up for you, to be kept until the morning. Verse 25.] And Moses said, Eat that to day, for to day is a Sabbath unto the Lord, to day ye shall not find it in the field. Verse 26.] Six days ye shall gather it, but on the seventh, which is the Sabbath, in it there shall be none. Verse 29.] See, for that the Lord hath given you the Sabbath, therefore be giveth you on the sixth day, the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place: let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. Verse 30.] So the people rested on the seventh day. Exod. 31. 15, 16, 17.

Verse 15.] Six days may work be done, but in the seventh day, is the Sabbath of rest holy to the Lord: whosoever doth any work in the Sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. Verse 16.] Wherefore the Children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual Covenant. V. 17.] It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the Lord made Heaven and Earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed. Isai. 58. 13.] If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honorable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words. Nehem. 13. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22. Verse 15.] In those days saw I in Judah, some treading Vine-presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading Asses, as also Wine grapes, and Figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold Victuals. V. 16.] There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the Sabbath, unto the children of Judah in Jerusalem. V. 17.] Then I contended with the Nobles of Judah, and laid unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the Sabbath? V. 18.] Did not your Fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this City? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel, by profaning the Sabbath. V. 19.] And it came to pass, That when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath; and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the Sabbath day. V. 21.] Then I testified against them, and laid unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you, from that time forth, they came no more on the Sabbath. Verse 22.] And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves; and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctifie the Sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.
publick and private Exercises of his Worship, and in the Duties of ne-
cestity, and mercy (p).
See in letter O.
Matth. 12. 1 to the 13. See in the Bible.

CHAP. XXII.

Of lawful Oaths and vows.

(a) Deuter. 10. 20. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God: him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.

(b) Exod. 20. 7. Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

(c) Deut. 6. 13. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him; and shalt swear by his name.

(d) Exod. 20. 7. See letter B. Jerem.

5. 7. How shall I pardon thee for this? Thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no Gods; when I fed them to the full, they then committed Adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the Harlots houses.

5. 34, 37. V. 34.] But I say unto you, Swear not at all, neither by heaven, for it is God's Throne.

5. 12.] Above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by Heaven, neither by Earth, neither by any other oath, but let your yea be yea: and your nay, nay:

5. 16.] For men verily swear by the greater, and an Oath for confirmation, is to them an end of all strife. 2 Cor. 1.

23 See letter B., [Isai. 65. 16.] That he who blasphemes himself in the earth, shall blaspheme himself in the God of truth: and he that sweareth in the Earth, shall swear by the God of truth: because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

(f) 1 Kings 8. 31. ] If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him, to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine Altar in this house:

Neh. 13. 25. ] And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them: and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your Daughters unto their Sons, nor take their Daughters unto your Sons, or for your selves. Ezra 10. 5. Then arose Ezra, and made the chief Priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word:

and they swore.
III. Whosoever taketh an Oath, ought duly to consider the weight of solemn an Act, and therein to avouch nothing, but what he is fully persuaded is the truth. Neither may any man bind himself by Oath to anything, but what is good and just, and what he believeth to be, and what he is able and resolved to perform. Yet it is a sin, to refuse an Oath touching any thing that is good and just, being imposed by lawful authority.

shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory. And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had: Put I pray thee thy hand under my thigh. And I will make thee swear by the Lord the God of heaven, and the God of the Earth, that thou shalt not take a Wife unto my Son, of the Daughters of the Canaanites, amongst whom I dwell. And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me into this land, must I needs bring thy Son again unto the Land from whence thou camest? And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou brought not my Son thither again. And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be free from this my Oath, only bring not my Son thither again. Then the Priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing; and the Priest shall say unto the woman, The Lord make thee a curse, and an oath among the people, when the Lord doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell. Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest: then I called the Priests, and took an Oath of them, that they should do according to this promise. If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money, or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the mans house; if the thief be found, let him pay double. If the thief be not found, then the Master of the house shall be brought unto the Judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods. For all manner of trespass, whether it be for Ox, for Ass, for Sheep, for Raiment, or for any manner of lost things, which another challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the Judges, and whom the Judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour. If a man deliver unto his neighbour an Ass, or an Ox, or a Sheep, or any beast to keep, and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it, then shall the oath of the Lord be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods, and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.

IV. An Oath is to be taken in the plain and common sense of the words, without equivocation, or mental reservation. It cannot oblige to sin: but, in any thing not sinful, being taken, it binds to performance, although to a mans own hurt. Nor is it to be He that hath clean hands, &c.
(47)

(m) Ezek. 17. violated, although made to heretics, or infidels (m).

16.] As I live, saith the Lord God, Surely in the place where the King dwelleth, that made him King, whose oath he despised, and whose Covenant he brake, even with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die. Verle 18.] Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the Covenant (when he had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape. V.19.] Therefore thus saith the Lord God. As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my Covenant that he hath broken, even it will I revenge upon his own head. Pof.9.18,19. V.18.] And the Children of Israel smote them not, because the Princes of the Congregation had sworn unto them, by the Lord God of Israel: and all the Congregation murmured against the Princes. V.19.] But all the Princes said unto all the Congregation, We have sworn unto them by the Lord God of Israel: Now therefore, we may not touch them. 2 Sam. 21.1.] Then there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year, and David enquired of the Lord, and the Lord answered, It is for Saul, and his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

V. A Vow is of the like nature, with a promissory Oath, and ought to be made with the like religious care; and to be performed with the like faithfulness (n).

And the Lord shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea, They shall vow a vow unto the Lord, and perform it. Eccles. 5.4,5,6. Ver.4.] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer it not to pay it: for he hath no pleasure in fools, pay that which thou hast vowed. V.5.] Better is it, That thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow, and not pay. V.6.] Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, neither say thou before the Angel, it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands? Psalm 61.8.] So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever: that I may daily perform my vows. Psalm 66.13,14. Ver.13.] I will go into thine house with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows, Ver.14.] Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.

(o)Psai.76.11.] VI. It is not to be made to any Creature but to God alone (o): and, that it may be accepted, it is to be made voluntarily, out of faith, and conscience of duty, in way of Thankfulness for mercy received, or for the obtaining of what we want; whereby we more strictly bind our selves to necessary duties; or, to other things, so far, and so long, as they present unto him, bring presents unto him that ought to be feared. Jerem. 44.25; 26. Verle 25.] Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows, that we have vowed, to burn incense to the Queen of Heaven, and to pour our drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows. Verse 26.] Therefore, hear ye the Word of the Lord all Judah, that dwell in the Land of Egypt. Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the Lord, That my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying the Lord God liveth.
may fitly conduce thereunto (p).

(p) Deuter. 23, 21, 22, 23. verse 22.]

When thou shalt vow a vow unto thy Lord God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the Lord thy God will surely require it of thee, and it would be a sin in thee. verse 22. But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. verse 23. That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform: even a free-will offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the Lord thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth. Psalm 50. 14. Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay that vows unto the most High. Genes. 28. 20, 21, 22. verse 20. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and garment to put on, verse 21. So that I come again to my Fathers house in peace: then shall the Lord be my God. verse 22. And this stone, which I have set for a Pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give a tenth unto thee. 1 Sam. 1. 11. And she vowed a vow, and said, O Lord of Hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine hand-maid, and remember me and not forget thine hand-maid, but wilt give unto thine hand-maid a man-child, then will I give him unto the Lord, all the days of his life; and there shall no Rafter come upon his head. Psalm 6. 13, 14. See letter N. Psalm 132. 2-3, 4-5. v. 2. How he sware unto the Lord, and vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob. verse 3. Surely I will not come into the Tabernacles of my house, nor go up into my bed. verse 4. I will not give sleep unto my eyes, nor slumber to mine eye-lids; verse 5. Until I find out a place for the Lord, an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.

VII. No man may vow to do any thing forbidden in the Word of God, or what vould hinder any duty therein commanded, or what is not in his own power, and for the performance whereof he hath no promise or ability from God (q) in which respect Popish Monastical Vows of perpetual single life, professed Poverty, and regular Obedience, are so far from being degrees of higher perfection, that they are superstitious and sinfulnares, in which no Christian may intangle himself (r).

bound themselves under a curse, saying, That they would neither eat, nor drink, till they had killed Paul. verse 14. And they came to the chief Priests and Elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing, until we have slain Paul. Mark 6. 26. And the King was exceeding sorry, yet for his Oaths sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her. Numb. 30. 5, 8, 12, 13. verse 5. But if her Father disallow her in the day that he heareth, not any of her vows, or of her bonds, whereby she hath bound her soul shall stand; and the Lord shall forgive her, because her Father disallowed her. verse 8. But if her husband disallow on the day that he heard it, then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, whereby she bound her soul, of none effect, and the Lord shall forgive her. verse 12. But if her Husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard them, then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her Vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand; her Husband hath made them void; and the Lord shall forgive her. verse 13. Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her Husband may establish it, or his Husband may make it void. (s) Matb. 19. 11, 12. verse 11. But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save to whom it is given. verse 12. For there are some Eunuchs, which were so born from their Mothers womb: and there are some Eunuchs, which were made Eunuchs of men: and there be Eunuchs, which have made themselves Eunuchs for the Kingdom of Heaven sake: he that is able to receive it, let him receive it. 1 Cor. 7. 29. verse 2. Nevertheless to avoid fornication, let every man have his owne wife; and let every woman have her owne husband. verse 9. But if they cannot contain, let them marry, for it is better to marry then to burn. Ephes. 4. 28. Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. 1 Pet. 4. 2. That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh, so the lusts of men, but to the will of God. 1 Cor. 7. 23. Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.

M

CHAP.
CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Civil Magistrate.

God the supreme Lord and King of all the World, hath ordained Civil Magistrates to be under him over the people, for his own Glory and publick good; and to this end hath armed them with the power of the Sword for the defence and encouragement of them that are Good, and for the punishment of evil doers (a).

I. It is lawful for Christians to accept and execute the office of a Magistrate when called thereunto (b): in the managing whereof, as they ought especially to maintain Piety, Justice, and Peace, according to the wholesome Laws of each Common-wealth (c) so, for that end, and for the benefit of all, they may lawfully now under the New Testament, wage War upon just and necessar occasion (d).

II. The
I 11. The Civil Magistrate may not assume to himself the Administration of the Word and Sacraments, or the power of the Keys of the Kingdom of Heaven (e): yet he hath authority, and it is his duty to take order, that unity and peace be preserved in the Church, that the Truth of God be kept pure and intire, that all blasphemies and heresies be suppressed, all corruptions and abuses in worship and Discipline prevented or reformed: and all ordinances of God duly settled, administered, and observed (f). For the better effecting whereof he hath power to call Synods, to be present at them, and to provide that whatsoever is transacted in them be according to the mind of God (g).

(e) 2 Chron. 16. 18. ] And they withheld Uzziah the King, and said unto him, It pertaineth not unto the Uzziah, to burn incense unto the Lord, but to the Priests, the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense, go out of the Sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed: neither shall it be for thine honour from the Lord God. Matt. 13. 17. ] And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Church: but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee, as an heathen man, and a publican. Matt. 16. 19. ] And I will give unto thee, the Keys of the Kingdom of heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven. 1 Cor. 12. 28, 29, verse 28. ] And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. verse 29. Are all Apostles? are all Prophets? are all Teachers? are all workers of miracles? Eph. 4. 11, 12, verse 11. ] And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangeliasts, and some Pastors, and Teachers. verse 12. ] For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying of the Body of Christ. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2, verse 1. ] Let a man so account of us, as of the Ministers of Christ, and Stewards of the mysteries of God. verse 2. ] Moreover it is requisite in Stewards, that a man be found faithful. Rom. 10. 15. ] And how shall they preach except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the Gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things! Hebr. 5. 4. ] And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. (f) Isa. 49. 23. ] And Kings shall be thy nursing Fathers, and their Queens thy nursing Mothers: they shall bow down to thee, with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know, that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me. Psal. 122. 9. ] Because of the house of the Lord our God, I will seek thy good. Ezra 7. 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28. v. 23. ] Whatsoever is commanded by the God of Heaven, let it be diligently done, for the House of the God of Heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the King and his sons? verse 25. And thou Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, set Magistrates and Judges, which may judge all the people, that are beyond the River, that is, as such as know the Laws of thy God, and teach ye them, that know them not. verse 26. ] And whatsoever shall not do the Law of thy God, and the Law of the King, let judgement be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment. verse 27. Blessed be the Lord God of our Fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the King's heart, to beautify the House of the Lord, which is in Jerusalem. v. 28. ] And hath extended mercy unto me, before the King, and his Counsellours, and before all the Kings mighty Princes: and I was strengthened as the hand of the Lord, my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me. Levit. 24. 16. ] And he that blasphemeth the Name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to death, and all the Congregation shall certainly stone him, as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall be put to death. Deut. 13. 5, 6, 12. verse 5. ] And that Prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, because he hath spoken to turn you away from the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way, which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in, so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee. verse 6. ] If thy Brother, the Son of thy Mother, or thy Son, or thy Daughter, or the Wife of thy bosom, or thy Friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not
not known, thou not thy Fathers, Verse 12.] If thou shalt hear say in one of thy Cities, which the Lord thy God hath given thee, to dwell there, saying, 2 Kings 18.4.] He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brazen Serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense unto it, and he called it Nohushtan. 1 Chron. 13.1. to the 9. See in the Bible 2 Kings 23.1. to the 26. See in the Bible 2 Chron. 34. 35.] And Josiah took away all the abominations, out of all the Countries that pertained to the Children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve the Lord their God, and all his days they departed not from following the Lord the God of their Fathers. 2 Chron. 15. 12, 13. Verse 12.] And they entered into a Covenant, to seek the Lord God of their Fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul. Verse 13.] That whatsoever would not seek the Lord God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. (g) 2 Chron. 19. 8, 9, 10, 11. Verse 8.] Moreover in Jerusalem did Josias hath set of the Levites, and of the Priests, and of the chief of the Fathers of Israel, for the judgement of the Lord, and for controversies when they returned to Jerusalem. Verse 9.] And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Lord, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. Verse 10.] And what cause soever came to you of your brethren that dwell in their Cities, between blood and blood, between Law and Commandment, Statutes, and Judgments, yea, shall even warn them, that they trespass not against the Lord, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your Brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass. Verse 11.] And behold, Amariah the chief Priest is over you in all matters of the Lord; and Zebadiah the Son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the Kings matters, also the Levites shall be Officers before you, deal courageously, and the Lord shall be with the good. 2 Chron. 29. and 30. Chapters. See in the Bible. Matth. 2. 4, 5. Verse 4.] And when he had gathered all the Chief Priests, and Scribes of the people together, he demanded of them, where Christ should be born? Verse 5.] And they said unto him in Bethlehem of Judea, for thus it is written by the Prophets.

(b) 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2. Verse 1.] I exhort therefore, that first of all supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men. Verse 2.] For Kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. (i) 1 Pet. 2. 17.] Honour all men, love the brotherhood, fear God, honour the King. (k) Rom. 13. 6, 7. Verse 6.] For this cause pay ye tribute also, for they are God's Ministers, attending continually upon this thing. Verse 7.] Render therefore to him that rendereth to him service due: tribute to whom tribute is due; custome to whom custome is due; fear to whom fear is due; honour to whom honour is due. (l) Rom. 13. 5.] Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. Tit. 3. 1.] Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey Magistrates, to be ready to do every good work. (m) 1 Pet. 2. 13, 14, 16. Verse 13.] Submit yourselves to every ordinance of Man, for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the King as supreme; Verse 14.] Or, unto Governours as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well. Verse 16.] As free, and not using your liberty for a cloak of malice, but as the servants of God.

not
not exempted \(n\); much less hath the Pope any power or jurisdiction over them, in their Dominions, or over any of their people; and least of all to deprive them of their Dominions, or lives, if he shall judge them to be Hereticks, or upon any other pretence whatsoever \(o\).

\(n\) Rom. 13.

\(o\) There is no power but of God, the powers that be, are ordained of God. 1 Kings 2. 35. And the King put Benaiah the son of Jehoida in his room over the Host, and Zadock the Priest did the King put in the room of Abiathar. Acts 25 9, 10, 11. Verse 9.] But Felix, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul and said, wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me? Verse 10. Then said Paul, I stand at Cesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged, to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou well knowest. Verse 11. For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things, whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them, I appeal unto Caesar. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 10, 11. Verse 1.] But there were false Prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false Teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable Heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. Verse 10. But chiefly them that walk after the flesh of uncleanness, and despise government, presumptuous are they, self-willed: they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities. Verse 11.] Whereas Angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord. Jude vers. 8, 9, 10, 11. Verse 8.] Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. Verse 9.] Yet Michael the Archangel, when contending with the Devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. Verse 10.] But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. Verse 11.] Wo unto them, for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gaining of Core. 2 Thes. 2. 4. Who opposeth, and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped, so that he as God, sitteth in the Temple of God, shewing himself; that he is God. Rev. 13. 15, 16, 17. And he had power to give life unto the Image of the Beast, that the Image of the Beast should both speak, & cause, that as many as would not worship the Image of the Beast, should be killed. Verse 16.] And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in the right hand, or in their foreheads. V. 17.] That no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the Beast, or the number of his name.

C H A P. XXIV.

Of Marriage and Divorce.

Marriage is between one Man and one Woman: neither is it lawful for any man to have more than one Wife, nor for any Woman to have more than one Husband at the same time \(a\).

\(a\) Gen. 2. 24.] Therefore shall a man leave his Father and his Mother, and shall cleave unto his Wife, and they shall be one flesh, Matt. 19 5, 6. Verse 5.] And said, For this cause shall a man leave Father and Mother, and shall cleave to his Wife, and they twain shall be one flesh. Verse 6.] Wherefore they are no more two, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let no man put asunder. Prov. 2. 17.] Which forsaeth the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the Covenant of her God.

I I. Marriage was ordained for the mutual help of Husband and Wife.
(80)

Gen. 18.] Wife (b), for the increase of Mankind with a legitimate issue, and of the Church with an holy seed (c), and for preventing of uncleanness (d).

And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a help meet for him. (c) Mal. 2.15.] And did not he make one? that had the residue of the Spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek a godly seed: therefore take heed to your Spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. (d) 1 Cor. 7.29. Ver. 2.] Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and every woman have her own husband. Verse 9.] But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

I 11. It is lawfull for all sorts of people to marry who are able with judgement to give their consent (e). Yet is it the duty of Christians to marry only in the Lord (f): And therefore such as professes the true reformed Religion should not marry with Infidels, Papists, or other Idolaters: Neither should such as are godly be unequally yoaked, by marrying with such as are notoriously wicked in their life, or maintain damnable heresies (g).

1 Tim. 4. 3.] Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving, of them which believe and know the truth. 1 Cor. 7. 36, 37, 38. Verse 36.] But if any man think, that he beareth himself uncomely towards his Virgin, if she pales the flower of her age, and need to require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry. Verse 37.] Nevertheless, he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath decreed in his own heart that he will keep his Virgin, doth well. Verse 38.] So then, he that giveth her in marriage doth well; but he that giveth her not in marriage, doth better. Gen. 24. 57, 58. v. 57.] And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth. v. 58.] And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? and she said, I will go. (f) 1 Cor. 7. 39.] The Wife is bound by the Law, as long as her Husband liveth, but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will, only in the Lord. (g) Genef. 34. 14.] And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our Sister to one that is unclean; for that were a reproach unto us. Exo. 34. 16.] And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. Deut. 7. 3. 4. v. 3.] neither shalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. verse 4.] For they will turn away thy sons from following me, that they may serve other Gods, so will the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly. 1 Kings 11. 4.] For it came to pass when Solomon was old; that his wives turned away his heart after other Gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his Father. Nehem. 13. 25, 26, 27. verfe 25.] And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Je shall not give your daughters unto your sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves, verse 26.] Did not Solomon, King of Israel sin by these things? Yet among many Nations, there was no King like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him King over all Israel, nevertheless even him, did our-landish women cause to sin. verse 27.] Shall we then hearken unto you, to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives. Mal. 2. 11, 12. verse 11.] Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel, and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath prophane the holiness of the Lord which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god. verse 12.] The Lord will cut off the man that doth this, the Master and the Scholar, out of the Tabernacle of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the Lord of Hosts. 2 Cor. 6. 14.] Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

I V. Marriage
IV. Marriage ought not to be within the degrees of Consanguinity or Affinity forbidden in the word (b): Nor can such incestuous marriages ever be made lawful by any Law of man, or consent of parties, so as those persons may live together as man and wife (i). The man may not marry one of his wives kindred nearer in blood then he way of his own: nor the woman of her husbands kindred, nearer in blood than of her own (k). You, and such fornication as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his Fathers Wife. Amos 2.7. That part after the dust of the Earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man, and his Father will go in unto the same maid, to profanem my holy name. (i) Marc. 6. 18. For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy Brothers Wife. Levit. 18. 24, 25, 26, 27, 28. v. 24. Defile not your selves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled, which I cast out before you. verse 25. And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it self vomiteth out her inhabitants. verse 26. Ye shall therefore keep my Statutes, and my judgements, and shall not commit any of these abominations, neither any of your own Nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you. verse 27. (For all these abominations, have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled.) v. 28. That the land spue not you out any more, when ye defile it, as it spewed out the Nations that were before you, (k) Lev. 20. 19,20,21, v. 19. And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his neer kin: they shall bear their iniquity. verse 20. And if a man shall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his Uncles nakedness: they shall bear their sin: they shall dye childless. verse 21. And if a man shall take his Brothers Wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his Brothers nakedness, they shall be childless.

V. Adultery or Fornication committed after a contract, being detected before marriage, giveth just occasion to the innocent party to dissolve that Contract (l). In the case of Adultery after marriage, it is lawfull for the innocent party to sue out a Divorce (m): and after the Divorce to marry another, as if the offending party were dead (n). as his Mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. verse 19. Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily. verse 20. But while he thought on these things; Behold, the Angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. (m) Matth. 5. 31, 32. verse 31. It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife: let him give her a writing of divorcement. v. 32. But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, sparing for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit Adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth Adultery. (n) Matth. 19. 9. And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth Adultery: and whosoever marrieth her which is put away, doth commit Adultery. Rom.7. 3, 4. verse 2. For the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the Law to her husband, so long as he liveth: but if she husband be dead, she is loosed from the Law of the husband. verse 3. So then, If while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that Law, so that she is no adulterer, though she be married to another man.

VI. Although.
V it. Although the corruptions of man be such as is apt to study arguments unduely to put affunder those whom God hath joyned together in marriage; yet nothing but Adultery, or such willful desertion as can no way be remedied by the Church, or Civil Magistrate, is cause sufficient of dissolving the bond of Marriage (e): wherein a publick and orderly course of proceeding is to be observed; and the persons concerned in it not left to their own wills and discretion in their own case (p).

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Church.

The Catholic or Universal Church which is invisible, consists of the whole number of the Elect, that have been, are, or shall be gathered into one, under Christ the Head thereof; and is the Spouse, the Body, (e) Eph. 1. 20, the fulness of him that filleth all in all (a).

22. 23. V.10.]

That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in Heaven, and which are on the Earth, even in him. Verse 22.] And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the Church. Verse 23. Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. Ephes. 5. 23. 27. 32. Verse 23.] For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the Church; and he is the Saviour of the body. Verse 27. That he might present it to himself a glorious Church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing, but that it should be holy, and without blemish. Verse 32.] This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the Church. Col. 1. 18. And he is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, that in all things, he might have the preeminence.

I. The visible Church, which is also Catholic or Universal under the Gospel (not confined to one Nation, as before under the Law) consists of all those, thoroughout the world, that profess the true Religion
ligion (b); together with their Children (c), and is the Kingdom of the Lord Jesus Christ (d), the House and Family of God (e), out of which there is no ordinary possibility of salvation (f).

that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be Saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours. 1 Cor.12.12,13. ver.12.] For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one, being many, are one body, so also is Christ. ver.13. For by one Spirit, are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free, and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. Psalm 2.8.] Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heavenly for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the Earth for thy possession. Rev.7.9.] After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all Nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the Throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands. Rom.15.9,10,11,12. ver.9.] And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy, as it is written; For this cause, I will confess thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy Name. ver.10.] And again he saith, Rejoice ye Gentiles, with his people. v.11.] And again. Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people. v.12.] And again, Esaias faith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust. (c) 1 Cor. 7.14.] For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband, else were your children unclean, but now they are holy. Acts 2.39.] For the promise is to you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. Ezek.16.20,21. ver.20.] Moreover thou hast taken thy Son, and thy Daughters, whom thou hast born unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured, this is of thy whoredoms a small matter? v.21.] That thou hast slain my children, and devoured them, to cause them to pass through the fire for them? Rom.11.16.] For if the first fruit be holy, the lump is also holy; and if the root be holy, so are the branches. Genes.3.15.] And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shaltbruise his heel. Genes.17.7.] And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. (d) Matt.13.47.] Again the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the Sea, and gathered of every kind. 111.9,7.] Of the increase of his government and peace, there shall be no end upon the Throne of David, and upon his Kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgement, and with justice, from henceforth, even for ever: the Zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this. (e) Ephes.2.19.] Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow Citizens with the Saints, and of the household of God. Ephes.3.15.] Of whom the whole Family in Heaven and Earth is named. (f) Acts 4.47.] Praising God, and having favour with all the people: and the Lord added to the Church daily, such as should be saved.

III. Unto this Catholick visible Church, Christ hath given the Ministry, Oracles, and Ordinances of God, for the gathering and perfecting of the Saints, in this life, to the end of the World: and doth by his own presence and Spirit, according to his promise, make them effectual thereunto (g).

28.] And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondly Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Ephes.4.11,12,13.v.11.] And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers. v.12.] For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. ver.13.] Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ. Math.28.19,20. ver.19.] Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. v.20.] Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you, and lo, I am with you all days, even unto the end of the world. Amen. 111.59.21.] As for me this is my Covenant with them, saith the Lord, My Spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thine mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds' seeds, faith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever.

IV. This
This Catholic Church hath been sometimes more, sometimes  
(86) Rom. vi. more visible. (h). And particular Churches, which are members thereof,  
are more or less pure, according as the Doctrine of the Gospel is taught  
and embraced, Ordinances administered, and publick worship performed  
dug down more or less purely in them (i).  

V. The purest Churches under Heaven are subject both to mix- 
fluence, and error (k): and some have so degenerated, as to become no 
Churches of Christ, but Synagogues of Satan (l). Nevertheless, there  
shall be always a Church on earth, to worship God according to his  
to face: now I  
know in part, but then shall I know even as also I am known. Revel 2. 3. Chapters. See in the Bible.  
Matt. 13. 24-25, 26, 18, 18, 19, 47. See in the Bible. Revel. 18. 2.] And he cried mightily with a  
strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of Devils, and the  
hold of every foul Spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hurtful Bird. Rom. 11. 18, 19, 20, 21, 22. ver. 18.]  
Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou hast not the root, but the root thee verse 19.  
Thou wilt say then, the branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in, verse 20. Well: because of  
unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith, be not high minded, but fear verse 21.] For  
if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee, verse 22.] Behold, therefore  
the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell severity, but towards thee goodnes, if thou  
continue in his goodnes: otherwise thou shalt be cut off. (m) Matt. 16. 18.] And I say also unto thee,  
That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my Church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail  
against it. Psal. 72. 17.] His name shall endure for ever, his name shall be continued as long as the  
Sun: and men shall be blessed in him, all Nations shall call him blessed. Psalm 102. 28.] The Chil- 
dren's servants shall continue: and their seed shall be established before thee, Matth. 28. 19, 30. See in  
Letter G.  

V. There is no other Head of the Church, but the Lord Jesus  
(n) Col. 18.] Christ (n). Nor can the Pope of Rome in any sense be Head thereof;  
but is that Antichrist, that man of sin, and Son of perdition, that exalteth  
the Church: who  
is the beginning, the first born from the dead, that in all things he might have the pre-eminence-  
Eph. 1. 22.] And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the  
Church;
himself, in the Church, against Christ, and all that is called God (a). [85] (a) Math. 23. 8, 9, 10. v. 8.)

But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren. Verse 9.] And call no man your Father upon earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven. Verse 10.] Neither be ye called Master: for one is your Master, even Christ. 2 Thes. 3. 4, 8, 9. Verse 3.] Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the Son of perdition. Verse 4.] Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he as God sitteth in the Temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. Verse 8.] And then shall that wicked be revealed, Whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming. Verse 9.] Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all his power and signs, and lying wonders. Revel. 13, 6.] And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his Tabernacles, and them that dwell in Heaven.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Communion of Saints.

All Saints, that are united to Jesus Christ their Head, by his Spirit, and by Faith, have fellowship with him in his graces, sufferings, death, resurrection, and glory (a): And being united to one another in (a) 1 John 1. love, they have communion in each others gifts and graces (b), and are obliged to the performance of such duties, publick and private, and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us, and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ. Eph. 3. 16, 17, 18, 19. ver. 16.] That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man. Verse 17.] That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love. v. 18.] May be able to comprehend with all Saints, what is the breadth and length, and depth, and height. v. 19.] And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God. John 1. 16.] And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace. Eph. 2. 5, 6, ver. 5.] Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved) v. 6.] And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus. Psalm 3. 10.] That I might know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death. Rom. 6. 5, 6. Verse 5.] For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection. Verse 6.] Knowing this that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. 2 Tim. 2. 12.] If we suffer, we shall also reign with him, if we deny him, he also will deny us (b) Ephes. 4. 15, 16. ver. 15.] But speaking the truth in love, may grow up unto him in all things, which is the head even Christ. v. 16.] From whom the whole body fitly joyned together, and compacted by that, which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of itself in love. 1 Cor. 12. 7.] But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 1 Cor. 12. 21, 22, 23. Verse 21.] Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours. verse 22.] Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the World, or Life, or Death, or things present, or things to come, all are yours. Verse 23.] And ye are Christ's, and Christ is God's. Col. 2. 19.] And not holding the head, from which, all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

N 2 as
(c) 1 Thes. 5. as do conduce to their mutual good, both in the inward and outward
II. 14. v. 11.] man (c).

Wherefore con-
For your selves together, and edifie one another, even as also ye do. verse 14.] Now we exhort you bre-
thren, main them that are unwise, comfort the feebly minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.
Rom. 11. 11, 12. verse 11.] For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gifts, to the
end ye may be established. verse 12.] That is, That I may be comforted together with you, by the mutual
Faith, both of you and me. verse 14.] I am a debtor both to the Greeks and to the Barbarians, both to the
wife, and to the unwise. 1 John 3. 16, 17, 18. verse 16.] Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he
laid down his life for us, and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. verse 17.] But who so
hath this world good, and feeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him,
how dwelleth the love of God in him. verse 18.] My little children, Let us not love in word, neither in
tongue, but indeed, and in truth. Gal. 6. 10.] As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all
men, especially unto them who are of the household of Faith.

II. Saints by profession are bound to maintain an holy fellow-
ship and Communion in the Worship of God; and in performing
such other spiritual services as tend to their mutual Edification
(d) Hebr. 10. 24, 25. verse 24.] And let us con-
sider one another, to provoke unto love, and
to good works. verse 25.] Not forsaking the assembling of our selves together; as the manner of some is to
but exhorting one another, so much the more as ye see the day approaching. Acts 2. 42, 46. verse 42.] And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles Doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in Prayer. verse 46.] And they continued daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking of bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart. Isai. 2. 3.] And many people shall go and say, come ye, and let us go up to the Mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the Law, and the Word of the Lord from Jerusalem. 1 Corint. 11. 20.] When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lords Supper. (e) Acts 2. 44, 45. verse 44.] And all that believed were together, and had all things common. verse 45.] And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them so all men, as every man had need. 1 John 3. 17. See in letter C. 2 Cor. 8. and 9. Chapters. See in the Bible. Acts 11. 29, 30. v. 29.] Then the Disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea. v. 30.] Which also they did, and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas, and Saul.

III. This Communion which the Saints have with Christ, doth not
make them, in any wise, partakers of the substance of his Godhead, or to
be equal with Christ in any respect; either of which to affirm, is impious,
and blasphemous (f). Nor doth their communion one with another, as (g)
19. verse 18.] Saints, take away, or infringe the tittle or propriety which each man hath
in his goods and possessions.

And he is the head of the body the Church,
who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, that in all things he might have the pre-eminence. v. 19.
For it pleased the Father, that in him should all fulness dwell. 1 Cor. 8. 6.] But to us there is but one God,
the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things,
and we by him. Isai. 42. 8.] I am the Lord, that is my name, and my glory will I not give to another.
neither
neither my praise to graven Images. 1 Tim. 6.15, 16. Verse 15. Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of Kings, and Lord of Lords. Verse 16. Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light, which no man can approach unto, whom no man hath seen, or can see, to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen. Psalm 45.7. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God thy God hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. Heb. 1.8, 9. Verse 8. But unto the Son he faith, Thy Throne, O God, is for ever and ever, a Scepter of righteousness, is the Scepter of thy Kingdom. Verse 9. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity, therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. (g) Exod. 20.15. Thou shalt not steal. Ephes. 4.28. Let him that roale, steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his own hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. Acts 5.4. Whilest it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast lyed not unto men, but unto God.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the Sacraments.

Sacraments are holy signs and Seals of the covenant of grace (a), immediately instituted by God (b), to represent Christ and his benefits, and to confirm our interest in him (c): as also to put a visible difference between those that belong unto the Church, & the rest of the world (d): a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had, yet belonging uncircumcised, that he might be the Father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed to them also. Gen. 17.7, 10. Verse 7. And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. Verse 10. See below in Letter F. (b) Matth. 28. 19. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 1 Cor. 11. 23. For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread. (c) 1 Cor. 10. 16. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communication of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the Body of Christ? 1 Cor. 11. 25, 26. Verse 25. After the same manner, also he took the cup when he had supped, saying, This Cup is the New Testament in my blood: this do ye, as often as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. Verse 26. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lords death till he come. Galat. 3. 7. And this I say, That the Covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the Law which was four hundred and thirty years after cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. (d) Rom. 15. 8. Now I say, That Jesus Christ was a Minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the Fathers: Exod. 12. 48. And when a Stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the Passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it, and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. Genes. 34. 14. And they said unto them, We cannot do this, to give our Sinner to one that is uncircumcised: for that were a reproach unto us. (e) Rom. 6. 3, 4. Verse 3. Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death? Verse 4. Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead, by the glory of the Father: even so we also should walk in newness of life. 1 Cor. 10. 16, 21. Verse 16. See in Letter C. V. 21. Ye cannot drink the Cup of the Lord, and the Cup of Devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords Table, and of the Table of Devils.
There is in every Sacrament a spiritual relation, or Sacramental union between the Sign and the Thing signified: whence it comes to pass, that the names and the effects of the one are attributed to the other (f).

(f) Gen. 17, 10. This is my Covenant which ye shall keep between me and you, and thy seed after thee, Every man-child among you shall be circumcised. Matt. 26, 27, 28, verse 27. And he took the Cup and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it. Ver. 28. For this is my blood of the New Testament which is shed for many, for the remission of sins. Titus 3, 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost.

III. The grace which is exhibited in, or by the Sacraments rightly used, is not conferred by any power in them: neither doth the efficacy of a Sacrament depend upon the piety or intention of him that doth administer it (g); but upon the work of the Spirit (f), and the word of institution; which contains, together with a Precept authorizing the use thereof, a promise of benefit to worthy receivers (i).

(g) Rom. 2, 28, 29, verse 28. For he is a Jew which is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter, which maketh a man righteous. 2 Cor. 5, 17. That the figure of Christ, which is a bodily man, is the Circumcision, and in Christ every circumcised, in the flesh are not Circumcised, but in spirit, who is the true Circumcision, who filleth up the want of the Circumcision among the Gentiles. Matt. 28, 19, 20. All authority is given unto me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. And lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world, Amen.

(i) Mark 1, 11. I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

IV. There be only two Sacraments ordained by Christ our Lord in the Gospel; that is to say, Baptism and the Supper of the Lord: of which may be dispensed by any, but by a Minister of the Word law-

(k) Mark 16, 15. Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lords Supper. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread. Let a man take a common cup oral, of the Ministers of Christ, and Stewards of the mysteries of God. And no man taketh this honour upon himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.

V. The Sacraments of the Old Testament, in regard of the spiritual things thereby signified and exhibited, were for substance, the same with those
Moreover brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our Fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea. V. 2. And were all baptized into Moses in the cloud, and in the sea. V. 3. And did all eat the same spiritual meat. V. 4. And did all drink the same spiritual drinks (for they drank of that spiritual rock that followed them, and that rock was Christ.)

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Baptism.

Baptism is a Sacrament of the New Testament, ordained by Jesus Christ, not only for the solemn Admission of the party baptized into the visible Church: but also to be unto him a sign and seal of the covenant of grace, of his ingrafting into Christ, of Regeneration, of remission of sins, and of his giving up unto God through Jesus Christ, to walk in newness of life, which Sacrament is by Christ's own appointment to be continued in his Church until the end of the world.

Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free, and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. (a) Rom. 4, 11. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the Faith which he had yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the Father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. Col. 2, 11, 12, V. 11. In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ. Ver. 12. Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. (a) Gal. 3, 27. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ. Rom. 6, 5. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection. (a) Tit. 3, 5. Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy hath he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. (f) Mark 1, 4. John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for remission of sins. (g) Rom. 6, 3, 4. Verse 3. Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? V. 4. Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. (b) Matth. 28, 19, 20. V. 19. See in letter K. fore-going Chapter. V. 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

II. The outward Element to be used in this Sacrament is Water, wherewith the Party is to be Baptized, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, by a Minister of the Gospel lawfully called thereunto (i) ...

(i) Matth. 3, 11. I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with Fire. John 1, 33. And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost, Matth. 28, 19, 20. Verse 19. See in letter K. V. 10. See in letter H.
III. Dipping of the person into the Water is not necessary: but Baptism is rightly administered by pouring or sprinkling Water upon the Person. (k)

(k) Hebr. ro, the Person (k).

See in the Bible. Acts 2. 41. Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. Acts 16. 33. And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes, and was baptized he and all his, sittitg way, Marc. 7. 4. And when they come from the Market, except they wash they eat not, and many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups and pots, brazen vessels, and of Tables.

V. Not only those that do actually profess faith in, and obedience unto Christ (l), but also the Infants of one, or both believing Parents, are to be baptized (m).

(l) Marc. 16. unto Christ (l), but also the Infants of one, or both believing Parents, 15, 16, ver. 15. are to be baptized (m).

And he said unto them, Go ye into all the World, and preach ye the Gospel to every creature, verse 16. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. Acts 8. 37, 38. ver. 37. And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart thou mayest, and be answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. ver. 38. And he commandeth the Chariot to stand still, and they went down both into the Water, both Philip, and the Eunuch, and he baptized him. (m) Gen. 17. 7. 9. And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee, and thy seed after thee, ver. 9. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my Covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee, in their generations. Gal. 3. 9, 14. verse 9. So then which be of faith, are blessed with faithfull Abraham. verse 14. That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles, through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. Col. 2. 11, 12. ver. 11. In whom also ye are circumcised with the Circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the Circumcision of Christ. verse 12. Buried with him in Baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. Acts 2. 38. 39. V. 38. Then Peter said unto them, Repent and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. Ver. 39. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. Rom. 4. 11, 12. verse 11. And he received the sign of Circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the Father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed to them also, ver. 12. And the Father of Circumcision to them, who are not of the Circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our Father Abraham, which he had, being yet uncircumcised. 1 Cor. 7. 14. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband, else were your Children unclean, but now they are holy. Matth. 28. 19. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Matt. 10. 13, 14, 15, 16. v. 13. And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them, and his Disciples rebuked those that brought them. V. 14. But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not, for of such is the Kingdom of God. V. 15. Verily, I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the Kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. verse 16. And he took them up in his arms, and put his hands upon them, and blessed them. Luke 18. 15. And they brought unto him also Infants, that he would touch them; but when his Disciples saw it, they rebuked them.
(91) Grace and Salvation are no so inseparably annexed unto it, as that no person can be regenerated or saved without it (a): or, that all that are baptized are undoubtedly regenerated (p).

VI. The efficacy of Baptism is not tied to that moment of time wherein it is administered (q): yet, notwithstanding by the right use of this Ordinance, the grace promised is not only offered, but really exhibited and conferred by the Holy Ghost, to such (whether of age, or infants) as that grace belongeth unto, according to the counsel of God's own Will, in his appointed time (r).

VII. The Sacrament of Baptism is but once to be administered to any person (s).

CHAFT. II.

Of the Lord's Supper.

Our Lord Jesus, in the night wherein he was betrayed, instituted the Sacrament of his Body and Blood, called the Lord's Supper, to be observed in his Church unto the end of the world, for the perpetual remembrance of the Sacrifice of Himself in his Death; the sealing all benefits thereunto the Believers, their spiritual nourishment and growth in him; their further engagement in, and to all duties which they owe unto him; and to be a bond, and pledge of their Communion with him,
(92)

11. In this Sacrament Christ is not offered up to his Father; nor any real Sacrifice made at all, for remission of sin of the quick or dead (b), but only a commemoration of that one offering up of Himself, by Himself, upon the cross, once for all: and a spiritual oblation of all possible praise unto God, for the same (c) : So that, the popish sacrifice of the Mass (as they call it) is most abominable injurious to Christ's one, onely sacrifice, the alone propitiation for all the sins of the Elect (d).

(b) Heb. 9.22. 25, 26, 28. ver. 22. And almost all things are by the Law purged with blood: and without shedding of blood there is no remission. Verse 25. Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the High Priest entereth into the Holy place every year with the blood of others. Verse 26. For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin, by the sacrifice of himself. Verse 28. So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many, and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation. (c) 1 Cor. xi. 24, 25, 26. See them in Leuter A. Math. 26, 26, 27. V. 26. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to his Disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body, verse 27. And he took the cup and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it. (d) Hebr. 7, 22, 24, 27. Ver. 23. And they truly were many Priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death. V. 24. But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable Priest-hood. Verse 27. Who needeth not daily, as those High Priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. Hebr. 10, 11, 12, 14, 18. V. 11. And every Priest standeth daily ministering, and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins, verse 12. But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God. V. 14. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. V. 18. Now where remission of their sins is, there is no more offering for sin.

111. The Lord Jesus hath, in this Ordinance, appointed his Ministers to declare his word of Institution to the people; to pray, and bless the Elements of Bread and Wine, and thereby to set them apart from a common use; and to take, and break the Bread, to take the Cup, and (they communicating also themselves) to give both to the
Communicants (c), but, to none who are not then present in (c) Math. 26. 26, 27, 28. ver. 26, and 27.]
See in letter C. Verse 28.] For this is my Blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many, for the remission of sins. Matt. 14. 22, 23, 24. Verse 22.] And as they did eat, Jesus took bread and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. V. 23.] And he took the Cup, and gave them, saying, This is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many. Luke 22. 19, 20. Ver. 19.] And he took bread and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you; this do in remembrance of me. V. 20.] Likewise also the Cup after supper, saying, This Cup is the New Testament in my blood which is shed for you. 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25, 26. See all in letter A. (f) Acts 20. 7.] And upon the first day of the week, when the Disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight. 1 Cor. 11. 20.] When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lords Supper.

IV. Private Masses, or receiving this Sacrament by a Priest, or any other, alone (g), as likewise, the denial of the Cup to the people (h), (g) 1 Cor. 10. 6.] Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things as they also lust. (h) Mark 14. 23.] See in letter E. 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29. V. 25. and 26.] See letter A. V. 27.] Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this Cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. Ver. 28.] But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that Cup. V. 29.] For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body. (i) Matth. 15. 9.] But in vain they do worship me, teaching for Doctrines the Commandments of men.

V. The outward Elements in this Sacrament, duly set apart, to the uses ordained by Christ, have such relation to him crucified, as that truly, yet Sacramentally onely, they are sometimes called by the name of the things they reprezent, to wit, the Body and Blood of Christ (k), (k) Matt. 26. 26, 27, 28, verf. 26.] And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body, verfe 27.] And he took the Cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it. Verse 28.] For this is my blood of the New Testament which is shed for many, for the remission of sins. (l) 1 Cor. 11. 26, 27, 28. Verse 26.] For as often as ye eat this Bread, and drink this Cup, ye do shew the Lords death till he come. verf. 27.] Wherefore whosoever shall eat this Bread, and drink this Cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the Body and Blood of the Lord. verf. 28.] But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that Bread, and drink of that Cup. Matth. 26. 29.] But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the wine, untill that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers Kingdom.

VI. That Doctrine which maintains a change of the substance of Bread and Wine, into the substance of Christ, Body and Blood, (com-

O 2 monly
monly called Transubstantiation) by consecration of a Priest, or by any other way, is repugnant, not to Scripture alone, but even to common sense and reason; overthroweth the nature of the Sacrament, and hath been, and is the cause of manifold superstitions; yea, of gross idolatries.

VII. Worthy Receivers outwardly partaking of the visible Elements, in this Sacrament, do then also inwardly by faith, really and indeed, yet not carnally and corporally, but spiritually receive, and feed upon Christ crucified, and all benefits of his death: The Body and Blood of Christ being then, not corporally or carnally, in, with, or under the Bread and Wine; Yet as really, but spiritually, present to the Faith of Believers in that Ordinance, as Elements themselves are to their outward senses.

VIII. Although ignorant and wicked men receive the outward Elements in this Sacrament; yet they receive not the thing signified thereby, but by their unworthy coming thereunto, are guilty of the Body and Blood of the Lord, to their own damnation. Wherefore all ignorant and ungodly persons, as they are unfit to enjoy communion with him, so are they unworthy of the Lords Table; and cannot without great sin against Christ, while they remain such, partake of these holy Mysteries, or be admitted thereunto.
CHAP. XXX.

Of Church Censures.

The Lord Jesus, as King and Head of his Church, hath therein appointed a Government, in the hand of Church Officers, distinct from the civil Magistrate. The government shall be upon his shoulders, and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of peace. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end; upon the Throne of David, and upon his Kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgement, and with justice, from henceforth even for ever: the zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this. Let the Elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and Doctrine. And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you. Acts 20.17,18. And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church. And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia after what manner I have been with you at all seasons. Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the Word of God, whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit your selves; for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief, for that is unprofitable for you. Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the Saints; they of Italy salute you. And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondly Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in Heaven and in Earth. Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

II. To these Officers the Keys of the Kingdom of Heaven are committed: by virtue whereof they have power respectively to retain, and remit sins; to shut that Kingdom against the impenitent, both by the Word, and Censures, and to open it unto penitent sinners by the Ministry of the Gospel, and by Absolution from Censures, as occasion shall require.

And I will give unto thee the Keys of the Kingdom of Heaven, & whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in Heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in Heaven. But as for thee, thou art set over my House, and the children of my Covenant shalt thou rule them; receive ye the Holy Ghost. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in Heaven and in Earth. Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

III. Church

(a) Isa. 9.6,7 v.6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given.

(b) Matth. 16. 19. And I will give unto thee the Keys of the Kingdom of Heaven, & whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in Heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in Heaven. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Church; but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican. Verily, Verily, I say unto you, Wheresoeuer ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in Heaven: and wheresoeuer ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in Heaven. Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you, as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost. For whosoever shall sin, ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whosoever shall sin ye retain, they are retained. So that contrarywise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. Wherefore I beseech you, that ye would confirm your love towards him.
III. Church Censures are necessary for the reclaiming and gaining of offending Brethren, for deterring others from the like offences, for purging out of that Leaven which might infect the whole Lump, for vindicating the honour of Christ, and the holy profession of the Gospel, and for preventing the wrath of God, which might justly fall upon the Church, if they should suffer his Covenant and the Seals thereof to be profaned by notorious and obstinate offenders (c).

IV. For the better attaining of these ends, the Officers of the Church are to proceed by Admonition, suspension from the Sacrament of the Lords Supper for a season; and by excommunication from the Church (d) 1 Thes. 5, according to the nature of the crime, and demerit of the person (d).

12. And we beseech you brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you. 2 Thes. 3 6,14,15. v.6. ] Now we command you brethren, in the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw your selves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. V.14. ] And if any man obey not our word by this Epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. verse 15. ] Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a Brother. 1 Cor. 5.4,5,13. V.4. ] In the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my Spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ. verse 5. ] To deliver such a one unto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh, that the Spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. verse 13. ] But them that are without, God judgeth; therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person. Matth. 18. 17. ] And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the Church: but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be as an heathen man and a publican. Tit. 3.10. ] A man that is an Heretick, after the first and second admonition, reject.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Synods and Councils.

For the better Government, and farther edification of the Church, there ought to be such Assemblies as are commonly called Synods or Councils (a).

4.6. verse 2. ] When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small difference and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem, unto the Apostles and Elders, about this question. Verf. 4. ] And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the Church, and of the Apostles, and Elders; and they declared all things that God had done with them, V.6. ] And the Apostles and Elders came together, for to consider of this matter.

II. As Magistrates may lawfully call a Synod of Ministers and other...
fit persons to consult and advise with, about matters of Religion (b): So, (b) 1 Tim. 49. 13. if Magistrates be open Enemies to the Church, the Ministers of Christ, of themselves, by virtue of their Office; or they, with other fit persons, upon delegation from their Churches, may meet together in such Assemblies (c).

bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me, 1 Tim. 2. 12. V. 1. I exhort therefore that first of all, Supplications, Prayers, Intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men, v. 2. For Kings and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty. 2 Chron. 19. 8, 9, 10. 11. See in the Bible. 2 Chron. 29. and 30. Chapters throughout See in the Bible. Matt. 2. 4, 5. V. 4. And when he had gathered all the chief Priests and Scribes of the people together, be demanded of them where Christ should be born. v. 5. And they said unto him, in Bethlehem of Judaea, for thus it is written by the Prophet. Prov. 11. 14. Where no counsel is, the people fall, but in the multitude of Counsellors there is safety. (c) Acts 15. 2, 4, 22, 23, 25. V. 2. 4. See in letters A. v. 22. They pleaded the Apostles and Elders with the whole Church, to send chosen Men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas, surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief-men among the brethren. v. 23. And with the letters by them after this manner: The Apostles and Elders, and brethren, sending greeting unto the brethren, which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia. v. 25. It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul.

II I. It belongeth to Synods and Councils ministerially to determine controversies of Faith, and cases of Conscience, to set down Rules and Directions for the better ordering of the publick worship of God, and Government of his Church; to receive complaints in cases of mal-administration, and authoritatively to determine the same: which Decrees and determinations, if consonant to the word of God, are to be received with reverence and submission; not only for their agreement with the Word, but also for the power whereby they are made, as being an Ordinance of God, appointed thereunto in his word (d). (d) Acts 15. 15, 19, 24, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31. See in the Bible. Acts 16. 4. And as they went thro' the Cities they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the Apostles and Elders which were at Jerusalem. Matt. 18. 17, 18, 19, 20. v. 17. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Church: but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man, and a publican. v. 18. V. 17. Verily, I say unto you, That whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in Heaven, and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in Heaven, v. 19. Again, I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth, as touching anything that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in Heaven. V. 20. For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

IV. All Synods or Councils since the Apostles times, whether general or particular, may err; and many have err’d. Therefore they are not to be made the rule of Faith or Practice; but to be used as an help in both (e).

(e) Eph. 2. 20. And are built upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief Corner-stone. Acts 17. 11. These were more noble then those in Thessalonica, in that they received the Word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so. 1 Cor. 2. 5. That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God. 2 Cor. 1. 24. Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

V. Synods
V. Synods and councils are to handle or conclude nothing but that which is Ecclesiastical: and are not to intermeddle with civil Affairs which concern the Common-wealth, unless by way of humble Petition in cases extraordinary, or by way of advice, for satisfaction of conscience, if they be thereunto required by the Civil Magistrate.

CHAPTER XXXII.

Of the state of Men after Death, and of the resurrection of the Dead.

(a) Genev. 3. 19. ] In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground, for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and into dust thou shalt return. Acts 13. 36. ] For David after he had served his own generation, by the Will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid under his Fathers, and saw corruption. (b) Luke 23. 43. ] And Jesus said unto him, Verily, I say unto thee, to day shalt thou be with me in Paradise. Eccle. 12. 7. ] Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the Spirit shall return unto God who gave it. Heb. 12. 23. ] To the general assembly and Church of the first-born, which are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the Spirits of just men made perfect. 2 Cor. 15. 5-8. verse 1. ] For we know, if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an House not made with hands; eternal in the Heavens. v. 6. ] therefore we are always confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord. v. 3. ] We are confident; I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. Phil. 1. 23. ] For I am in a straight betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better. (c) Acts 20. 24. ] Whom the Heavens must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy Prophets, since the world began. Ephes. 4. 10. ] He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all Heavens, that he might fill all things. (d) Luke 16. 23. verse 23. ] And in Hell he lifted up his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abrahams afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. v. 24. ] And he cried and said, Father Abraham have mercy upon me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame. Acts 1. 25. ] That he may take part of this Ministry and Apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. Jude 6.7, v. 6. ] And the Angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the Judgement of the great day. v. 7. ] Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the Cities about them, in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. 1 Pet. 3. 19. ] By which also he went and preached unto the Spirits in Prison.
At the last Day such as are found alive shall not die, but be changed: and all the dead shall be raised up, with the self-same bodies, and none other, although with different qualities, which shall be united again to their Souls for ever.

up together with them in the Clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

though in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump, (for the Trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.)

And though after my skin, worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh I shall see God. Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another, though my reins be consumed within me.

So also, is the Resurrection of the dead, it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption. It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory, it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power.

It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body, there is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

The Bodies of the unjust shall by the power of Christ, be raised to dishonour: the Bodies of the Just by his Spirit, unto honour; and be made conformable to his own glorious body.

And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. Marvell not at this, for the hour is coming, in which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice; and shall come forth, they that have done good, unto the resurrection of Life, and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the last Judgement.

God hath appointed a day wherein he will judge the World in righteousness by Jesus Christ; to whom all power and judgement is given of the Father. In which day, not only the Apostate Angels shall be judged, but likewise all persons that have lived upon Earth shall appear before the Tribunal of Christ, to give an account of their in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath given assurance unto all Men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

For the Father judgeth no Man, but hath committed all judgement unto the Son: And hath given him authority to execute judgement also, because he is the Son of Man.

Know ye not that we shall judge the Angels, how much more things that pertain to this Life? See letter D. Chapter fore-going. For if God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them down to Hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgement.
Thoughts, Words, and Deeds; and to receive according to what they have done in the Body, whether good or evil (d).

10. For we will all appear before the judgement seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Eccles. 12. 14. For God shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil. Rom. 2.16. In the day when God shall judge the secrets of Men by Jesus Christ, according to my Gospel. Rom. 4.10. 12. 13. But why dost thou judge thy Brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy Brother? we shall all stand before the judgement seat of Christ. V. 12. So then every one of us shall give accounts of himself to God. Matth. 12. 36. 37. V. 36. But I say unto you, that every idle word that Men shall speak, they shall give accounts thereof in the day of judgement. Verse 37. For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

(e) Matth. 25. 31. to the end.] See in the Bible. Rom. 2.5. 6. Verse 5.] But after thy knowledge and impudent heart, treacherous, and unprofitable, up unto thy self, wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation against the righteous judgement of God. V. 6.] Who shall render to every Man according to his deeds. Rom. 9. 22. 23. V. 22.] What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath, fitted to destruction. Verse 23.] And that he might make known the riches of his glory, in the vessels of mercy, which he had fore prepared unto glory. Matth. 25. 21.] And his Lord said unto him, Well done thou good and faithful Servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things, enter thou into the joy of thy Lord. Acts 3. 29.] Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out when the times of the refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. 2. Thel. 1. 7. 8. 9. 10.] See in the Bible.

(f) 2 Petr. 3. 11. 14. V. 11.] Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness. Verse 14.] Wherefore (Beloved) seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot or blemish. 2 Cor. 5.10. 11. V. 10.] See letter D. V. 11.] Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade Men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences. 2. Thel. 1. 5. 6. 7. V. 5.] Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgement of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the Kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer. Verse 6.] Seeing it is a righteous thing with God, to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you. V. 7.] And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord shall be revealed from Heaven with his mighty Angels. Luke 21. 27. 18. V. 27.] And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud, with power and great glory. Verse 28.] And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up and lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh. Rom. 8. 23. 24. 25. Verse 23.] And not only they, but our selves also which have the first fruits of the Spirit, even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. Ver. 24.] For we are saved by hope, but hope that is not seen, is no hope: for what a Man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? Ver. 25.] But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.
that day unknown to Men, that they may shake off all carnal security, and be always watchful, because they know not at what hour the Lord will come; and may be ever prepared to say, Come, Lord Jesus, come quickly. Amen. (g.)

(g) Matth. 24. 36, 42, 43, 44.]

See in the Bible. Mark 13. 35, 36, 37. ver. 35. Watch ye therefore, for you know not when the Master of the house cometh, at Even, or at Mid-night, or at the Cock crowing, or in the Morning. verse 36. lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping. verse 37. And what I say unto you, I say unto all; Watch. Luke 12. 35, 36. verse 35. Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning. verse 36. And ye your selves, like unto Men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. Revel. 22. 20. He which testifieth these things, faith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so come Lord Jesus.

Charles Herle, Prolocutor.
Cornelius Burges, Assessor.
Herbert Palmer, Assessor.
Henry Robrough, Scribe.
Adoniram Byfield, Scribe.

Imprimatur, James Cranford.

FINIS
THE HUMBLE
ADVICE
OF THE
ASSEMBLY
OF
DIVINES,
Now by Authority of PARLIAMENT sitting at
WESTMINSTER.
Concerning a Larger
CATECHISM;
Presented by them lately to both Houses of PARLIAMENT,
With the Proofs thereof at large out of the Scriptures.

The second Edition.

GLASGOW: By ROBERT SANDERS, Printer to the City and University,
and are to be sold in his Shop. 1675.
ADVICE
OF THE
ASSEMEMLY
OF DIVINES
CONCERNING
THE
CATHERISM

[Additional text not legible]
The Larger

CATECHISM,

Agreed upon by the

ASSEMBLY of DIVINES

As Westminster.

**Quest.** What is the chief and highest end of man?

A. Mans chief and highest end, is, to glorifie God (a), and fully to enjoy him for (a) Rom. xi. 36. For of him, & through him, and to him, are all things, to whom be glory for ever, Amen. 1 Cor. x. 31. Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. (b) Psalm 73. 24. to the end. Thou shalt guide me with thy counsels, and afterwards receive me to glory; Whom have I in Heaven but thee? and there is none on earth that I desire besides thee. My flesh and my heart fail, but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever. For lo, they that are far from thee shall perish, thou shalt destroy all them that go a whoring from thee; but it is good for me to draw nigh to God; I have put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy works. John 17. 21, 22, 23. That they all may be one as thou Father art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us, that the World may believe that thou hast sent me; and the glory which thou gavest me I have given them, that they may be one, even as we are one, in them, and shew in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the World may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me.

**Quest.** How doth it appear, that there is a God?

**Ans.** The very light of Nature in man, and the works of God, declare that there is a God (c), but his Word and Spirit only, do sufficiently, and effectually reveal him unto men for their salvation (d). (c) Rom. i. 19. 20. Because that which may be known of God, is manifest in them, for God hath shewed it unto them; For the invisible things of him from the creation of the World, are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse. Psalm 19. 1, 2, 3. The Heavens declare the glory of God, and the Firmament sheweth his handy-work. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth Knowledge. There is no speech nor language where their voice is not heard. Acts 17. 28. For in him we live, and move, and have our being. (d) 1 Cor. 2. 9, 10. But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither hath it entered into the heart of man, the things that God hath prepared for them that love him: But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit; for the Spirit searcheth all the deep things of God. 2 Tim. i. 15, 16, 17. And that from a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All Scripture is given by inspiration, and is profitable for Doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works. Isai. 59, 21. As for me, this is my Covenant with thee, and faith the Lord, my Spirit which is upon thee, and my words which I have put into thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, faith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever.
Q. What is the Word of God?

A. The Holy Scriptures of the old and new Testament are the Word of God, the only rule of Faith and Obedience.

16. All Scripture is given by inspiration. 2 Pet. 1. 19, 20. We have also a more sure word of Prophecy, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts. Verse 20.] Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the Scripture is of any private interpretation. Verse 21.] For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man, but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. (f) Ephes. 2. 20. And are built upon the foundation of the Apostles, and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief Corner-stone. Revel. 22. 18, 19. For I testify unto every man, that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, if any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book. verse 19.] And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this Prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy City, and from the things which are written in this book. Isai. 8. 20.

To the Law and to the Testimony, if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. Luke 16. 29, 31. They have Moses and the Prophets, let them hear them: if they believe not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead. Galat. 1. 8, 9. But though we or an Angel from Heaven, preach any other Gospel unto you, then that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other Gospel unto you, then that ye have received, let him be accursed. 2 Tim. 3. 15, 16. Before.

Q. How doth it appear that the Scriptures are the Word of God?

A. The Scriptures manifest themselves to be the Word of God by their Majesty, and Purity; by the consent of all the parts, and the scope of the whole, which is to give all glory to God; by their light and power to convince and convert sinners, to comfort and build up Believers to salvation: but the Spirit of bearing witness by and were counted as a strange thing. 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7, 13. Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect, yet not the wisdom of this World, nor of the Princes of this World that come to nought, but we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the World unto our glory. Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. Psalm 119. 18, 19. Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law. Thy Testimonies are wonderful, therefore doth my soul keep them.

The words of the Lord are pure words, as silver tried in a furnace of earth; purified seven times. Psalm 119. 146. Thy word is very pure, therefore thy servant loveth it. (i) Acts 10. 43. To him give all the Prophets witness, that through his name, whatsoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins. Acts 26. 22. Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small & great, saying nothing other things than those which the Prophets and Moses did say should come. (j) Rom. 3. 19. Now we know that what things soever the Law faith; it faith to them who are under the Law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world become guilty before God. (k) Acts 18. 28. For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the Scripture that Jesus was Christ. Heb. 4. 12. For the Word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart, Jam. 1. 18. Of his own will he begat us, with the word of truth; that we should be a kind of first-fruit of his creatures. Psal. 19. 7, 8, 9. The Law of the Lord is perfect converting the soul, the Testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple: the statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes: the fear of the Lord is clear, enduring for ever: the judgments of the Lord are true, and righteous altogether. Rom. 15. 4. For whatsoever things were written afore time, were written for our learning, that we, through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope. Acts 20. 32. And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.
with the Scriptures in the heart of man, is alone able fully to persuade it that they are the very Word of God (m).

Q. What doth the Scriptures principally teach?
A. The Scriptures principally teach, what man is to believe concerning God, and what duty God requires of man (m).

Q. What do the Scriptures make known of God?
A. The Scriptures make known what God is (o), the Persons in the (o) Heb. 11.6. Godhead (p), the Decrees (q), and the execution of His Decrees (r).

Q. What is God?
A. God is a Spirit (f), in and of himself infinite in Being (t), Glory (w), Blessedness * and Perfection (x), All-sufficient (y), Eternal (z), Unchangeable (a), Incomprehensible (b), Every where worship him in Spirit and Truth. (t) Exod. 3.14. And God said unto Moses, I am that I am: and he said, thus shalt thou say unto the Children of Israel, I am hath sent me unto you. (w) John 4.24. God is a Spirit, and they that worship him must worship him in Spirit and Truth. (o) Heb. 11.6. (p) John 4.24. (q) Acts 15.14, 15, 18. Simeon hath declared, how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. V. 15. (r) Acts 4.27, 28. For of a truth against the holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate with the Gentiles and the people of Israel were gathered together. V. 28. [For to do whatsoever thy hand, and thy counsel determined before to be done.]

Q. What is perfection even as your Father who is in Heaven is perfect. (y) Gen. 17.1. When Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared unto Abram, and said to him, I am God All sufficient: walk before me and be thou perfect. (a) Acts 7.2. And the God of glory appeared unto our Father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia before he dwelt in Charran. *1 Tim. 6.15. Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of Kings, and Lord of Lords. (x) Acts 7.2. Be ye therefore perfect even as your Father who is in Heaven is perfect. (y) Gen. 17.1. When Abrax was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abrak, and said to him, I am God All sufficient: walk before me and be thou perfect.

(b) 1 Kings 8.27. But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the Heaven and Heaven of Heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have built.
Q. Are there more Gods then one?

A. There is but one onely, the living and true God (k).

Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord. 1 Cor. 8. 4. 6. As concerning therefore the eating of things offered in sacrifice to Idols, we know that an Idol is nothing in the World, and that there is none other God but one. But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things and we in him, and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things and we by him. 1 Cor. 10. 10. But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King; at whose wrath the earth shall tremble, and the Nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

Q. How many persons are there in the Godhead?

A. There are three persons in the Godhead, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one, true, eternal God, the same in substance, equal in power and glory; although distinguished by their

(i) 1 John 5. 7. personal properties (l).

For there are three that bear record in Heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

Mark. 16. 17. And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straight-way out of the water, and lo, the Heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a Dove and lighting upon him. And lo, a voice from Heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.


Q. What are the personal properties of the three persons in the Godhead?

(m) Hebr. 1. 3. A. It is proper to the Father to beget the Son, and to the Son
to be begotten of the Father (p), and to the Holy Ghost to proceed from the Father and Son from all eternity (q).

made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. — No man hath seen God at any time: The only begotten Son which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. (o) John 15. 26. But when the Comforter is come whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me, Gal. 4. 6. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

Q. How doth it appear that the Son and the holy Ghost are God equal with the Father?

A. The Scriptures manifest, that the Son and the Holy Ghost are God equal with the Father, ascribing unto them such names (p), attributes (q), works (r), and worship (s), are proper to God only.

8. And one cried unto another and said, Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts, the whole earth is full of his glory. — Then said I, Woe is me, for I am undone, because I am a man of unclean lips, for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts! — Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send? and who will go for us? then I said, here am I, send me. This compared with Job. 12. 41. These things said Ezekiel, when he saw his glory, and spake of him. And with Acts 28. 25. And when they agreed, not among themselves they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Ezekiel the Prophet to our Fathers. I John 5. 20. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true; and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ; this is the true God and eternal life. Acts 5. 3, 4. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land: while it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. (q) John 1. 1. In the beginning was the word, and the word was with God, and the word was God. I John. 5. 6. For unto us a Child is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of peace. John 2. 24, 25. But Jesus did not commit himself unto them; because he knew all men, and needed not that any should teach him; for he knew what was in man. 1 Cor. 2. 10, 11. But God hath revealed them to us by his Spirit; for the Spirit searcheth all things, yes the deep things of God. For what man knoweth the things of a man save the spirit of man that is in him? even so the things of God knows no man, but the Spirit of God. (r) Col. 1. 16. For by him were all things created, that are in Heaven and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be Thrones or Dominions, or Principalities, or Powers; all things were created by him, and for him. Gen. 1. 2. And the Earth was without form and void, and darkness was upon the face of the earth, and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. (s) Matt. 28. 19. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 2 Cor. 13. 14. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the Communion of the Holy Ghost be with you all, Amen.

Q. What are the Decrees of God?

A. Gods Decrees are the wise, free, and holy acts of the counsel of his will (t), whereby from all eternity he hath for his own glory, un

Q. 2 changeably
(v) Ephes.1.4, changeably fore-ordained whatsoever comes to pass in time (u), especially concerning Angels and men.

According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love. -- In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will. Rom.9.22, 23. What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction, and that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had before prepared unto glory? Psalm 33.11. The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever; the thoughts of his heart unto all generations.

Q. What hath God especially decreed concerning Angels and men.

A. God by an eternal and immutable decree, out of his meer love, for the praise of his glorious grace to be manifested in due time, hath elected some Angels to glory, and in Christ hath chosen some men to eternal life, and the means thereof (x), and also according to his sovereign power, and the unsearchable counsel of his own will, whereby he extendeth, or withholdeth favour, as he pleaseth) hath passed by and fore-ordained the rest to dishonour and wrath, to be for their sin-inflicted, to the praise of the glory of his justice (y).

Q. How doth God execute his Decrees?

A. God executeth his Decrees in the works of Creation and Providence; according to his infallible fore-knowledge, and the free and immutable counsel of his own will (z).

In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things according to the counsel of his own will.
Q. What is the work of Creation?
A. The work of Creation is that, wherein God did in the beginning, by the Word of his power, make of nothing, the World and all things therein, for himself, within the space of six dayes, and all very good (a).
(a) Gen.1.Heb. 11.3. Through faith we understand that the Worlds were framed by the Word of God, so that things which are seen, were not made of things which do appear. Prov. 16.4. The Lord hath made all things for himself; yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

Q. How did God create Angels?
A. God created all the Angels (b), Spirits (c), Immortal (d), Holy (e), excelling in knowledge (f), mighty in power (g), to execute his Commandments, and to praise his Name (h), yet subject to change (i).

Earth, visible and invisible, whether they be Thrones, or Dominions, or Principalities, or Powers, all things were created by him and for him. (c) Psalm 104.4. Who maketh his Angels Spirits, his Ministers a flame of fire. (d) Matt. 22.30. For in the Resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are as the Angels of God in Heaven. (e) Matt. 25.31. When the Son of Man shall come in his glory, and all the holy Angels with him, then shall he sit upon the Throne of his glory. (f) 2 Sam.14.17. Then thine handmaid said, The word of my Lord the King shall now be comfortable: for, as an Angel of God, so is my Lord the King, so discern good and bad; therefore the Lord thy God will be with thee. Matt.24.36. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, nor the Angels of Heaven, but my Father only. (g) 2 Thes.1.7. And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from Heaven with his mighty Angels. (h) Psalm 103.20.21. Bless the Lord ye his Angels, that excel in strength, and do his commandments, hearing to the voice of his word. Bless the Lord all ye his Hosts, ye Ministers of his that do his pleasure. (i) 2 Pet.2.4. For if God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them down to Hell; and delivered them into chains of darkness to be reserved unto judgement.

Q. How did God create Man?
A. After God had made all other Creatures, He created man, male & female (k), formed the body of the man of the dust of the ground (l), and the woman of the rib of the man (m), indited them with living, reasonable, and immortal souls (n), made them after his own image (o), in knowledge (p), righteousness, and holiness (q), having the Law of God.

Female created he them. (l) Gen.1.27. And the Lord God formed Man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life. (m) Gen.2.22. And the rib which the Lord had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man. (n) Gen.2.27. And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and man became a living soul. Compare this with Job 35.11. Who teacheth us more then the beasts of the earth, and makes us wiser then the fowls of Heaven. And with Eccles.12.7. Then shall the dust return to the earth, as it was, and the Spirit shall return to God who gave it. And with Matt.10.28. Fear not them who can kill the body; but are not able to kill the soul; but rather fear him who is able to destroy both body and soul in hell. And with Luke 23.43. And Jesus saith unto him, To day shalt thou be with me in Paradise. (o) Gen.1.27. So God created man in his own Image, in the Image of God created he him; Male and Female created be them. (p) Col.3.10. And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the Image of him that created him. (q) Ephes.4.24. And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holines.
(r) Rom. 2. 14, written in their hearts (r), and power to fulfill it (f), with dominion  
15. For when over the creatures (c), yet subject to fall (w).

who have not the Law, do by nature the things contained in the Law; these having not the Law, are a  
Law unto themselves; which show the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing  
them and their thoughts the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another. (f) Eccles. 7. 29.

Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions.  
(c) Genes. 1. 28. And God blessed them, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply and replenish the  
Earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every  
living thing that moveth upon the Earth. (u) Genes. 3. 6. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food,  
and pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.  
Eccles. 7. 29. Lo, this only have I found, that God made man upright, but they have sought out many  
inventions.

Q. What are God's works of providence?

A. God's works of providence are his most holy, wise (x), & power-  
full preserving (y), and governing all his creatures (z), ordering them  
and all their actions (a), to his own glory (b).

(x) Psalm 104. 24. O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all;  
the Earth is full of thy riches. Isai. 28. 29. This also cometh from the Lord of hosts, who is wonderful in  
counselling and excellent in working. (y) Hebr. 1. 3. Who being the brightness of his glory, and the ex-  
press image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself pur-  
ged our sins, falle down on the right hand of the Majesty on high. (z) Psalm 103. 19. The Lord hath  
prepared his throne in the heavens, and his Kingdom ruleth over all. (a) Matth. 10. 29, 30, 31. Are not  
two sparrows fold for a farthing, and one of them shall not fall to the ground without your Father? but the  
very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore ye are of more value then many sparrows.  
Genes. 45. 7. And God sent me before you, to preserve you a posterity in the Earth, and to save your lives  
by a great deliverance. (b) Rom. 11. 36. For of him, and through him, and to him are all things; to whom  
he glory for ever. Amen. Isai. 63. 14. As a beast goes down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord caus-  
ed him to rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious name.

Q. What is God's providence towards the Angels?

A. By his providence permitted some of the Angels, will-  
c) Jude v. 6. fully and irrecoverably to fall into sin, and damnation (c), limiting and  
And the Ang- ordering that, and all their sins to his own glory (d), and establisht the  
els which kept  
not their first  
estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains; under darkness, unto the  
judgement of the great day. 2 Pet. 2. 4. For if God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them down to  
Hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness to be reserved unto judgement.----Heb. 2. 16. For  
werely, he took not on him the nature of Angels, but he took on him the seed of Abraham. John 8. 44. Ye  
are of your father the Devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do; he was a murderer from the begin-  
ning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him; when he speaketh, a lie he speaketh of  
his own, for he is a liar and the father of it. (d) Job 1. 12. And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, all that  
hath in thy power, only upon himself put not forth thy hand; so Satan went forth from the presence of  
the Lord. Matth. 8. 31. And the Devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away  
into the herd of swine.
Q. What was the providence of God toward man in the estate wherein he was created?

A. The providence of God toward man in the estate wherein he was created, was, the placing him in Paradise, appointing him to dress it, giving him liberty to eat of the fruit of the earth, putting the creatures under his dominion, ordaining marriage for his help, affording him communion with himself, instituting the Sabbath, entering into a covenant of life with him, upon condition of personal, perfect, and perpetual obedience, of which the tree of Life was a pledge, and forbidding to eat of the tree of Knowledge of good and evil upon pain of death.

Lord took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it, and keep it. And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat. And God blessed them, and said unto them, Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the Earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fift of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the Earth.

And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help meet for him. And God said, Let us make man in our own image, after our likeness, and let him have dominion over the fift of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; to God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him, male and female created he them. And God blessed them, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and dominion over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, upon the face of the earth, and every tree in which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed, to you it shall be for meat.

And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day; and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord, amongst the trees of the garden.

And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it; because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

And the Law is not of faith; but the man that doth them shall live in them. For Moses describeth the righteous after the image of Christ, bearing his reproaches, that man who doth these things shall live by them.

And out of the ground made the Lord God the man Eden to dress it, and find meat for Adam which was put in the garden.

But of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die.
Q. Did man continue in that estate wherein God at first created him?

A. Our first Parents being left to the freedom of their own will, through the temptation of Satan, transgressed the Commandment of God, in eating the forbidden fruit, and thereby fell from the state of Innocency, wherein they were created (q).

(q) Genes. 3:6, 7, 8, 13. And when the woman saw the tree was good for food, and pleasant to the sight, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat. And the eyes of them were opened, and they knew they were naked; and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves aprons. And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden, in the cool of the day, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord amongst the trees of the garden — Ver. 13.] And the Lord God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? and the woman said, The Serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. Eccles. 7:29. Lo, this only have I found, that God made man upright, but they have sinned one another many inventions. 2 Cor. 11:3. But I fear lest by any means as the Serpent beguiled Eve through his subtlety, so your minds be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

Q. Did all mankind fall in that first Transgression?

A. The Covenant being made with Adam as a publick person, not for himself onely, but for his posterity, all mankind descending from him by ordinary generation (r), sinned in him, and fell with him in that first transgression (r).

(r) Acts 17:26. And hath made of one blood all Nations of men, to dwell on the face of the Earth, and hath determined the times before appointed and the bounds of their habitation. (r) Genes. 2:16, 17. And the Lord commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayst freely eat, but of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for on the day thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. Compared with Rom. 5:12 to Rom. 20. Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned. — Ver. 18.] Therefore as by the offence of one, judgment came upon all to condemnation; even so —- Ver. 19. For as by one man sin entered into the world, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned: Rom. 5.12. For in Adam all died, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

Q. Into what estate did the Fall bring mankind?

(t) Rom. 5:12. Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned: Rom. 5.12. For in Adam all died, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

Q. What is sin?

A. Sin is any want of conformity unto, or transgression of any Law whatsoever committed sin, transgresseth also the Law; for sin is the transgression of the Law. Gal. 3:10 — 12. For as many as are of the works of the Law, are under the curse; for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the Law to do them —- And the Law is not of faith; but the man that doth them shall live in them.

Q. Wherein consisteth the sinfulness of that estate whereinto man fell?

A. The
A. The sinfulness of that estate whereinto man fell, consisteth in the guilt of Adam’s first sin*, the want of that righteousness wherein he was created, and the corruption of his nature, whereby he is utterly indisposed, disabled, and made opposite unto all that is spiritually good, and wholly inclined to all evil, and that continually (x), which is commonly called original sin, and from which do proceed all actual transgressions (y).

sinned —— V. 19.] For as by one man’s disobedience many were made sinners; so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. (x) Rom. 3 from v.10 to v. 20. As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one. V. 11. There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. Ver.12. They are all gone out of the way, they are altogether become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one. V. 13. Their throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongues they have used deceit, the poison of Asps is under their lips. V. 14. Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness. V. 15. Their feet are swift to shed blood. V. 16. Destruction and misery are in their ways. V. 17. And the way of peace have they not known. V. 18. There is no fear of God before their eyes. Ver. 19.] Now we know that what things forever the Law faith, it faith to them who are under the Law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the World may become guilty before God. Ephes. 2 1, 2, 3. And you hath he quickned, who were dead in trespasses and sins: wherein in time past ye walked, according to the course of this World, according to the Prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience; among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath even as others. Rom. 5. 6. For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. Rom. 8. 7, 8. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be; so then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. Genes. 6. 5. And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the Earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. (y) James 1. 14, 15. But every man is tempted when he is drawn away by his own lust and enticed. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin, and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death. Math. 15. 19. For one of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false-witnesses, blasphemies.

Q. How is original sin conveyed from our first Parents unto their posterity by natural generation, so as all that proceed from them in that way, are conceived and born in sin (z).

(z) Ps. 51.15:
Behold, I was shapen in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me. Job 14. 4. Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one. Job 15. 14. What is man that he should be clean, and he that is born of a woman that he should be righteous? Job 3. 6. That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is Spirit.

Q. What misery did the Fall bring upon mankind?

A. The Fall brought upon mankind the loss of communion with God (a), his displeasure and curse, so as we are by nature children of (a) Gen. 3.8 —— 10 —— 24 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day; and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord, amongst the trees of the garden —— V. 10. And he said I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself —— V. 24. So he drove out the man, and he placed at the East of the Garden of Eden Cherubins and a flaming sword, which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.
(b) Eph. 2:2, 3. Wrath (b), bond-slaves to Satan (c), and justly liable to all punishments
Wherein in this world, and that which is to come (d).

Q. What are the punishments of sin in this world?

A. The punishments of sin in this world, are either inward, as blind-
ness of mind (e), a reprobate sense (f), strong delusions (g), hardness
of heart (h), horror of conscience (i), and vitious affections (k), or outward,
as the curse of God upon the creatures for our sakes (l), and all
other evils that befall us in our bodies, names, estates, relations, and im-
the life of God, pleadings (m), together with Death itself (n).

Q. What are the punishments of sin in the world to come?

A. The punishments of sin in the world to come, are everlasting separa-
tion from the comfortable presence of God, and most grievous tor-
ments
ments in Soul and Body without intermission, in Hell-fire for ever (o). (o) 2 Thes. 1.9. Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and the glory of his power. Mark 9:44-46. to go into Hell, where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. Luke 16.24. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy upon me, and send Lazarus to dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

Quest. Doth God leave all mankind to perish in the state of sin and misery? A. God will not leave all men to perish in the state of sin and misery (p), into which they fell by the breach of the first Covenant, commonly called the Covenant of works (q), but of his mere love and mercy, delivereth his elect out of it, and bringeth them into an estate of salvation by the second Covenant, commonly called the Covenant of Grace (r).

(p) 1 Thes. 5.9. For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ.

(q) Gal. 3.10.11. For as many as are of the works of the Law, are under the curse, for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the Book of the Law to do them. V.12. And the Law is not of faith, but the man that doth them shall live in them. (r) Tit. 3.4.5.6.7. But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour, toward man appeared. Verse 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and the renewing of the Holy Ghost. V.6. Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour. V.7. That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. Gal. 3.21. Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid; for if there had been a law given, which could have given life, verily, righteousness should have been by the law. Rom. 3.20.21. 22. Therefore by the deeds of the Law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight, for by the law is the knowledge of sin. Verse 21. But now the righteousness of God without the Law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and by the Prophets. Verse 22. Even the righteousness of God, which is by the faith of Jesus Christ, unto all, and upon all them that believe, for there is no difference.

Q. With whom was the Covenant of grace made? A. The Covenant of grace was made with Christ, as the second Adam, and in him, with all the elect as his seed (f).

(f) Gal. 3.16. Now to Abraham and to his seed were the promises made, he saith not to seeds, as of many, but as of one, and to thy seed which is Christ. Rom. 5.15. to the end. Of which before. Ifai. 53.10.11. Yet it pleased our Lord to bruise him, he hath put him to grief, when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. V.11. He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied, by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many, for he shall bear their iniquities.

Q. How is the grace of God manifested in the second Covenant? A. The grace of God is manifested in the second Covenant, in that he freely provideth, and offereth to sinners a Mediator (t), and life and... (t) Genes. 3.15. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed, it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Ifai. 42.6. I the Lord, have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and will give thee for a Covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles. 49b.6.27. Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for the meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you, for him hath God the Father sealed.

R 2 salvation
salvation by him (a); and requiring faith as the condition to interest them in him, (b) promisetb and giveth his holy Spirit (c), to all his elect to work in them that faith (d), with all other saving graces (e), and to enable them unto all holy obedience (f), as the evidence of the truth of their faith (g) and thankfulness to God (h), and as the way which he hath appointed to salvation (i).

He that hath the Son, hath life; and he that hath not the Son, hath not life: *John 3. 16. For God so loved the World that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life. John 1. 12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his Name. (x) Prov. 1. 23. Behold, I will pour out my Spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you. (y) 2 Cor. 4. 13. We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken, we also believe, and therefore speak. (z) Gal. 5. 22. 23. But the fruit of the Spirit is, love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith. Verse 22. Meekness, temperance, against such there is no law. (a) Ezek. 36. 27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and ye shall walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements and do them. (b) Jam. 2. 18. 22. Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works, show me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. Verse 22. Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works faith was made perfect. (c) 2 Cor. 5. 14. 15. For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead. Ver. 15. And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again. (d) Ephes. 2. 10. For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus, unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

Q. Was the Covenant of grace always administered after one and the same manner?

A. The Covenant of grace was not always administered after the same manner, but the administrations of it under the Old Testament, were different from those under the New (e).

Who also hath made us able Ministers of the New Testament, not of the letter, but of the Spirit, for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life. V. 7. But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which shone to be done away. V. 8. How then shall not the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious? V. 9. For if the ministration of condemnation be glorious, how much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory?

Q. How was the Covenant of grace administered under the Old Testament?

Ans. The Covenant of grace was administered under the Old Testament, by Promises (f), Prophecies (g), Sacrifices (b), Circumcision (i).

Now I say that Jesus Christ was a Minister of the Circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the Fathers. (g) Acts 3. 20. 24. And he shall send Jesus Christ, which was preached unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken have likewise foretold of these days. (b) Heb. 10. 5. For the law having a shadow of good things to come, not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offer year by year continually, make the comers there unto perfect. (f) Rom. 4. 11. And he received the sign of Circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of faith which he had, being yet uncircumcised, that he might be the Father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also.
the Passover (k), and other Types and Ordinances, which did all fore-
signifie Christ then to come, and were for that time sufficient to build up
the Elect in faith in the promised Messiah (l), by whom they then had
full remission of sin, and eternal salvation (m).

unleavened: for even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us. (l) Heb.8. 9. and 10. Chapters Hebr.
11. 13. These all died in faith not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were
perfwaded of them & embraced them, and confessed, that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.
(m) Gal. 2. 7. 8. 9. 10. Know ye therefore that they who are of faith are the children of Abraham. And
the Scripture fore-seeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the Gospel un-
to Abraham, saying, in thee shall all Nations be blessed. So then they who are of faith, are blessed with
faithful Abraham. —— V. 14. —- That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus
Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

Q. How is the Covenant of grace administered under the New Testament?

A. Under the New Testament, when Christ the substance was exhib-
ited, the same Covenant of grace was and still is to be administered in
the preaching of the word (n), and the administration of the Sacra-
ments of Baptism (o), and the Lords Supper (p), in which grace and
salvation is held forth in more fullness, evidence, and efficacy, to all
Nations (q).

(n) Mark 16. 15. And he said unto them, Go ye into all the
World, and preach the Go-
spel to every creature. (o) Matth. 28. 19. 20. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them
in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, teaching them to observe all things
whatever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you all ways unto the end of the World.
(p) 1 Cor. 11. 23. 24. 25. For I have received of the Lord that which I also delivered unto you, that the Lord
Jesus, the same might wherein he was betrayed took bread, and when he had given thanks, he brake it,
and said, Take, eat, this is my Body which was broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. After the same
manner also he took the Cup when he had supped, saying, This Cup is the New Testament in my blood:
this do ye as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. (q) 2 Cor. 3. 1. 2. to the end of the Chapter. Who hath
also made us able Ministers of the New Testament not of the letter, but of the Spirit; for the letter killeth, but
the Spirit giveth life. But if the ministration of death written and engraved in stones was glorious, &c.
Heb. 8. 6. 10. 11. For finding fault with them, he faith, Behold, the dayses come, faith the Lord, when
I will make a new Covenant with the house of Israel, and Judah. —— Verse 10. For this is the Covenant
that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days faith the Lord, I will put my Laws into their
minds, and write them in their hearts, and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people. Ver. 11.
And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord;
for all shall know me from the least to the greatest, Matth. 28. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all Nations.
baptizing them in the Name of, &c. ——.

Q. Who is the Mediator of the Covenant of grace?

A. The only Mediator of the Covenant of grace is the Lord Jesus
Christ (r), who being the eternal Son of God, of one substance and (r) 1 Tim. 2. 5, equal with the Father (s);
in the fullness of time became For there is one
God, and one
Mediator between God and Man, the Man Christ Jesus. (s) Phil. 1. 1. —— 14. In the beginning was the
word; and the word was with God, and the word was God —— V. 14. —- And the word was made flesh, and
dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and
truth. Joh. 12. 30. I and my Father are one, Phil. 2. 6. Who being in the form of God, thought it no
very tobe equal with God.
(120)

(i) Galat. 4. 4. man (c), and so was and continues to be God and Man in two entire
distinct natures, and one person for ever (u).
But when the
fullness of time
was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the Law. (u) Luke I. 35. And the Angel answered and said unto her. The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee. Therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God. Rom. 9. 5. Wherefore the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen. Col. 2. 9. For in him dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily. Hebrews, 7. 24, 25. But this man because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable Priest-hood. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

Q. How did Christ, being God, become Man?

A. Christ the Son of God became Man by taking to himself a true body, and a reasonable soul, being conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of the Virgin Mary, of her substance, and dwelt among us, and

we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. Matthew, 26. 38. Then faith he unto them, My Son is exceeding sorrowful even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me. (x) Luke I. 27. 31. 35. 42. To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David, and the Virgin's name was Mary. -- Ver. 31. And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call his name Jesus -- Ver. 35.] And the Angel answered and said unto her, the Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee. Therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God -- Ver. 42.] And [Elizabeth] spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is thy womb. Gal. 4. 4. But when the fullness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law. (y) Hebrews 4. 15. For we have not an High Priest which cannot be touched with a feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Hebrews, 7. 26. For such an High Priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the Heavens.

Q. Why was it requisite that the Mediator should be God?

A. It was requisite that the Mediator should be God, that he might sustain and keep the humane nature from sinking under the infinite wrath of God, and the power of death (z), give worth and efficacy to his sufferings, obedience, and intercession (.), and so satisfy God that had railed up, having loosed the pains of death; because it was not possible he should be holden of it. For David speaks concerning him, I fore-saw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved. Romans 1. 4. And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness by the resurrection from the dead. Compared with Romans 4. 25. Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification. Hebrews 9. 14. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered up himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God? (a) Acts 20. 28. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock over which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. Hebrews, 9. 14. How much shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered up himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God? Hebrews 7. 25. 26. 27. 28. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. Ver. 26.] For such an High Priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the Heavens. Ver. 27. Who needeth not daily, by those High Priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for his own sins, and then for the people's; for this he did once when he offered up himself. Ver. 28.] For the law maketh men High Priests, which have infirmities, but the word of the oath which was since the law, maketh the Son who is consecrated for ever.

justice
justice (b), procure his favour (c), purchase a peculiar people (d), give (b) Rom. 3:24, his Spirit to them (e), conquer all their enemies (f), and bring them to everlasting salvation (g).

Redemption that is in Jesus Christ. V. 25. Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past through the forbearance of God. Verse 26. To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness; that he might be just, and the justifier of him that believeth in Jesus. (c) Ephes. 1:6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. Math. 3:17. And lo, a voice from Heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom alone I am well pleased. (d) Tit. 2:13, 14. Looking for the blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; who gave himself for us that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. (e) Gal. 4:6. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying Abba Father. (f) Luke 1:68, 69, 71-74. Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visitted and redeemed his people, and hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David—— V. 71.] That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us——Verse 74.] That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear. (g) Heb. 5:8, 9. Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered, and being made perfect he became the author of eternal salvation unto all that obey him. Heb. 9:11, to the 16. But Christ being come an High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building. Verse 12. Neither by the blood of Goats and Calves, but by his own blood, he entred in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. Verse 13.] For if the blood of Bulls and of Goats, and the ashes of an Heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh; V. 14.] How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God? V. 15. And for this cause he is the Mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first Testament, they which are called, might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

Q. Why was it requisite that the Mediator should be Man?

A. It was requisite that the Mediator should be man, that he might advance our nature (h), perform obedience to the Law (i), suffer, (b) Heb. 2:16. For verily he took not on him the nature and have comfort, and access with boldness unto the Throne of of Angels, but grace (n).

(1) Galat. 4:4. But when the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the Law. (l) Heb. 2:14. For as much then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is the Devil. Heb. 7:24, 25. But this man becausse he continueth for ever, hath an unchangeable Priesthood. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. (l) Heb. 4:15. For we have not an High Priest that cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. (m) Galat. 4:5. To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. (n) Heb. 4:16. Let us therefore come boldly unto the Throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

Q. Why was it requisite that the Mediator should be God and Man in one person?

A. It
A. It was requisite that the Mediator, who was to reconcile God and Man, should himself be both God and Man, and this in one person, that the proper works of each nature might be accepted of God for us, o, and relied on by us, as the works of the whole person (p).

21-23. And the shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call his Name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins. Verse 23. Behold, a Virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a Son, and they shall call his Name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us. Mat. 3.17. And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Heb.9.14. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered up himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God. (p) 1 Pet. 2.6. Wherefore it is contained in the Scripture; Behold, I lay in Sion a choice Corner-stone, elect and precious, and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

Q: Why was our Mediator called Jesus?

A. Our Mediator was called Jesus, because he saveth his people from their sins (q).

And she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus; for he shall save his people from their sins.

Q: Why was our Mediator called Christ?

A. Our Mediator was called Christ, because he was anointed with the Holy Ghost above measure (r), and so set apart, and fully furnished with all authority and ability, to execute the Offices of Prophet, Priest, and God hath sent, speaketh the words of God, for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him. Psalm 45.7. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness; therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. (s) John 6.17. Labour not for the meat that perisheth, but for that meat which endureth to everlasting life, which the Son of Man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed. Matt. 28.18, 19, 20. Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in Heaven and in Earth: Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you always even unto the end of the World. Amen. (t) Acts 3.21. 22. Whom the Heavens must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken of by the mouth of all his holy Prophets since the World began. For Moses truly said unto the Fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me, him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. Luke 4.18-21. The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the Gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken in heart, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised. --- Verse 21. --- And he began to say unto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears. (u) Hebr. 5.5,6,7. So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an High-Priest, but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. As he saith also in another place, Thou art a Priest forever after the order of Melchizedek; who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong cries and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared. Hebr. 4.14,15. Seeing then that we have a great High-Priest that is passed into the Heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. For we have not an High-Priest that cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

and
and King of his Church *, in the estate both of his Humiliation and Exaltation.

holv Hill of Sion. Matth. 21.5. Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and riding upon an Ass, and upon a Colt the foal of an Ass. Isa. 9.6,7. For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder, and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of peace. Of the increase of his government and peace, there shall be no end, upon the Throne of David and upon his Kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgement and with justice, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this. Phil. 2,8,9.10,11. And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the Cross; wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in Heaven, and things on Earth, and things under the earth; and that every tongue should confess, that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a Prophet?

A. Christ executeth the office of a Prophet, in his revealing to the Church (x), in all ages, by his Spirit and word (y), in divers ways of administration (z), the whole will of God (a), in all things concerning their edification, and salvation (b).

Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. (y) 1 Pet. 1.10,11,12. Of which salvation the Prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you. V.11.] Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ, which was in them did signify, when it testified before-hand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory which should follow. Ver. 12.] Vnto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you, by them that have preached the Gospel unto you, with the Holy Ghost sent down from Heaven, which things the Angels desire to look into. (z) Heb. 1.1,2. God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in times past unto the Fathers by the Prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the Worlds. (a) John 15.15. Henceforth I call you not servants, for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doth, but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you. (b) Acts 20.32. And now, Brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. Ephes. 4.11,12,13. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors, and Teachers. V.12.] For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying of the Body of Christ. V.13.] Till all we all come in the unity of the Faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ. John 20.31. But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his Name.

Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a Priest?

A. Christ executeth the office of a Priest in his once offering himself a sacrifice without spot to God (c), to be a reconciliation for (c) Heb. 9.14, 28. How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God.--Verse 28.] So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many, and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

S
(a) Heb. 2. 17, the sins of his people (d), and in making continual intercession for
them (e).

1. Thirdly.

II. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make
intercession for them.

Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a King?

A. Christ executeth the office of a King, in calling out of the World
(f) Acts. 15. a people to himself (f), and giving them Officers (g), Laws (h),
and Censures, by which he visibly governs them (i), in bestowing sa-

ving grace upon his elect (k), rewarding their obedience (l), and
correcting them for their sins (m), preserving and supporting them un-
der all their temptations and sufferings (n), restraining and overcoming
all their enemies (o), and powerfully ordering all things for his own
glory (p), and their own good (q), and also in taking vengeance on
this agree the words of the Prophets, as it is written, After this I will return, and build again the Ta-
bernacle of David which is fallen down, and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will set it up.
Isai. 55.4, 5. Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a Leader and Commander to the peo-
ple: Behold, thou shalt call a Nation that thou knowest not, and Nations that know not thee shall run unto
thee, because of the Lord thy God, and for the holy One of Israel, for he hath glorified thee. Gen. 49.10.
The Sceptr shall not depart from Judah, nor a Law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come and
unto him shall the gathering of the people be. Psalm 110.3. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy
power, in the beauties of holiness, from the womb of the morning; thou hast the dew of thy youth.
(g) Ephes. 4. 11, 12. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some
Pastors and Teachers, for the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the Ministeriy, for the edifying of
the Body of Christ. 1 Cor. 12. 28. And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Pro-
phets, thirdly Teachers, after that Miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of
tongues. (h) Isai. 33. 22. For the Lord is our judge, the Lord is our Law-giver, the Lord is our King; he
will save us. (i) Math. 18. 17, 18. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the Church, but if he
neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man, and a Publican. Verily, I say unto
you, Whatever ye shall bind on Earth shall be bound in Heaven, and whatsoever ye shall loose on Earth
shall be loosed in Heaven. 1 Cor. 5. 4, 5. In the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered to-
gether, and my spirit with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, To deliver such a one unto Satan, for the
defrusion of the flesh, that the Spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. (k) Acts 5. 31. Him
hath God exalted with his right hand, to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and
forgiveness of sins. (l) Rev. 22. 12. And behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me, to give
every man according as his work shall be. Rev. 2. 10. Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer;
behold, the Devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and ye shall have tribulation
ten days, be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. (m) Rev. 3. 19. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten; be zealous therefore and repent. (n) Isai. 63. 9. In all their affliction he
was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them; in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and
he bare them and carried them all the days of old. (o) 1 Cor. 15. 25. For he must reign till he have put
all his enemies under his feet. Psal. 110. throughout. The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right
hand, until I have made thine enemies thy footstool; to the end. --- (p) Rom. 14. 10, 21. But why dost
thou judge thy brother, or why dost thou set at naught thy brother? We shall all stand before the judge-
ment seat of Christ. For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every
tongue shall confess to God. (q) Rom. 8. 28. We know that all things work together for good to them
who love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 28.
the rest who know not God, and obey not the Gospel (v). (v)  

Taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. Psalm 2.8.9. Ask of me, and I shall give thee the Heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

Q. What was the state of Christ's humiliation?

A. The estate of Christ's humiliation was, that low condition, wherein he, for our sakes, emptying himself of his glory, took upon him the form of a servant in his Conception and Birth, Life, Death, and after his death until his resurrection (f).

(f) Phil. 2.6, 7, 8. Who being in the form of God, thought it no robbery to be equal with God, but made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men, and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the Cross. Luke 3.31. And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 2 Corinthians 8.9. For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. Acts 2.24. Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be held of it.

Q. How did Christ humble himself in his Conception and Birth?

A. Christ humbled himself in his Conception, in that being from all eternity the Son of God, in the bosom of the Father, he was pleased in the fulness of time to become the Son of man, made of a Woman of low estate, and to be born of her, with divers Circumstances of more then ordinary abasement (t),

(t) Joel 1.14. -- And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the Father's) full of grace and truth. Verse 18. No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. Gal. 4.4. But when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the Law. Luke 2.7. And she brought forth her first born Son, and wrapped him in swaddling-cloths, and laid him in a Manger, because there was no room for them in the Inn.

Quest. How did Christ humble himself in his life?

Answ. Christ humbled himself in his life by subjecting himself to the Law (u), which he perfectly fulfilled, * and by conflicting with the indignities of the world (x), temptations of the fullness of time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the Law. * Matt. 5.17. Think not that I am come to destroy the Law or the Prophets; I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil Rom. 5. 19. For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. (x) Psalm 22.6. But I am a worm and no man, a reproach of men, and despised of the people. Heb. 12. 2, 3. Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the Cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God. For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

S 2 Satan
Matt. 4. Satan, and infirmities in his flesh, whether common to the nature of man, or particularly accompanying that his low condition. Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the Devil, &c. Luke 4.13. And when the Devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

Wherefore in all things was behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful High-Priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted. Heb. 4.15. For we have not an High-Priest who cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Isai. 52.13, 14. Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high. As many were astonished at thee, (his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more then the sons of men.)

Q. How did Christ humble himself in his death?

A. Christ humbled himself in his death, in that having been betrayed by Judas, forsaken by his Disciples, scorned and rejected by the World, condemned by Pilate, and tormented by his persecutors, having also conflicted with the terrors of death, and the powers of darkness, felt and born the weight of God's wrath, he laid down his Life an offering for sin, enduring the painful, shameful, and cursed death of the Cross.

Matt. 27.43. But all this was done that the Scriptures of the Prophets might be fulfilled; then all the Disciples forsook him and fled. (c) Isai. 53.2, 3. For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness, and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were, our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. (d) Mar. 14.43. Then released he Barabbas unto them, and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified, &c. John 19.34. But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. (c) Luke 23.44. And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood, falling down to the ground. Mar. 27.46. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachani, that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? (f) Isai. 53.10. Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him, he hath put him to grief. When thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his Seed, and shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. (g) Phil. 2.8. And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the Cross. Heb. 12.2. Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the Cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the Throne of God. Gal. 3.13. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the Law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on the tree.

Q. Wherein consisted Christ's humiliation after his death?

A. Christ's humiliation after his death, consisted in his being buried, and continuing in the state of the dead, and under the power of death. 1 Cor. 15. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day, according to the Scriptures.
of death till the third day (i), which hath been otherwise expressed in (j) Psalm 16.10. For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. Compared with Acts 2.24,25,26, 27. -- 31. Whom God hath raised up having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. Ver 25. For David speaketh concerning him, I fore-saw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand that I should not be moved. -- Ver 26. Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad, my flesh also shall rest in hope. Ver 27. Because thou wilt not leave my soul in the grave, nor wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. -- Ver 31. He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither did his flesh see corruption, Rom. 6.9. Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more, death hath no more dominion over him. Matt. 12.40. For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the Whales belly, so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the Earth.

Q. What was the estate of Christ's exaltation?
A. The estate of Christ's exaltation comprehendeth his resurrection (k), Ascension (l), sitting at the right hand of the Father (m), and his coming again to judge the world (n).

Q. How was Christ exalted in his resurrection?
A. Christ was exalted in his resurrection, in that, not having seen corruption in death, of which it was not possible for him to be held, and having the very same body in which he suffered, with the essential properties thereof, but without mortality and other common infirmities belonging to this life, really united to his soul, he rose again from the dead the third day, by his own power, whereby he declared himself to be the Son of God, to have satisfied divine justice, to have vanquished death and him that had the power of it, and to be.

Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption, (p) Luke 24.39. Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me and see me, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones as ye see me have. (q) Rom. 6.9. Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion over him. Rev. 1.18. I am he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and death. (r) John 10.18. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again; this commandment have I received of my Father. (s) Rom. 1.4. And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness by the resurrection from the dead. (t) Rom. 8.34. Who is he that condemneth? it is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. (u) Heb. 2.14. For as much then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himselflikewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him who had the power of death, that is the Devil.
Q. How was Christ exalted in his Ascension?

A. Christ was exalted in his Ascension, in that having after his resurrection often appeared unto, and conversed with his Apostles, speaking to them of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God, and giving them commission to preach the Gospel to all Nations, fourty days after his resurrection, he, in our nature, and as our head, triumphing over enemies, visibly went up into the highest Heavens, there to receive gifts for men, to raise up our affections thither, and to prepare given commandments unto the Apostles, whom he had chosen; To whom also he showed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them fourty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God. (e) Matt. 28. 19. 20. Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost; teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you allway unto the end of the World. (f) Heb. 6. 20. Wherefore he faith, when he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. (d) Acts 1. 9, 10, 11. And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly towards heaven, as he was taken up, behold two men stood by them in white apparel; Who also said, Ye men of Galilee why stand ye gazing up into heaven? the same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven. Ephes. 4. 10. He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things. Psal. 68. 18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them. (i) Col. 3. 1, 2. If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth at the right hand of God; set your affections on things above, not on things on the earth.
(129)

a place for us, where himself is, and shall continue, till his second coming at the end of the world.

for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself, that where I am there ye may be also.

(1) Acts 3.21. Whom the Heavens must receive till the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy Prophets since the world began.

Q. How is Christ exalted in his sitting at the right hand of God?

A. Christ is exalted in his sitting at the right hand of God, so God-man he is advanced to the highest favour with God the Father, with all fullness of joy, glory, and power over all things in Heaven and Earth, and doth gather and defend his Church, and subdue their enemies, furnisheth his Ministers and people with gifts and graces, and maketh intercession for them.

name. (n) Acts 2.28. Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; Thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance. Compared with Psalm 16.11. Thou wilt show me the path of life; in thy presence is fulness of joy, and at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore. (o) John 17.5. And now, O Father, glorify thou me, with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee before the World was.

(p) Ephes. 1.22. And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the Church. 1 Pet. 3.22. Who is gone into Heaven and is on the right hand of God, Angels, and Authorities, and Powers being made subject unto him. (q) Ephes. 4.10, 11, 12. He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all Heavens, that he might fill all things. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers; For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the Ministry, for the edifying of the Body of Christ. Psalm 110. throughout. The Lord sitteth at my right hand, still, &c. to the end.

(r) Rom. 8.34. Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died; ye rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

C. How doth Christ make intercession?

A. Christ maketh intercession, by his appearing in our nature continually before the Father in Heaven (s), in the merit of his (t) obedience and sacrifice on Earth, declaring his will to have it applied to all Believers (u), answering all accusations against them, blood of goats procuring for them quiet of conscience notwithstanding daily failings, and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.—V.24. [For Christ is not entred in the holy places made with hands, which are the images of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us. (i) Heb. 1.3. Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sate down on the right hand of the Majesty on high. (w) John 3.16. For God so loved the World, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, might not perish, but have everlasting life. John 17.9. 20. I pray for them, I pray not for the world; but for them which thou hast given me, for they are mine. V.20. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also that shall believe on me through their word. Ver. 24. Father I will that they also whom thou hast given me, may be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me, for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. * Rom. 8.33, 34. Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifies, Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died; yea, rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.
(x) Rom. 5:1,2. ings (x), access with boldness to the throne of grace (γ), and acceptance Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. 1 John 2:1,2. My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous; And he is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. (γ) Heb. 4:16. Let us therefore boldly approach the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. (β) Eph. 1:6. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. (α) 1 Pet. 2:5. Ye also as lively stones are built up a Spiritual house, an holy Priest-hood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

Quest. How is Christ to be exalted in his coming again to judge the world?

Answer. Christ is to be exalted in his coming again to judge the world, in that he who was unjustly judged and condemned by wicked men (b), shall come again at the last day in great power (c), and in the full manifestation of his own glory, and of his Fathers, with all his holy Angels (d), with a shout, with the voice of the Arch-angel, and with the trumpet of God (e), to judge the world in righteousness (f).

be granted unto you, and killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereas we are witnesses. (c) Matt. 24:30. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in Heaven; and then shall all the Tribes of the Earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the Clouds of Heaven with power and great glory. (d) Luke 9:26. For whatsoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Fathers, and of the holy Angels. Matt. 25:31. When the Son of man shall come in his glory and all his holy Angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory. (e) 1 Thes. 4:16. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the Arch-angel, and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ shall rise first. (f) Acts 17:31. Because he hath appointed a day wherein he will judge the world in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained, whereas he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

Q. What benefits hath Christ procured by his Mediation?

A. Christ by his Mediation hath procured Redemption (γ), with all other benefits of the Covenant of grace (b).

Q. How do we come to be made partakers of the benefits which Christ hath procured?

A. We are made partakers of the benefits which Christ hath procured, by the application of them unto us (χ), which is the work especially of God the Holy Ghost (k).

(i) John 1:11. He came unto his own, and his own received him not. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even such as believe in his name. (k) Tit. 3:5,6. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration; and renewing of the Holy Ghost; which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour.
Q. Who are made partakers of Redemption through Christ?  
A. Redemption is certainly applied and effectually communicated to all those for whom Christ hath purchased it (l), who are in time by (l) Ephes. 1.13, the Holy Ghost enabled to believe in Christ according to the Gospel (m). 14. In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of Truth, the Gospel of your salvation; in whom also after ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession unto the praise of his glory. John 6.37-39. All that the Father giveth me shall come unto me, and him that cometh unto me, I will in no wise cast out. — Vers. 39. — And this is the Father's will who hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. John 10.15, 16. As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father, and I lay down my life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice, and there shall be one fold, and one Shepherd. (m) Ephes. 2.8. For by grace ye are saved through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. 2 Cor. 4.13. We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak.

Q. Can they who have never heard the Gospel, and so know not Jesus Christ, nor believe in him, be saved by their living according to the light of nature?

A. They who have never heard the Gospel (n), know not Jesus Christ (o), and believe not in him, cannot be saved (p), be they never so diligent to frame their lives according to the light of nature (q), or the Law of that Religion which they profess (r), neither is there salvation believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a Preacher? (o) 2 Thes. 1.8,9. In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ; who shall be punished with everlasting destruction, from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. Eph. 2.12. That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the Common-wealth of Israel, and strangers from the Covenant of Promise, having no hope, and without God in the world. John 1.10, 11, 12. He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. He came unto his own, and his own received him not. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe in his Name. (p) John 8.24. I said therefore unto you, that ye shall dye in your sins; For if ye believe not that I am He, ye shall dye in your sins. Mark 16.16. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not, shall be damned. (q) 1 Cor. 1.20, 21, 22, 23, 24. Where is the Wise? where is the Scribe? where is the Disputer of this world? Hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? V. 21. For after that in the wisdom of God, the world through wisdom knew not God; it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe. V. 22. For the Jews require a sign, & the Greeks seek after wisdom. V. 23. But we preach Christ crucified to the Jews a stumbling block, and unto the Greeks foolishness. V. 24. But unto them, who are called both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, & the wisdom of God. (r) John 4.22. To worship ye know not what; we know what we worship, for salvation is of the Jews. Rom. 9.31, 32. But Israel which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the Law, for they stumbled at that stumbling stone. Phil. 3.4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. Though I might also have confidence in the flesh; if any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more. V. 5. Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews, as touching the law, a Pharisee. V. 6. Concerning zeal persecuting the Church, touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless. V. 7. But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. V. 8. Ye know that, & I account all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, & do account them but dung, that I may win Christ. V. 9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith.
(1.) Acts 4:12. 

There is salvation in no other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. (t) Eph. 5:23. For the husband is the head of the wife; even as Christ is the head of the Church, and he is the Saviour of the Body.

Q. Are all they saved who hear the Gospel and live in the Church?

A. All that hear the Gospel, and live in the visible Church, are not saved, but they only who are true members of the Church in:

(u) John 12: 38, 39, 40. That the saying of Ezekiel the Prophet might be fulfilled which he spake, Lord, who hast believed our report, and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed? Therefore they could not believe, because that Ezekiel said again, He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their hearts, and be converted, and I should heal them. Rom. 9: 6. Not as though the Word of God had taken none effect; for they are not all Israel which are of Israel. Matth. 22: 14. For many are called, but few are chosen. Matth. 24: 21. Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven, but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Rom. 11: 7. What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded.

Q. What is the visible Church?

A. The Visible Church is a society made up of all such as in all ages:

(1.) Cor. 1: 2. and the ends of the world do profess the true Religion, and of

Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be Saints, with all that in every place call upon the Name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours. 1 Cor. 12: 12. For by one spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free, and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. Rom. 15: 9, 10, 11, 12. And that we Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy, as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. Ver. 10.] And again he saith, Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people. V. 11. And again, Praise ye the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people. V. 12.] And again Ezekiel's faith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust. Rev. 7: 9. After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude which no man could number, of all Nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the Throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands. Ps. 2: 8. Ask of me, and I shall give thee, the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the Earth for thy possession. Psa. 27, 28, 29, 30, 31. All the ends of the world shall remember, and turn unto the Lord, and all the kindreds of the Earth shall worship before thee. Ver. 28. 7. For the Kingdom is the Lords, and he is the Governor among the Nations. Ver. 29. 7. All they that be far upon the Earth shall eat and worship; all that go down to the dust shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul. Ver. 30. A seed shall serve him, it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation. Ver. 31. 7. They shall come and shall declare his righteousness. Psa. 45: 17. I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations, therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever. Matth. 28: 19, 20. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you always unto the end of the World. Amen. Eph. 5: 32. As for me, this is my Covenant with them, saith the Lord. My Spirit which is upon thee, and my Words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seeds, faith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever.
their children (x).)

For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children uncircumcised, but now they are holy. A 1 Thess. 4:39. For the promise is unto you and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. Rom. 11:16. For if the first fruit is holy, the lump is also holy, and if the root is holy, so are the branches. Genes. 17, 7. And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

Q. What are the special privileges of the visible Church?

A. The visible Church hath the privilege of being under God's special care and government (y), of being protected and preserved in all (z) Isa. 4:5,6, ages, notwithstanding the opposition of all enemies (n), and of enjoying the communion of Saints, the ordinary means of salvation (a), offers of grace by Christ to all the members of it in the ministry of the Gospel, testifying, that whoever believes in him shall be saved (b), and excluding none that will come unto him (c).

A cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night, for upon all the glory shall be a defence. V.6.] And there shall be a Tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storms, and from rain. 1 Tim. 4:10. For therefore we both labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of those that believe. (z) Ps. 115: throughout. Not unto us, O Lord; not unto us, but---- to the end. Isa. 31: 4, 5. For thus hath the Lord spoken unto me; like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of Shepherds are called forth against him; he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them; so shall the Lord of Hosts come down to fight for Mount Sion, and for the hill thereof. Ver. 5.] As birds flying, so will the Lord of Hosts defend Jerusalem, defending also he will deliver it, and passing over he will preserve it. Zech. 12, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9. Behold, I will make Jerusalem a Cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and Jerusalem. Ver. 3.] And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people; all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it. Ver. 4.] In that day, saith the Lord, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness; and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Jacob, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness. --- V. 8.] In that day shall the Lord defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is fable among them, at that day shall be as David, and the house of David shall be as God, the Angel of the Lord before them. V. 9.] and it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem (a) Acts. 2, 39, 42. For the promise is to you and to your children, and to all that are afar off even as many as the Lord our God shall call. --- V. 42.] And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles' doctrine, and in fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. (b) Acts. 14:17, 19, 20. He strengthens his words unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel. He hath not dealt so with any nation, as he hath dealt with his judgments, they have not known them; praise ye the Lord. Rom. 9: 4. Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the Covenants, and the giving of the Law, and the service of God, and the promises. Eph. 2: 11, 12. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers for the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. Mark 16:15, 16. And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned. (c) John 6:37. All that the Father giveth me shall come unto me, and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.

Q. What is the invisible Church?

A. The invisible Church is the whole number of the elect, that have been,
Q. What special benefits do the Members of the invisible Church enjoy by Christ?

A. The Members of the Invisible Church by Christ enjoy Union with God, and Communion with him in grace and glory.

(1) Eph. 1. 21. That they all may be one, as thou Father art in me and I in thee, that they also may be one in us, that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved). And hath raised us up together, and hath made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus. Father I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me; for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

Q. What is that union which the Elect have with Christ?

A. The Union which the Elect have with Christ is the work of God's grace, whereby they are Spiritually and mystically, yet really and inseparably joined to Christ as their head and husband, which is done in their effectual Calling.

(2) Eph. 2. 5, 6. And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be head over all things to the Church, which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. That the ages to come might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness towards us in Christ Jesus. For by grace are ye saved, through faith, and that not of your selves, it is the gift of God. And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. That is the head of the Church; and he is the Savior of the body. For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. But the God of all grace who hath called us into his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make ye perfect, establish, strengthen, settle you. God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

Q. What is effectual calling?

A. Effectual Calling is the work of God's almighty power, whereby, out of his free and especial love to his Elect, and from nothing, he calleth you, the hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God, and they shall hear and live. The eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of your calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the Saints. And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places. Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner, but be thou partakers of the afflictions of the Gospel, according to the power of God. Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose, and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began.
in them moving him thereunto, he doth in his accepted time invite & draw them to Jesus Christ by his word and Spirit, savoringly lightning & renewing & powerfully determining their wills, so as they, although in themselves dead in sin, are hereby made willing and able freely to answer his call, and to accept and imbrace the grace offered and conveyed therein. The children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, nor of works but of him that calleth. —— (l) 2 Cor. 5. 20. Now then we are Ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us, we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. Compared with 2 Cor. 6. 1, 2 we then as workers together with him beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain; for he faith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I fuced thee; Behold now is the accepted time, behold, now is the day of salvation. Job. 6. 44. No man can come to me except the Father who hath sent me draw him; and I will raise him up at the last day. 2 Thess. 2. 13. 14. But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth. Whereunto he hath called you by our Gospel to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. (m) Acts 26. 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and an inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith which is in me. 1 Cor. 2. 10. —— 12. But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit; for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea even the deep things of God —— V. 12. Now we have not received the Spirit of the World, but the Spirit which is of God, this ye might know the things freely given us of God. (n) Ezek. 11. 19. I will give them one heart, and I will put a new Spirit within you, and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh. Ezek. 36. 26. 29. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. V. 29. I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, and I will call for the corn and increase it, and lay no famine upon you. John 6. 45. It is written in the Prophets, And they shall be all taught of God: every man therefore that hath heard and learned of the Father cometh unto me. (o) Ephes. 2. 5. Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved.) Phil. 2. 13. For it is God that worketh in you to will and to do of his good pleasure. 1 Thes. 5. 2. And the Lord shew God will circumcise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed to love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayst live.

Q. Are the Elect effectually called?

A. All the Elect, and they only, are effectually called (p), although (p) Acts. 13. others may be, and often are, outwardly called by the ministry of the Word; (q), and have some common operations of the Spirit (r), who for were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed (q) Matt. 22. 14. For many are called, but few are chosen. (r) Matt. 7. 22. Many will lay unto me in that day Lord, Have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name cast out Devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? Matt. 13. 20. 21. But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy received it: yet hath he not root in himself, but endureth for a while; for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. Heb. 6. 4. 5. For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gifts, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost, and have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come; If they, &c.—
Therefore the Prophets might be fulfilled which he spake, Lord, who hast believed our report? And to whom hath the word of the Lord been revealed? Ver. 39. Therefore they could not believe; because that Esaias said again, V. 40. He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their hearts, that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them. Acts 28. 25, 26, 27. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed after that Paul had spake the Holy Ghost by the Prophet Esaias unto our Fathers, saying, V. 26. Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive. Ver. 27. For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed, lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted; and I should heal them. John 6. 44, 65. But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him. Ver. 65. And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me except it were given him of the Father. Psalm 81. 11, 12. But my people would not hearken to my voice, and Israel would have none of me; so I gave them up to their own hearts lusts, and they walked in their own counsels.

Queft. What is the Communion in Grace which the Members of the invisible Church have with Christ?

1. (v) Romans 8. 30. Moreover whom he did predestinate them he also called, and whom he called them he also justified, and whom he justified them he also glorified. (w) Ephesians 1. 5. Having predestinated us to the adoption of children by Jesus Christ, to himself according to the good pleasure of his will. * 1 Corinthians 1. 30. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption.

Q. What is justification?

(x) Romans 3. 22-24, 25. Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all that believe; for there is no difference -- Ver. 24. Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. Ver. 25.] Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. Romans 4. 5. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness. *(y) 2 Corinthians 5. 19-21. To wit, that God was in Christ reconciling the World unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation -- Ver. 21.] For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. Romans 3. 22-24, 25-27, 28. Even the righteousness of God, which is by the faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all that believe; for there is no difference -- Ver. 24.] Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. Ver. 25.] Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God -- Ver. 27. Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? Of works? Nay, but by the law of faith. Ver. 28. Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law. *(z) Titus 3. 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. Ephesians 1. 7. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins according to the riches of his grace.
but only for the perfect obedience and full satisfaction of Christ, by God (a) Rom 5.17. imputed to them (a), and received by Faith alone (c).

Therefore it is that man be in Christ he is a new creature; old things are past away, behold, all things are become new. V. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by faith in Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation. V. 19 To wit that God was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Rom. 4.6-7,8. Even as David also describes the blessedness of the man unto whom God in much righteousness without works. V. 7. Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. V. 8.7 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. (b) Ezek 18:21. To him give all the Prophets witnesses, that through his name whatsoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins. Col 2:16. Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law. So by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. Phil. 3.9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ; the righteousness which is of God by faith.

Q. How is justitication an Act of God's free grace?

A. Although Christ by His Obedience and Death, did make a (c) Rom 3.8,9, proper, real, and full satisfaction to Gods Justice, in the behalf of them that are justified (c), yet, in as much as God accepteth the satisfaction from a Surety, which he might have demanded of them, did provide this Surety, his own only Son (d), imputing his righ-

ners Christ died for us. Ver. 9. Much more being then being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. Ver. 10. For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more being reconciled shall we be saved by his life. — V. 19. For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. (c) 1 Tim. 2.5,6. For there is one God, and one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus. Who gave himself a ransom for all to be testified in due time. Heb. 10.10. By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. Mar. 20:28. Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many. Dan 9.24-26. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy City, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision & prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. — Ver. 26. And after three score and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself, and he shall cause and the people of the Prince that shall come, shall destroy the City and the Sanctuary, and the end thereof shall be with a flood, &c. Esa. 53.4,5,6. 10.11,12. Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. V. 5. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed. Ver. 6. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way, and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. — V. 10. Yet is pleased the Lord to bruise him, he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul offering for sin, he shall see of the travail of his soul, and be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. V. 12. Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong, because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors, and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. Heb. 7.22. By so much was Jesus made a Surety of a better Testament. Rom 8.22. He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things. 1 Pet. 1.18, 19. For as much as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation, received by tradition from your fathers. Ver. 19. But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish, and without spot.
teousness to them (e), and requiring nothing of them for their Justification, but Faith (f), which also is his gift (g), their Justification is, to them, of free grace (h).

Q. What is Justifying Faith?

A. Justifying Faith is a saving Grace (i), wrought in the heart of a Sinner by the Spirit (k) and word of God (l), whereby he, being convinced of his sin and misery, and of the disability in himself, and all other creatures to recover him out of his lost condition (m), not only assenteth to the truth of the promise of the Gospel (n), but receiveth and resteth upon Christ and his righteousness therein held forth, for pardon of sin (o), and for the accepting and accounting of his person righteous in the sight of God for salvation (p).

Q. How doth Faith justify a Sinner in the sight of God?

A. Faith justifies a Sinner in the sight of God, not because of those other graces which do always accompany it, or of good works that are
the fruits of it (q), nor as if the grace of Faith, or any act thereof, were imputed to him for his justification (r), but only as it is an Instrument, by which he receiveth and applieth Christ and his righteousnes (f).

just shall live by faith. Rom. 3. 28. Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law. (r) Rom. 4. 5. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness, Compared with Rom. 10. 10. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. (f) John 1. 12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name. Phil. 3. 9. And he found in him not having mine own righteousness which is by the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. Gal. 2. 16. Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

Q. What is Adoption?

A. Adoption is an act of the free grace of God (t), in and for his only Son Jesus Christ (u), whereby all those that are justified are received into the number of his children *, have his Name put upon them (x), the Spirit of his Son given to them (y), are under his fatherly care and dispensations (z), admitted to all the liberties and privileges of the sons of God, made heirs of all the promises, and fellow-heirs with Christ in glory (a).

Having predestinated us to the Adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will. Galat. 4. 4, 5. But when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law, to redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the Adoption of sons. * John 1. 12. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name. (x) 2 Cor. 6. 18. And I will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. Rev. 3. 12. Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the Temple of my God, and he shall go no more out; and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the City of my God, which is new Jerusalem, that cometh down out of heaven from my Father, and I will write upon him my new name. (y) Galat. 4. 6. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. (z) Psalm 103. 13. Like as a Father pitteth his children, so the Lord pitteth them that serve him. Prov. 14. 26. In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence, and his children shall have a place of refuge. Matt. 6. 32. For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. (a) Heb. 6. 12. That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Rom. 8. 17. And if children then heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ, if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

Q. What is Sanctification?

A. Sanctification is a work of God's grace, whereby they, whom God hath before the foundation of the World chosen to be holy, are in time, through the powerfull operation of his Spirit...
(b) Eph. 5.4. According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and life (g).

Q. What is repentance unto life?

(b) 2 Tim. 2. A. Repentance unto life, is a saving Grace (b), wrought in the heart of a sinner by the Spirit (i) and Word of God (k), whereby out of the seeds instructing those that oppose themselves, if God peradventure may give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth. (i) Zech. 12.10. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace, and of supplications, and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and sorrow for him as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born. (k) Acts 11.18.22. When they heard these things, they were comforted, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. — Ver. 20. And some of them were men of Cyprus, and Cyrene; who, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Greeks, preaching the Lord Jesus. V. 21.] And the hand of the Lord was with them, and a great number believed and turned to the Lord.
Q. Wherein do justification and sanctification differ?

A. Although justification and sanctification be inseparably joined with justification, yet they were both conferred on believers at the same time. 2 Cor. 5:21. They were both the righteousness of God to sinners. Rom. 3:24. They were both the righteousness of God to the sinner. Rom. 5:1. The righteousness of God is revealed from heaven upon us. Rom. 1:17. The righteousness of God is revealed from heaven upon us. Rom. 1:17. The righteousness of God is revealed from heaven upon us. Rom. 1:17. The righteousness of God is revealed from heaven upon us. Rom. 1:17. The righteousness of God is revealed from heaven upon us. Rom. 1:17.

Ver. 28. My soul melteth within me, and my heart toileth within me. Ps. 13:3. And my heart is sad within me. Ps. 13:3. And my heart is sad within me. Ps. 13:3. And my heart is sad within me. Ps. 13:3. And my heart is sad within me. Ps. 13:3. And my heart is sad within me. Ps. 13:3.


Ver. 31. And ye shall know that I have heard all your murmurings, and that ye have repented in your calamities. Deut. 9:24. And ye shall know that I have heard all your murmurings, and that ye have repented in your calamities. Deut. 9:24. And ye shall know that I have heard all your murmurings, and that ye have repented in your calamities. Deut. 9:24. And ye shall know that I have heard all your murmurings, and that ye have repented in your calamities. Deut. 9:24. And ye shall know that I have heard all your murmurings, and that ye have repented in your calamities. Deut. 9:24. And ye shall know that I have heard all your murmurings, and that ye have repented in your calamities. Deut. 9:24.

on, yet they differ in that God in justification imputeth the righteousness of Christ, in sanctification his spirit infuseth grace, and enableth to the exercise thereof; in the former, sin is pardoned, in the other it is subdued, the one doth equally free all believers from the revenging wrath of God, and that perfectly in this life, that they never fall into condemnation, the other is neither equal in all, nor in this life perfect in any, but growing up to perfection.

Brethren. It is, that the Spirit of our God 1 Cor. i. 30. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus; who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption. (1) Rom. iv. 6. -- 8. Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works ---- Ver. 8.] Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord will impute sin. (a) Exk. 36. 27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements and do them. * Rom. 3. 24, 25. Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ. V. 25.] Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past through the forbearance of God. (x) Rom. 6. 6 ---- 14. Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin ---- Ver. 14.] For sin shall not have dominion over you, for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God elect? Is it God that justifieth, who is he that condemneth? Is it Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. (y) 1 John 2. 12, 13, 14. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father. Ver. 14.] I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the Word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one. Hebr. 5. 12, 13, 14. For, when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again, which be the first principles of the Oracles of God, and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. V. 13.] For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness, for he is a babe. V. 14.] But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil; (a) 1 Pet. 1. 8. -- 10. And if we say, that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us ---- Ver.10.] If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. (b) 2 Cor. 7. 1. Having therefore these promises ( dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. Phil. 3 12, 13, 14. Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect, but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that, for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. Ver. 13.] Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended, but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which be behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before. V. 14.] I press forward the mark, for the price of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

Q. Whence ariseth the imperfection of sanctification in believers?

A. The imperfection of sanctification in believers, ariseth from the remnants of sin abiding in every part of them, and the perpetual lustings of the flesh against the spirit, whereby they are often foiled with temptations, and fall into many sins, are hindered in all their spiritual acts will be present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I find not. V. 23.] But I see another law in my members warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. Mark 14. 6. -- to the end. And as Peter was beneath the Palace, there came one of the maid of the High Priest, &c. -- Gal. 2. 11, 12. But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. Ver. 12.] For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles, but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them whose vices were of the circumcision.
Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us. (c) Heb. 12. 1. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. (d) 2 Cor. 4. 7. For we walk by faith, not by sight. (e) 2 Cor. 5. 7. But we possess not the power of God, though ye be possessed of the power of God. (f) Jer. 31. 3. The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love, therefore with loving kindness have I drawn thee. (g) 2 Tim. 2. 19. Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, the Lord knoweth them that are his, and let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. (h) Heb. 13. 20, 21. Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the faith, through the blood of the everlasting Covenant, Ver. 21. Make ye perfect in every good work, to do his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory, &c. 2 Sam. 23. 5. Although my house be not so with God, yet be hath made with me an everlasting Covenant, ordered in all things, and sure; for this is all my salvation and all my desire, although he make it not to grow. (i) 1 Cor. 1. 8, 9. God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord. (j) Hebr. 7. 25. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost who come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. Luke 22. 32. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not, and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. (k) 1 John 3. 9, 10. Whosoever is born of God doeth not commit sin, for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. 1 John 2. 27. But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, &c ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you ye shall abide in him. (l) Jer. 32. 40. And I will make an everlasting Covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them to do them good, but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. John 10. 28. I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand. (m) 1 Pet. 1. 5. Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

Q. Can true Believers be insafilly assured that they are in the Estate of grace, and that they shall persevere therein unto salvation?

A. Such as truly believe in Christ, and endeavour to walk in all good conscience before him in may, without extraordinary revelation, by faith grounded upon the truth of God's promises, and by the Spirit enabling them to discern in themselves those graces to which the promises of the Union
Q. Are all true Believers at all times assured of their present being in the estate of grace; and that they shall be saved?

A. Assurance of grace and salvation not being of the essence of faith, true Believers may wait long before they obtain it, &c. after the enjoyment thereof may have it weakened and intermitted through manifold distresses, sins, temptations, and deserts, yet are they never left without such a presence and support of the Spirit of God, as keeps them from sinking into utter despair. In whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with the holy Spirit of promise. I. 2 Cor. "13. In whom ye trusted after that ye heard the word of truth, the Gospel of your salvation, in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with the holy Spirit of promise. 1. 11. Psal. 10. Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant? that walketh in darkness, and hath no light, let him trust in the Lord, and stay upon his God. 1. 12. Psal. 88 throughout. O Lord God of my salvation, I have cried day and night, &c. I. 1. Psal. 77. 10. to the 12. ver. I cried unto thee with my voice, &c. I. 5. 22, 23. 6. I slept, but my heart waketh; it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open unto me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled; for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night. I. 2. I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them? I. 6. I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and wass gone; my soul failed when he spake; I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer. I. 8. 12. Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. I. 12. Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me with thy free Spirit. I. 22. For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless, thou hearest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee. I. 22. 1. My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring? I. 3. 9. Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin: for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin because he is born of God. 1. 13. Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him; but I will maintain mine own ways before him. I. 23. ] Nevertheless, I am continually with thee, thou hast held me by thy right hand. I. 4. 7, 8, 9, 10. For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee. I. 8. In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, faith the Lord thy Redeemer. I. 9. For this is as the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah shall no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wrath with thee, nor rebuke thee. I. 10. For the mountains shall depart, and the hills shall be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the Covenant of my peace be removed, faith the Lord, that hath mercy on thee.
Q. What is the communion in Glory, with Christ, which the members of the Invisible Church have with Christ? 

A. The communion in glory which the members of the Invisible Church have with Christ is, in this life*, immediately after death, and at last perfected at the resurrection and day of judgment.

But we all with open face beholding, as in a glass, the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord. (x) Luk. 23. 43. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee: To day shalt thou be with me in Paradise. (y) 1 Thess. 4. 17. Then we, who are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

Q. What is the communion in Glory, with Christ, which the members of the Invisible Church enjoy in this life?

A. The members of the Invisible Church have communicated to them in this life, the first fruits of glory with Christ, as they are members of him their head, and so, in him, are interested in that glory which he is fully possessed of; and, as an earnest thereof, enjoy the sense of God's love, peace of conscience, joy in the Holy Ghost, and hope of glory. As, on the contrary, the sense of God's revenging wrath, horror of conscience, and a fearfull expectation of judgement, are to the wicked, the beginning of their torments which they shall endure after death.

And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus. (a) Rom. 5. 5. And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the Holy Ghost which is given to us. Compared with 2 Cor. 1. 22. Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts. (b) Rom. 5. 1. 2. Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. Ver. 2. By whom also we have access by faith into the grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. Rom. 14. 17. For the Kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. (c) Gen. 4. 1. 2. And Cain said unto the Lord, My punishment is greater than I can bear. Matt. 27. 4. — Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to it. Hebr. 10. 27. — But a certain fearfull looking for, of judgement, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. Rom. 2. 9. Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile. Mark 9. 44. Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.  

Q. Shall all men die? 

A. Death being threatened as the wages of sin, it is appointed unto all men once to die, for that all have sinned.

(d) Rom. 6. 23. For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. (e) Hebr. 9. 27. And as it is appointed unto all men once to die, but after death the judgement. (f) Rom. 5. 12. Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the World, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned.

Q. D. ab
Q. Death being the wages of sin, why are not the righteous delivered from death, seeing all their sin are forgiven in Christ?

A. The righteous shall be delivered from death itself at the last day, and even in death are delivered from the sting and curse of it, so that, although they die, yet it is out of God's love, to free them perfectly from sin and misery, and to make them capable of further communion with Christ in glory, which they then enter upon.

V. 55. O death, where is thy sting? &c. Heb. 2. 15. -- And deliver them who through fear of death were all their life-time subject to bondage. (b) Ps. 57. 12. The righteous perisheth, and no man lays it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come. Ver. 2.] He shall enter into peace, they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness. 2 Kings 22. 10. Behold, therefore I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. (c) Rev. 14. 13. And I heard a voice from Heaven, saying unto me, write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth; yea, faith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do follow them. Eph. 5. 27. That he might present it to himself a glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing, but that it should be holy and without blemish. (d) Luke 23. 43. And Jesus said unto him, Verily, I say unto thee, This day shalt thou be in Paradise. Phil. 1. 23. For I am in a straight betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better.

Q. What is the communion in glory with Christ, which the members of the invisible Church enjoy immediately after death?

A. The communion in glory with Christ, which the members of the invisible Church enjoy immediately after death, is, in that their souls are then made perfect in holiness, and received into the highest heavens, where they behold the face of God in light and glory, waiting for the full redemption of their bodies, which even in death continue united to Christ, and rest in their graves as in their beds, till at the last...
last day they be again united to their souls (v) ; whereas the souls of the wicked are at death cast into hell, where they remain in torments and utter darkness, and their bodies kept in their graves, as in their prisons, till the resurrection and judgement of the great day (f).

(f) See God. Ver. 27.] Whom I shall see for myself; and mine eyes shall behold, and not another, though my reins be consumed within me. (f) Luke 16. 23, 24. And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosome. Ver. 24. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame. Acts 1. 25. That he may take part of this ministry, and Apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. Jude v. 5. 6. And the Angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgement of the great day. Ver. 7.] Even as Sodom and Gomorrah and the Cities round about them, in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

Q. What are we to believe concerning the Resurrection?

A. We are to believe that at the last day there shall be a general resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust (i), when they that are then found alive, shall in a moment be changed; and the self-same bodies of the dead which were laid in the grave, being then again united to their souls for ever, shall be raised up by the power of Christ (u); the bodies of the just, by the Spirit of Christ, and by virtue of his resurrection, as their head, shall be raised in power, spiritual, incorruptible, and made like to his glorious body, * and the bodies of the wicked shall be raised up in dishonour, by him, as an offended Judge (x).

(u) Acts. 14, 15. And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just, and unjust. (n) 1 Cor. 15. 51, 52, 53. Behold, I shew you a mystery, we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed. V. 52.] In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump (for the trumpeter shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed,) Ver. 53. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality, 1 Thes. 4. 15, 16, 17. For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord, that we who are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord. John 5. 28, 29. Marvail not at this, for the hour is coming in which all that are in the graves, shall hear his voice, Ver. 29. And shall come forth, they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation * 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22, 23. -- 42, 43, 44. For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. V. 22.] For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. Ver. 23.] But every man in his own order, Christ the first fruits, afterwards they that are Christ's at his coming. -- V. 41.] So also is the resurrection of the dead; it is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption, V. 43.] It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; V. 44.] It is sown a natural body, it is raised a Spiritual body. Phil. 3. 21. Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working, whereby he is able to subdue all things unto himself. (x) Job. 5. 27, 28, 29. And hath given him authority to execute judgement also, because he is the Son of man. Ver. 28.] Marvail not at this, for the hour is coming in which all that are in the graves, shall hear his voice, V. 29.] And shall come forth, they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation. Matt. 25. 33. And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

X
Q. What shall immediately follow after the resurrection?
A. Immediately after the resurrection shall follow the general and final judgement of Angels and men, the day and hour whereof no man knoweth, that all may watch and pray, and be ever ready for the coming of the Lord.

Q. What shall be done to the wicked at the day of judgment?
A. At the day of judgement the wicked shall be set on Christ's left hand, and upon clear evidence, and full conviction of their own consciences, shall have the fearful, but just sentence of condemnation pronounced against them; and thereupon shall be cast out from the favourable presence of God, and the glorious fellowship with Christ, his Saints, and all his holy Angels, into hell, to be punished with unspeakable torments both of body and soul, with the Devil and his Angels for ever.

Q. What shall be done to the righteous at the day of judgment?
A. At the day of judgement, the righteous being caught up to Christ.
Christ in the clouds (e), shall be set on his right hand, and there openly acknowledged, and acquitted (f), shall join with him in the judging of reprobate Angels and men (g), and shall be received into heaven (h); where they shall be fully and for ever freed from all sin and misery (i), filled with unconceivable joyes (k), made perfectly holy and happy both in body and soul, in the company of innumerable Saints, and holy Angels (l), but especially in the immediate vision and fruition of God the Father, of our Lord Jesus Christ, and of the holy Spirit, to all eternity (m): and this is the perfect and full communion which the members of the invisible Church shall enjoy with Christ in glory at the resurrection and day of judgement.

his right hand, but the goats on the left. **Matt. 10. 32.** Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess before my Father which is in Heaven. (g) 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Do ye not know that the Saints shall judge the World? And if the world, &c. — V. 3. Know ye not that we shall judge Angels? how much more then the things that pertain to this life? (h) **Matt. 25. 34.** — 46. Then shall the King say to them on his right hand, come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the World. — V. 46. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into life eternal. (i) **Ephes. 5. 27.** That he might present it to himself a glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing, but that it should be holy, and without blemish. **Rev. 14. 13.** And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth, yea, faith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do follow them. (k) **Psalm 16. 11.** Thou wilt shew me the path of life, in thy presence is fulness of joy, and at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore. (l) **Hebr. 12. 22, 23.** But ye are come unto Mount Sion, and unto the City of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels, **Heb. 2. 3.** To the general assembly of the first born, which are written in Heaven, and to God, the Judge of all, and to the Spirits of just men made perfect. (m) **1 Thess. 4. 17.**. Then we who are alive and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord. V. 18. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

Having seen, what the Scriptures principally teach us to believe concerning God;

it follows to consider, what they require as the duty of man.

**Quest. What is the duty that God requireth of man?**

1. The duty which God requireth of man, is, obedience to his revealed will (n). (n) **Rom. 12. 1, 2.** I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. Ver. 2. And be not conformed to this world, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, acceptable, and perfect will of God. Mic. 6. 8. He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God. **1 Sam. 15. 22.** And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice; and to hearken, than the fat of rams.
Q. What did God at first reveal unto man as the rule of his obedience?

A. The rule of obedience revealed to Adam in the estate of innocency, and to all mankind in him, beside a special command, not to eat of the fruit of the Tree of the knowledge of good and evil, was, the Moral Law.

Q. What is the Moral Law?

A. The Moral Law is the declaration of the will of God to mankind, directing and binding every one to personal, perfect, and perpetual conformity and obedience thereunto; in the frame and disposition of the whole man, soul and body, and in performance of all those duties of holiness and righteousness, which he oweth to God and man; promising life upon the fulfilling, and threatening death upon the breach of it.

Q. Is there any use of the Moral Law to man, since the fall?

A. Although no man, since the fall, can attain to righteousness and life...
life by the Moral Law (f), yet there is great use thereof, as well (f) Rom. 8. 3: common to all men, as peculiar either to the unregenerate, or the re- For what the law could not do, for it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of finfull flesh, and for sin condemned sin in the flesh. Gal. 2. 16. Knowing this that a man is not justified by the works of the Law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law, for by the works of the Law shall no flesh be justified. (r) 1 Tim. 1. 8. But we know that the Law is good, if a man use it lawfully.

Q. Of what use is the Moral Law to all men?
A. The Moral Law is of use to all men, to inform them of the holy nature and will of God (u), and of their duty, binding them to walk (u) Levit. 11. 44, 55. For I am the Lord your God, ye shall therefore sanctify your selves, and ye shall be holy, for I am holy, neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. Verf. 45. For I am the Lord that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God, ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy. Levit. 20. 7, 8. Sanctifie your selves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the Lord your God. Verf. 8 And ye shall keep my Statutes, and do them: I am the Lord which sanctifie you. Rom. 7. 12. Wherefore the Law is holy, and the commandment holy, just and good. * Mitch. 6. 8. He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God. Jam. 2. 10, 11. For whatsoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. Verf. 11.] For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressour of the Law. (x) Psalm 19. 11, 12. Moreover by them is thy servant warned, and in keeping of them there is great reward. Verf. 12.] Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults. Rom. 3. 20. Therefore by the deeds of the law shall no flesh be justified in his sight; for by the law is the knowledge of sin. Rom. 7. 7. What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. (y) Rom. 3. 9. - 23. What then? are we better then they? No, in no wise; for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles that they are all under sin. -- V. 23.] For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God. (z) Gal. 3. 21, 22. Is the law then against the promise of God? God forbid, for if there had been a law given, which could have given life, verily, righteousness should have been by the law. Verf. 22.] But the Scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. (a) Rom. 10. 4. For Christ is the end of the law, for righteousness to every one that believeth.

Q. What particular use is there of the Moral Law to unregenerate men?
A. The Moral Law is of use to unregenerate men, to awaken their consciences to fly from wrath to come (b), and to drive them (b) 1 Tim. 1. 9. 10. Knowing this, that the Law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless, and disobedient, for the ungodly and sinners, for unholy, and profane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers, for whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with man-kind, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine.

X 3
(152)

(c) Gal. 3. 24. to Christ (c) ; or, upon their continuance in the estate and way of sin, to leave them inexcusable (c), and under the curse thereof (c).

Schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. (d) Rom. 1. 20. For the invisible things of him from the creation of the World are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse. Compared with Rom. 2. 15. Which shew the work of the Law written in their hearts, their consciences also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing one another. (e) Gal. 3. 10. For as many as are of the works of the Law, are under the curse: for it is written, Curfed is every one that continueth not in all the things which are written in the book of the Law, to do them.

Q. What special use is there of the Moral Law to the regenerate?

Ans. Although they that are regenerate, and believe in Christ, be delivered from the Moral Law as a Covenant of works (f), so as thereby they are neither justified (g), nor condemned (b); yet beside the general uses thereof common to them with all men, it is of special use, to shew them how much they are bound to Christ for his fulfilling it, and enduring the curse thereof in their stead, & for their good (i); and thereby to provoke them to more thankfulness (k), and to express the same in their greater care to conform thereto, ye also are become dead to the Law, by the Body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. — Verfe 6.] But now we are delivered from the Law, that being dead wherein we were held, that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. Galat. 4. 4. 5. But when the fullness of time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a Woman, made under the Law. Verfe 5.] To redeem them that were under the Law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

(f) Rom. 6. 14. For sin shall not have dominion over you; for ye are not under the Law, but under grace. Rom. 7. 4. 6. Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the Law, by the Body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. — Verfe 6.] But now we are delivered from the Law, that being dead wherein we were held, that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. Galat. 4. 4. 5. But when the fullness of time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a Woman, made under the Law. Verfe 5.] To redeem them that were under the Law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

(g) Rom. 3. 20. Therefore by the deeds of the Law shall no flesh be justified in his sight, for by the Law is the knowledge of sin. (h) Galat. 5. 23. Meekness, Temperance, against such there is no law. Rom. 8. 1. There is now therefore no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. (i) Rom. 7. 24. 25. O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from this body of death? Verfe 25.] I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord; so then with the mind I myself serve the Law of God, but with the flesh, the Law of sin. Galat. 3. 13. 14. Christ hath delivered us from the curse of the Law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Curfed is every one that hangeth on a Tree. Verfe 14.] That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. Rom. 8. 3. 4. For what the Law could not do, In that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinfull flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh. Verfe 4. That the righteousness of the Law might be fulfilled in us who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. (k) Luke 1. 68. 69, — 74. 75. Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who hath visified and redeemed his people. Verfe 69. And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David — Verfe 71.] That he would grant unto us that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might serve him without fear. Verfe 75.] In holiness and righteousness before him all the days of our life. Coloss. 1. 12. 13. 14. Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the Saints in light. Verfe 13.] Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the Kingdom of his dear Son. V. 14.] In whom we have redemption, through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins.
themselves thereunto as the rule of their obedience (c).

For I delight in the Law of God after the inward man. Rom. 7. 22. And be not conformed to this World, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your minds, that ye may prove what is that good, that acceptable and perfect will of God. Tit. 2. 11, 12, 13, 14. For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men. Verse 12. Teaching us that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present evil World. Verse 13. Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. Verse 14. Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

Q. Where is the Moral Law summarily comprehended?

Ans. The Moral Law is summarily comprehended in the Ten Commandments, which were delivered by the voice of God upon mount Sinai, and written by him in two Tables of stone (m), and are recorded in the twentieth Chapter of Exodus; the four first Commandments containing our duty to God, and the other six our duty to man (n).

Q. What Rules are to be observed for the right understanding of the ten Commandments?

A. For the right understanding of the ten Commandments, these rules are to be observed.

1. That the Law is perfect, and bindeth every one to full conformity in the whole man unto the righteousness thereof, and unto entire obedience, for ever, so as to require the utmost perfection of every duty, and to forbid the least degree of every sin (a).

2. That it is spiritual, and so reaches the Understanding, will, Affections, and all other powers of the soul, as well as words, works, and
(p) Rom. 7. 14. and gestures (p).

For we know

that the law is spiritual, but I am carnal, sold under sin. Deuter. 6. 5. Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. Compared with Matt. 22. 37, 38, 39. Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, Ver. 38.] This is the first and great Commandment. Ver. 39.] And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. Matt. 5. 21, 22 -- 27, 28 -- 26 to the end. Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill. and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgement; ver. 22. But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement; and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the Council; but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell-fire — V. 27.] Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery. But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart — ver. 36.] Neither shalt thou swear by thine head, &c. to the end of the chapter.

3. That one and the same thing, in divers respects, is required or forbidden in several Commandments (q)

Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and Covetousness which is idolatry. Amos 8. 5. Saying, when will the New Moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the Sabbath, that we may set forth wheat? making the Ephah small, and the Shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit. Prov. 1. 19. So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain, which taketh away the life of the owners thereof. 1 Tim. 6. 10. For the love of money, is the root of all evil, which while some have coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

4. That, as, where a duty is commanded, the contrary sin is forbidden; and (r) where a sin is forbidden, the contrary duty is commanded (s): so, where a promise is annexed, the contrary threatening is included (t); and where a threatening is annexed, the contrary promise

(1) Isa. 58. 13. den (r), and where a sin is forbidden, the contrary duty is commanded (s): so, where a promise is annexed, the contrary threatening is included (t); and where a threatening is annexed, the contrary promise.

(2) Matt. 5. 21, 22, 23, 24, 25. Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgement; ver. 22. But I say unto you, whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement, and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the Council; but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell-fire, ver. 23.] Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the Altar, and there remember that thy brother hath ought against thee, ver. 24.] Leave there thy gift, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. v. 25.] Agree with thine adversary while thou art in the way with him; lest he call thee before the judge, and thou be haled before the governor, and there thou shalt not be able to deliver thee from him that would destroy thee. (t) Exod. 20. 12. Honour thy father and mother, that thy days may be long in the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee. Compared with Prov. 30. 17. The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valleys shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.
promise is included (m).

7.8. At what

insants I shall speak concerning a Nation or Kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it. Verge 8.] If that Nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. Exod. 20. 7. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain. Compared with Psalm 15. 1. -- 45. Lord who shall abide in thy Tabernacle, and who shall dwell in thy holy Hill? -- Ver. 4.] In whose eyes a vile person is contemned, but he honoureth them that fear the Lord: he that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not. Verf. 5.] He that putteth not his money out to usury, nor -- He that doth these things shall never be moved. And with Psalm 24. 4, 5. He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart, who hath not lifted up his hands unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. Verf. 5.] He shall receive the blessing from the Lord, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

5. That what God forbids, is at no time to be done *, what he commands, is always our duty (x), and yet every particular duty is not to be done at all times (y).

* 70b 13. 7. 8. Will ye speak wickedly for God, and talk deceitfully for him? verf. 8.] Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God? Rom. 3. 8. And not rather, as we are flanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil that good may come, whose damnation is just. Job 36. 21. Take heed, regard not iniquity, for this hath thou chosen rather than affliction. Hebr. 11. 25. Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season. (x) Deut. 4, 8, 9. And what Nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments from righteousness as this Law which I let before you this day? verse 9.] Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life, but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons. (y) Math. 12. 7. But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

6. That, under one sin or duty, all of the same kind are forbidden or commanded, together with all the causes, means, occasions, and appearances thereof, and provocations thereunto (z).

See (f) before, verse 27. 7. Ye have heard that it hath been said of old, Thou shalt not commit adultery: But I say unto you, whoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. Math. 15. 4, 5, 6. For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and thy mother: and he that curseth his father and his mother, let him die the death. Verse 5.] But ye say, that whosoever shall say to his father or mother, It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me, and honour not his father and his mother, he shall be free, thus have ye made the Commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. Hebr. 10. 24, 25. And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and unto good works. Verse 25.] Not forsaking the assembling of our selves together as the manner of some is, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as ye see the day approaching. 1 Thess. 5. 22. Abstain from all appearance of evil. Jude vers. 23. And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire, having even the garment spotted by the flesh. Galat. 5. 16. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another. Coloss. 3. 21. Fathers provoke not your Children to anger, least they be discouraged.

7. That what is forbidden or commanded to our selves, we are bound, according to our places, to endeavour that it may be avoided

or
(c) Exod. 20. or performed by others, according to the duty of their places. (d)

10. But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God, in it thou shalt do no manner of work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor the stranger that is within thy gates. — Lev. 19, 17. Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart, thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him. Gen. 18, 19. For I know him that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord to do justice and judgment, that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoke of him. Josh. 24, 15. And if it seem evil to you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve — 21. But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. Deut. 6, 6, 7. And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thy heart, and thou shalt teach them diligently to thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8. That, in what is commanded to others, we are bound according to our places and callings to be helpful to them (b), and to take heed of pertaking with others in whatever is forbidden them (c).

Q. What special things are we to consider in the ten Commandments?
A. We are to consider in the ten Commandments, the Preface, the substance of the Commandments themselves, and several reasons annexed to some of them, the more to informe them.

Q. What is the Preface to the Commandments?
A. The Preface to the Commandments is contained, in these words, [I am the Lord thy God which have brought thee out of the Land of Egypt out of the house of bondage, (d),] wherein God manifesteth his Sovereignty, as being Jehovah, the Eternal, Immutable, and Almighty God (e), having his Being in and of himself (f), and giving being to all his words (g), and works (h), and that he is a God in Covenant, as with Israel of old, so with all his people (i), who as he brought them out of their bondage in Egypt, so he delivereth us from our Spiritual thraldom (k), and besides me there is no God. (f) Exod. 3, 14. And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM, and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. (g) Exod. 6, 3. And I appeared unto Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, by the name of God Almighty; but by my Name Jehovah was I not known to them. (h) Acts 17, 24. God that made the World, and all things therein, being Lord of Heaven, and of Earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands. — Ver. 28.] For in him we live, and move, and have our being, as certain also of your own Poets have said, For we are all of his offspring. (i) Gen. 17, 7. And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. Rom. 3, 29. Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? (k) Luke 1, 74, 75. That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear. Ver. 75.] In holiness and righteousness before him all the days of our life.
and that therefore we are bound to take him for our God alone, and to keep all his Commandments (l).

(16) 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16, 17, 18. But as he who hath called you, is holy; so be ye holy in all manner of conversation. Ver. 16. ] Because it is written, Be ye holy, for I am holy. Ver. 17. ] And if ye call on the father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear. Ver. 18. ] Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers. Lev. 18. 30. Therefore shall ye keep mine Ordinances, that ye commit not any of these abominable customs which were committed before you, that ye defile not your selves therein: I am the Lord your God. Lev. 19. 37. Therefore shall ye observe all my Statues, and all my judgements, and do them: I am the Lord.

Q. What is the sum of the four Commandments, which contain our duty to God?

A. The sum of the four Commandments containing our duty to God, is, to love the Lord our God with all our heart, and with all our soul, and with all our strength, and with all our mind (m).

(m) Luke 10. 27. And he answered, saying, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first and great commandment. (l) Exod. 20. 3. And he spake unto Moses, saying, I am the Lord. (n) And now therefore keep ye all the commandments which I command you, that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which the Lord your God giveth you for an inheritance to you. (o) 1 Chr. 28. 9. And thou shalt serve the Lord thy God, and his God whom I have chosen, in all the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance for ever. (p) Solomon my servant, whom I have chosen to be king over Israel, is the one I have chosen to be king over Israel. (q) Psal. 93. 6. 7. O come let us worship and bow down, let us kneel before the Lord our Maker. Ver. 7. For he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hands. Matt. 4. 10. Then said Jesus unto him, Get thee hence Satan, for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. (l) Psal. 29. 2. Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name; worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness. (q) Mal. 3. 16. Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and thought upon his name.
\(15^8\)

\((\gamma)\) Psalm 63. 6. When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watch.

\((\gamma)\) Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, &c. 

\((\gamma)\) Psalm 71. 19. Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things. O God, who is like unto thee? \((\nu)\) Mal. 1. 6. A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master; if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? faith the Lord of Hosts, unto you, O Priests, that despise my name? * Ifi. 45. 23. I have sworn by my self, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. \((\nu)\) Josh. 24. 15–22 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve, whether the God which your fathers served; which were on the other side of the flood, or the Gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell; but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord -- Ver. 22.] And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against your selves, that ye have chosen the Lord to serve him; And they said, we are witnesses. \((\gamma)\) Deut. 6. 5. And show shall love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. \((\gamma)\) Psalm 73. 25. Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee. \((\nu)\) Isai. 8. 13. Sanctifie the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. \((\nu)\) Exod. 14. 31. And Israel saw the great work which the Lord did upon the Egyptians, and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord and his servant Moses. \((\gamma)\) Isai. 26. 4. Trust ye in the Lord for ever, for in the Lord Jehovah is everlasting strength. \((\gamma)\) Psalm 130. 7. Let Israel hope in the Lord, for with the Lord there is mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption. \((\gamma)\) Psalm 37. 4. Delight thy self also in the Lord, and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart. \((\gamma)\) Psalm 32. 11. Be glad in the Lord, and rejoice ye righteous, and shout for joy all ye that are upright in heart. \((\gamma)\) Rom. 12. 11. Not slothful in busines, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord. Compared with Numb. 25. 11. Phineas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the Priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel (while he was zealous for my sake amongst them) that I consumed them not in my jealousy. \((\gamma)\) Phil. 4. 6. Be carefull for nothing, but in every thing, by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. \((\gamma)\) Jer. 7. 23. But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people, and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well with you. \((\gamma)\) Jam. 4. 7. Submit your selves therefore to God, resist the Devil and he will flee from you. \((\gamma)\) 1 John 3. 22. And whatsoever we ask we receive of him, because we keep his commandment, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. \((\gamma)\) Jerem. 31. 18. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus, Thou hast chastized me, and I was chastised as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke, turn thou me, and I shall be turned. thou art the Lord my God. \((\gamma)\) Psalm 119. 136. Rivers of waters ran down mine eyes, because men keep not thy Law. \((\gamma)\) Micah 6. 8. He hath shewn thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justice, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the first Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the first Commandment, are, Atheism in

\((\gamma)\) Psalm 14. 1. denying, or not having a God \((\gamma)\) Idolatry, in having, or worshipping

The fool hath

\(\text{said in his heart, There is no God} \quad \text{Ephes. 2. 12. That at the time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the Commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the Covenant of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world.} \)
more Gods then one, or any with, or instead of the true God o; the not
having and avouching him for God, and our God p; the omission or
neglect of any thing due to him required in this Commandment q,
ignorance r, forgetfulness s, misapprehensions t, false opinions u,
unworthy, and wicked thoughts of him, bold and curious searcing
into his secrets x, all proflanenes y, hatred of God z, self-love a,
self-seeking b, and all other inordinate and immoderate setting of our
mind, will, or affections upon other things, and taking them
off from him in whole or in part c, vain credulity d, unbe-
but in the time of their trouble they will say, arise and save us. Verf. 28.] But where are thy Gods
that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble, for according
to the number of thy Cities are thy Gods, O Judah. Compared with 1 Thess. 1. 9. For they themselves
shew of us what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye returned to God from Idols, to
serve the living and true God. (p) Psalm 81. 11. But my people would not hearken to my voyage,
Israel would have none of me. (q) Isaiah 43. 22, 23, 24. But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but
thou hast been weary of me, O Israel. Verf 23.] Thou hast not brought me the small casket of thy burnt
-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices — Verf. 24.] Thou hast bought me no sweet cane
with money, nor hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices, but hast made me to serve with thy sins,
thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. (r) v. 4. 22. For my people is foolish, they have not known me;
they are foolish children, and have no understanding; they are wise to do evil, but to do good they
have no knowledge. Hosea 4. 1 — 6. Hear the word of the Lord, ye children of Israel; for the Lord hath
a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God
in the land — Verf. 4. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge, because thou hast rejected knowl-
edge, I also will reject thee, that thou shalt be no Priest to me, seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy
God, I also will forget thy children. (s) Jerem. 2. 32. Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her
attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number. (t) Acts 17. 23 — 29. For as I passed
by, and beheld your devotion, I found an Altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD; whom therefore ye ignorantly worship; him I declare unto you — Verf 29. Forasmuch then, as we are the
offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by
art or man's device (u) Isaiah 40. 18. To whom then will ye liken God, or what likeness will ye compare
unto him? * Psalm 50. 21 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence, thou thoughtest that I was
altogether such a one as thy self; but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes. (x) Deut.
29. 29. Secret things belong unto the Lord our God; but those things that are revealed belong unto us
and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of the law. (y) Tit. 1. 16. They profess
they know God, but in works they deny him, being abominable, disobedient, and to every good work reprob-
ate. Hebrews 12. 16. Leave there be among you any fornicators, or profane persons, as Esau, who for one
morsel of meat, sold his birth-right. (z) Romans 1. 30. Back-biters, haters of God, despightful, proud
blasphemers, &c. (a) 2 Timothy 3. 2. For men shall be lovers of themselves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers,
disobedient to parents, unholy, unholy. (b) Phil. 2. 21. For all seek their own, not the things that are
Jesus Christ's. (c) 1 John 2. 15, 16. Love not the world, nor the things of the world. If any man love
the world, the love of the father is not in him. Verf 16.] For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh,
the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life is not of the Father, but is of the world. 1 Samuel 2. 29. Where-
fore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded in my habitation, and hon-
ourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?
Col. 3. 2 — 5. Set your affections on things above, not on things on the earth — Verf. 5.] For though I am
absent in the flesh, yet I am with you in the Spirit, rejoicing, and beholding your order, and the fixed
ness of your faith in Christ. (d) 1 John 4. 1. Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits, wher
they be of God, because many false Prophets are gone out into the world.
Take heed, brethren, lest there be any of you an evil heart of unbelief in departing from the living God.

Idolatry, Witchcraft, Hatred, Variance, Emulations, Wrath, Strife, Seditions, Heresies, Tit. 3. 10. A man that is an heretic, after the first, and second admonition, reject. (g) Acts 16. 9. I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. (b) Psalm 78. 22. Because they believed not in God, nor trusted in his salvation. (i) Genesis 4. 13. And Cain said unto the Lord, My punishment is greater than I can bear. (k) Jeremiah 5. 3. O Lord, are they not thine eyes upon the truth? Thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved, thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to return, they have made their faces harder than a rock, they have refused to return. (l) Isaiah 42. 25. Therefore hath the Lord poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of his face, and it hath sifted him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart, (m) Romans 2. 5. But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgement of God. (n) Jeremiah 1. 15. Hear ye and give ear; be not proud, for the Lord hath spoken it. (o) Psalm 19. 13. Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins, let them not have dominion over me; then shall I be upright and innocent from the great transgression. (p) Zephaniah 1. 12. And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are set on their lees, that say in their hearts, The Lord will not do good, neither will he do evil. (q) Matthew 4. 7. Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. (r) Romans 3. 8. And not rather, as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil that good may come, whose damnation is just. (s) Jeremiah 17. 5. Thus saith the Lord, Curseth be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh his flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. (t) 2 Timothy 3. 4. Traytors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures, more then lovers of God. (u) Galatians 4. 17. They zealously affect you, but not well, yea, they would exclude you that ye might affect them. John 16. 2. Yea, the time cometh that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doth God good service. Romans 10. 2. For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. Luke 9. 54, 55. And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did? Vers. 55. But he turned and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. * Revelation 3. 16. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold, nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth. (x) Revelation 3. 1. And unto the Angel in the Church of Sardis, write, These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars. I know thy works, that thou hast a name, that thou livest, and art dead. (y) Ezekiel 14. 5. That I may take the house of Israel, even all the house of Israel, that they may return, and put their abominations out of their own heart, because they are all eft from me, through their Idols. Isaiah 1. 45. Ah in full Nabi, people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that are corruptors, they have forsaken the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone backward. Vers. 5. Why stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more, the whole head is sick, &c. (z) Romans 10. 3. As many as desire shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved. Vers. 14. How then shall they call in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him, of whom they have not heard?
not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?  

*Hos. 4. 12.* My people ask counsel at their stock, and their staff declareth unto them; for the spirit of whoredoms hath cauled them to erre, and they have gone, a whoring from under their God. 

*Acts 10. 25, 26.* And as Peter was coming in Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him. 

*Rev. 19. 10.* I fell as his feet to worship him, and he said unto me, See then do it not: I am thy fellow- servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus; worship God, for the testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy. 

*Matt. 4. 10.* Then said Jesus unto him, Get thee hence Satan, for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. 

*Col. 2.18.* Let no man beguile you of your reward, in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of Angels, intruding into those things which he hath seen, vainly puff up by his fleshly mind. 

*Rom. 1. 25.* Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped, and served the creature more then the Creator, who is blessed for ever. 

*Lev. 20. 6.* And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits; and after wizards to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people. 

*1 Sam. 28. 7--11.* Then said Saul to his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her; and his servant said unto him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor. 

*1 Sam. 28. 11.* Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? and he said, Bring me up Samuel. Compared with 1 *Chron. 10. 13, 14.* So Saul did for his transgression, which he committed against the Lord, even against the Word of the Lord, which he kept not; also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit to enquire of it. 

*1 Sam. 28. 14.* And enquired not of the Lord, therefore he flew him, &c. 

*b Acts 5. 3.* But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thy heart to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land. 

*c 2 Cor. 1. 24.* Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy; for by faith ye stand. 

*Matth. 23. 9.* And call no man your father upon earth, for one is your Father which is in heaven. 

*d Deut. 23. 15.* But the burnt offering and the peace offering, thou shalt offer; thou shalt offer with thy burnt offering a thou art waxed fat, thou art grown thick, and thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook the God that made him, and lightly esteemed the rock of his salvation. 

*e Sam. 12. 9.* Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, &c. 

*f Prov. 13. 13.* Whoso despiseth the Word, shall be destroyed; but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded. 

*g Acts 7. 51.* Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost; as your fathers did, so do ye. 

*Ephes. 4. 30.* And griev not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. 

*h Psal. 73. 23--14, 15--22.* But as for me, my feet were almost gone, my steps had well nigh slid. 

*i For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.--V. 13.* Verily, I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed mine hands in innocency. For all the day long have I been plighted, and chaftened every morning. 

*j Psal. 14. 5.* If I say I will speak thus, Behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children.--V. 22.* So foolish was I, and ignominious; I was even as a beast before thee. 

*k Job 1. 22.* In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly. 

*l Sam. 6. 7, 8, 9.* Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart; and bring the calvnes home from them. 

*m Ver. 8.* And take the Ark of the Lord, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass-offering, in a coffre by the side thereof, and shed it away that it may go. 

*n Ver. 9.* And see, if it goeth on by the way of his own coast to Bethshemesh; then he hath done us this great evil; but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us, it was a chance that happened to us. 

*b Dan. 5. 22.* But hast lifted up thy self against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee; and thou, and thy Lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the Gods of silver, of brass, iron, wood, and stone; which see not, nor hear, nor know; and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified? 

*i Deut. 8. 17.* And thou said in thy heart, my power, and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth. 

*j Dan. 4. 30.* The King spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the Kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my Majesty. 

*k Heb. 1. 16.* Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous.

Q. **What are we especially taught by these words before me? in the first Commandment?**

A. These: 
A. These words before me, or before my face, in the first Commandment, teach us, that God who seeth all things, takes special notice of, and is much displeased with the sin of having any other God; that so it may be an argument to dissuade us from, and to aggravate it, as a most

(l) Ezek. 8. 5. impudent provocation †; as also to pervert us to do, as in his sight, whatever we do in his service m.

Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thy eyes now the way towards the North; so I lift up mine eyes, and behold at the gate of the Altar, this image of jealousy in the entry. And he said --- so on. Psalm 44. 20, 21. But if we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange God; shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart. (m) 1 Chron. 28. 9. And thou Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart; and with a willing mind; for the Lord seetheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts; if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsaile him, he will cast thee off for ever.

Q. Which is the second Commandment?

A. The second Commandment is [ Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; thou shalt not bow down to them nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; and showing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me, and keep my Commandments n.]

(o) Exod. 20. 4, 5, 6.

Q. What are the duties required in the second Commandment?

A. The duties required in the second Commandment, are the receiving, observing, and keeping pure and entire, all such religious worship and Ordinances as God hath instituted in his word o, particularly, Prayer and Thanksgiving in the name of Christ p, the reading preaching, and hearing of the word q; the administration and receiving of Words which I spifie among you this day, which ye shall command children to observe to do all the words of this law. Verf. 47. ] For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life, and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it. Mat. 28. 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always unto the end of the World. Acts 2. 41. And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles doctrine, and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayer. 1 Tim. 6. 13. 14. I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession. Verf. 14. ] That thou keep this Commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.

(p) Phil. 4. 6. Be careful for nothing, but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God. Eph. 5. 20. Giving thanks always, for all things, unto God, and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. (q) Deut. 17. 18. 19. And it shall be when he fitteth upon the throne of his Kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of his law in a book, out of that which is before the Priests and Levites. V. 19. ] And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes to do them. Acts 15. 12. For Moses of old time had in every city them that preach him, being read in the Synagogues every Sabbath day. 2 Tim. 4. 2. Preach the word, be instant, in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all long suffering and doctrine. Jam. 1. 21. 22. Wherefore lay apart all Filthines, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the ingraven word, which is able to save your souls. V. 22. ] But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. Acts 10. 33. Immediately therefore I sent unto thee, and thou hast well done, that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.
the Sacraments, Church-government and Discipline, the Ministry and maintenance thereof, religious fasting, swearing by the name of God, and vowing unto him: As also the disapproving, detesting, opposing all false worship; and, according to each ones place and calling, removing it, and all monuments of Idolatry.

Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 1 Cor. 11. 23. to the 30. verse. For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread, and said, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. And after the same manner also he took the cup, after he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye proclaim the Lord's death till he come. Therefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examination of himself; and so let him eat this bread, and drink this cup. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not considering the body of the Lord. For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. Therefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed how he falleth. No man, when he hath eaten the bread, drinketh wine for his own nourishment only; for why should he then thank God? So also this: Do not ye drink wine for your own nourishment only. But let him that thanketh, do so by the sacrifice of the apprehension of the body of Christ; and he that eateth, so eateth not for his own nourishment only; for why should he thank God? So then, whether ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. Give none therefore to the prophets of Jezebel, saying, If thou turn away, and forebear to come with me, I will slay thee. But he that feareth the word of God shall be shewn mercy. And now concerning the collection for the saints, I beseech you, brethren, as I make known unto the churches of the Arians, let your abundant liberality abound also unto the saints in Jerusalem; if it be possible, according as ye have opportunity, even as Paul's liberality was. For he was not eyeing to return to Macedonia and Asia again; for he longed to see you many times, and was hindered hitherto. When he would have passed with us to Damascus, there rose a certain ignorance, and a vapour, which made him turn aside to another place. Now concerning these things I write unto you, that ye may be prudent. Be ye wise therefore how ye ought to answer with the answer given of God: For it is the power of God unto salvation unto every one that believeth, both of the Jew first, and also of the Greek. For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the second Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the second Commandment are, all devising,  

(1) Num. 15: 39. And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the Commandments of the Lord, and do them, and that ye seek not after your own hearts, and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring.
counselling b, commanding c, using d, and any ways approving any religious worship not instituted by God himself e, tolerating a false Religion f, the making any representation of God, of all, or of any of the three Persons, either inwardly in our mind, or outwardly, in any kind of Image or likeness of any creature whatsoever g, all worshipping of it h, or God in it, or by it i; the making of any representation of exalted Deities k, and all worshipping of them, or service belonging to them, all superstitious devices m, corrupting the worship of God n, adding to it, taking from it o, whether invented and taken up of our selves p, or received by tradition from others q, though under the title of Antiquity r, Custom s, Devotion t, good intent, or any other pretence whatsoever u, simony *, sacrilege x, all neglect y, contempt z, hindering a, and opposing the worship and Ordinances which God hath appointed b.

not known, thou, nor thy fathers, Ver. 7. Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth to the other. Ver. 8.] Thou shalt not confide unto him, nor hearken unto him, nor shalt thine eye pity him, nor shalt thou spare, nor shalt thou conceal him. (c) Hos. 5. 11. Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgement, because he willingly walked after the Commandment. Mich. 6. 16. For the Statues of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab; and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a defoliation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing; therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people. (d) 1 Kings 11. 33. Because that they have forsaken me, and worshipped Ashtaroth the gods of the Sidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Molech the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and judgements, as did David his father. (e) Deut. 12. 30, 31, 32. Take heed to thy self that thou be not shamed by following them, after they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying how did these Nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise. Ver. 31.] Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God, for every abomination to the Lord which he hateth have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters have they burnt in the fire to their gods. Ver. 32.] Whatsoever I command you, observe to do; thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it. (f) Deut. 13. from ver. 6. to ver. 12. If thy brother the son of thy mother, or, &c. — vide [b] Zech. 13. 23. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I will cut off the names of the Idols out of the Land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the Prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the Land. Ver. 3.] And it shall come to pass that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and mother that begat him shall say to him, Thou shalt not live: for thou speakest lies in the name of the Lord; and his father and mother that begat him, shall thrust him through when he propheseth. Rev. 2. — 14, 15, — 20. I know thy works and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil, and thou hast tried them who say they are Apostles and are not, and hast found them liars — Ver. 14.] But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the Doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, and to eat things sacrificed to Idols, and to commit fornication. Ver. 5.] So hast thou also them that hold the Doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. — V. 20.] Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee (the Church of Thyatira) because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, who calleth herself a Prophetess, to teach, and to seduce my servants, to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to Idols, Rev. 2. 18, 19. — 16, 17. And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten Kings, which
have received no Kingdom as yet, but receive power as Kings one hour with the beast. — Verse 16. ] And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and make her desolate, and naked, and eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. Verse 17. ] For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their Kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

(9) Deut. 4. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the Lord spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire.) V. 16. ] Left ye corrupt your selves, and make ye a graven Image, &c. — V. 19. ] And left them lift up thine eyes unto Heaven, and when thou seest the Sun, Moon, and Stars, even all the Host of Heaven, shouldst be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord God hath divided unto all Nations under the whole heaven. Acts 17. 29. For as much then as we are the off-spring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like to gold or silver, or stone graven by art and mans device. Rom. 1. 21, 22, 23 — 25. Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, nor were they thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. Verse 22. ] Professing themselves wise, they became fools. V. 23. ] And changed the glory of the incorruptible God, into an Image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and beasts, and creeping things. — Verse 25. ] Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

(b) Dan. 3. 18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O King, that we will not serve thy gods: nor worship thy golden Image which thou hast set up. Galas. 4. 8. Howbeit then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no Gods. (i) Exod. 32 5 — 8. And when Aaron saw it he broke an Altar before it, and made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the Lord. — Verse 8. ] They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy Gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the Land of Egypt. (i) 1 King. 18. 26 — 28. And they took the bullock, and dressed it, and called upon the name of Baal, from morning to noon, saying, O Baal, hear us: but there was no voice, nor any that answered; and they leapt upon the Altar which was made. — Verse 28. ] And they cried loud, and cut themselves with knives, &c. — Isai 65. 11. But ye are they that forsake the Lord, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for the troop, that furnish the drink-offering unto the number.

(m) Acts 17. 22. Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars-hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious. Col. 2. 21, 22, 23. (Touch not, taste not, handle not. Verse 22. ] Which all are to perish with the using, after the commandments and doctrines of men. Verse 23. ] Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in Will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh. (n) Mal. 1. 7, 8. — 14. Ye offered polluted bread upon mine Altar, and ye say, Where have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the Lord is contemptible. Verse 8. ] And if ye offer the blind for a sacrifice, is it not evil? And if the lame and sick, is it not evil? Offer it now to thy Governor, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person, faith the Lord of Hosts — Verse 14. ] But cursed be the deceiver, who hath in his flock a male, and veareth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing; for I am a great King, saith the Lord of Hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen. (o) Deut. 4. 2. Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, nor shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you. (p) Psal. 106. 39. Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions. (q) Meth. 15. 9. But in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrine the commandments of men, (r) 1 Pet. 1. 18. Forasmuch as ye know ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers. (f) Jerone. 44. 17. But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense to the Queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our Kings, and our Princes in the Cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, for then we had plenty of viduals, and were well, and saw no evil. (i) Isai. 65. 3, 4, 5. A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burns incense upon Altars of brick. Verse 4. ] Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the mountains, which eat swines flesh; and broth of abominable things is in their vessels. V. 5. ] Which, say, Stand by thy self, come not near me, for I am holier than thou: these are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all day. Galas. 1. 13, 14. For ye have heard
heard of my conversation in times past in the Jew's Religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the Church of God, and waited it. Ver. 14.] And profited in the Jew's Religion, above many mine equals in mine own Nation, being exceedingly jealous of the traditions of my father. (u) 1 Sam. 15. 21. But the people (said Saul) took of the spoil, sheep, and oxen, the chief of those things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in Gilgal. * Acts 8. 18. And when Simon said, through the laying on of the Apostles hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money. (x) 1 Cor. 2. 22. — Thow that abhorreth Idols, doth thou commit sacrilege? Mal. 3. 8. Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? in tithes, and offerings. (y) Exod. 24. 25. And it came to pass by the way in the Inne, that the Lord met him, and fought to kill him. V. 25.] Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, &c.—(z) Matt. 22. 5. But they made light of it, and went their way, one to his farm, another to his merchandize. Mal. 1. 7. —— 13. Ye offer polluted bread upon mine Altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the Lord is contemptible. —— Ver.13.] Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness is it, and ye have snuffed at it, saith the Lord of Hosts; and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and sick: should I accept this of your hand? saith the Lord. (a) Matth. 23. 13. But woe unto you Scribes and Pharisees, Hypocrites; for ye shut up the Kingdom of heaven against men, for ye neither go in yourselves, nor suffer them that are entering to go in. (b) Acts 13. 44, 45. And the next Sabbath day, came almost the whole City together to hear the Word of God. Ver. 45.] But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against the things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. 1 Thes. 2. 15, 16. Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own Prophets, and have persecuted us, and they persecute God, and are contrary to all men. V. 16.] Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might he saved, to fill up their sins always, for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

**Q. What are the Reasons annexed to the second Commandment the more to enforce it?**

**A. The Reasons annexed to the second Commandment, the more to enforce it, contained in these words: [For I the Lord thy God am a zealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation, of them that hate me; and shewing mercy unto thousand of them that love me, and keep my Commandments c:] are, besides Gods sovereignty over us, and property in us d, his fervent zeal for his own worship e, and his revengeful indignation against all false worship, as**

**(c) Exod. 20. 5, 6.**

**(d) Psal.45. 11. So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty, for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.** Rev. 15. 3, 4. And they sing the song of Moses the Servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty, just and true are thy ways, thou King of Saints. Ver. 4. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy Name? for thou only art holy, for all Nations shall come, and worship before thee, for thy judgements are made manifest. (e) Exod. 24. 13, 14. But ye shall destroy their Altars, break their Images, and cut down their groves. Ver. 14.] For thou shalt worship no other God: for the Lord whose name is jealous, is a jealous God.
being a spiritual whoredom, accounting the breakers of this Commandment such as hate him, and threatening to punish them unto divers generations, and esteeming the observers of it, such as love him, and keep his Commandments, and promising mercy to them unto many generations.

vels, and not to God; and I would not ye should have fellowship with Devils. V. 21. Ye cannot drink the Cup of the Lord, and the Cup of Devils; ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and the table of Devils. V 22. Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger then he? Jerem. 7. 18, 19, 20. The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough to make cakes to the Queen of Heaven; and so pour our drink offerings to other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. Ver. 19. Do they provoke me to anger, saith the Lord? do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces? Ver. 20. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, mine anger and fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and beast, and the trees of the field, and the fruit of the ground, and it shall burn, and none shall quench it. Ezek. 16. 26, 27. Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours great of flesh, and hast encreased thy whoredoms to provoke me to anger. V. 27. Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, &c. Deut. 32. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20. They provoked him to jealousy with strange Gods, with abominations provoked him to anger. Ver. 17. They sacrificed to Devils, not to God, to gods whom they knew not, to new gods, &c. v. 18. Of the rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee. V. 19. And when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and daughters. Ver. 20. And he said, I will hide my face from them; I will see what their end shall be, for they are a very froward generation, children in whom there is no faith. (g) Psal. 2. 2. 3. 4. Head with your mother, plead for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband; let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts. V. 3. Left (g) strip her naked, and let her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst. Ver. 4. And I will not have mercy upon her children, for they are the children of whoredoms. (h) Deut. 5. 29. O that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep my Commandments always, that it might be well with them and with their children forever.

Q. Which is the third Commandment?

A. The third Commandment is, Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltles, that taketh his name in vain i.

Q. What is required in the third Commandment?

A. The third Commandment requires, that the Name of God, his Titles, Attributes k, Ordinances, the Word m, Sa- (k) Matt. 6. 9. (l) Exod. 20. 7. After this manner therefore pray ye, Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy Name. Deut. 28. 58. If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law, written in this book, that thou maist fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD. Psalm 29. 2. Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his Name, &c. Psal. 68. 4. Sing unto God, sing praises unto his Name, exult him that rideth upon the heavens by his Name JAH, and rejoice before him. Rev. 15. 3. 4. See above in [d] (l) Mal. 1. 14. Cursed be the deceiver that hath in his flock a male, and offereth unto the Lord a corrupt thing; for I am a great King, faith the Lord of Hosts, and my Name is dreadful among the heathen. Ecclus. 5. 1. Keep thy feet when thou goest to the House of God, and be more ready to hear, then so give the sacrifice of fools; for they consider not that they do evil. (m) Psalm 138. 2. I will worship towards thy holy Temple, and praise thy name for thy loving kindness, and for thy truth, for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy Name.
(168)

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the third Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the third Commandment are, the not using

(d) Mal. 2. 2. of Gods name as is required d, and the abuse of it, in an ignorant e,

if you will not

hear, and if you will not lay it to heart to give glory to my Name, faith the Lord of Hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and will curse your blessings, yea, I have cursed them already, because you do not lay it to heart (e) Acts 17. 23. For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an Altar with this inscription, To the unknown God s whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

vain
vain f, irreverent, profane g, superflitious h, or wicked mentioning or otherwise using his titles, attributes i, ordinances k, or works l; by blasphemy m, perjury n; all sinful curlings o, oaths p, vows q, and lots r, violating of our oaths, and vows, if lawful f, and fulfilling them, if of things unlawful t, murmuring and quarrelling at u, curious praying into x, and misapplying of Gods decrees x, and providences y, mis-interpreting x, mis-applying a, or any way perverting the word, or any part of it b, to profane jefts c, curious or unprofitable questions, vain janglings, or the maintaining of false Doctrines d, abusing it, the creatures, or any thing contained under the name of God, to charms e, or sinful lufts and practices f, the maligning g, scorning h, reviling i, or any ways opposing of Gods truth, grace, and ways k, making profession of Religion in hypocrisy, or for finifter ends l; being ashamed of it m, or a shame to it, by uncomfortable n, unwise o, unfruitful p, and offensive walkings q, or back-sliding from it r.

of Hofs unto you, O Priests, that despise my Name? and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy Name? Verf. 7.] Ye offer polluted bread upon mine Altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee; in that ye say, The Table of the Lord is contemptible. --- Mal. 3. 14. Ye have said, It is vain to serve God; and what profit is it that we have kept his Ordinances; and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hofs? (b) 1 Sam. 4. 3, 4,5. And when the people were come into the camp, the Elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the Lord smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies. Verf. 4.] So the people sent to Shiloh, to bring from hence the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord of Hofs, who dwelleth between the Cherubims; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinias, were there with the Ark of the Covenant of God. Verf. 5.] And when it came into the Camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. Jerem. 7. 4 -- 9, 10 -- 14, 31. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The Temple of the Lord, the Temple of the Lord, the Temple of the Lord, are these -- Ver. 9.] Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other Gods whom ye know not. V. 10.] and come and stand before me in this house which is called by my Name, and say, we are delivered to do all these abominations; -- Ver. 14.] Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my Name wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave unto you, and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh -- Verf. 31.] And they have built the high Places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnon to burn their sons and daughters in the fire, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart. Col. 2. 20, 21,22. Wherefore, If ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the World, Why as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances? V. 21.] (Touch not, taste not, handle not, V. 22.] Which all are to perish with the using) after the Commandments and Doctrines of men. (i) 2 Kings 18. 30 -- 35. Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the Lord, saying, The Lord will surely deliver us, and this City shall not be delivered into the hand of the King of Affyria. -- V. 35.] Who are they, among all the gods of the Countries that have delivered their Country out of my hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? Exod. 5. 2. And Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice, to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go. Pahi. 139. 26. For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy Name in vain. (k) Psalm 50. 16,17. But unto the wicked he faith, What hast thou to do to declare my Statutes, or so take my Covenant into thy mouth? Verf. 17.] Seeing thou hastest inflammation, and castest my words behind.
(170)

And the harp, and the viol, the timbrel, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, nor the operation of his hands. (m) 2 Kings 19. 22. Whom have reproached, and blasphemed, and against whom hast thou exalted thy power, and lifted up thine eyes on high, even against the Holy one of Israel. 

Levit. 24. 11. And the Israelitish woman son blasphemed the Name of the Lord, and cursed, and they brought him unto Moses --- (n) Zech. 5. 4. I will bring it forth, and they shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sware falsely by my Name, and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof. Zech. 8. 17. And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against your neighbour, and love not a false oath; for all these things that I hate, saith the Lord. (o) 1 Sam. 17. 43. And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. 2 Sam. 16. 5. --- And Shimei the son of Gera came forth, and cursed still as he came. (p) Jerem. 5. 7. How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods, when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses. Jerem. 23. 10. For the Lord is full of adulterers, because of swearing, the land mourneth. --- (q) Deut. 23. 18. Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the Lord thy God, for any vow: for even both these are an abomination to the Lord thy God, Acts 23. 12. And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together and bound themselves under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. (r) Ephes. 3. 7. In the fifth moneth (that is the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth year of King Ahaz-fueros they cast Pur, that is the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, to the twelth moneth, that is the moneth Adar. Ephes. 9. 24. Because Haman had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is the lot, to consume and destroy them. Psalm 22. 18. They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture. (s) Psalm 24. 4. He that hath clean hands and a pure heart, that hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. Ezch. 17. 16. --- 18, 19. As I live, saith the Lord God, surely in the place where the King dwelleth, that made him King, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he breaketh, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die --- Ver. 18. 19.] Seeing he despiseth the oath, by breaking the covenant, (when to he had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape. Ver. 19. Therefore thus saith the Lord God, As I live, surely mine Oath that he hath despised, and my Covenant that he hath broken, even it will I requite upon his own head. (t) Mark 6. 26. And the King was exceeding sorry, yet for his oath sake, and for their sakes who sitt with him, he would not rejct her. 1 Sam. 25. 22. --- 32, 33, 34. So, and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall --- Ver. 32.] And David said to Abigail, blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who sent thee this day to me; Ver. 33.] And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou that hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. Ver. 34.] For in very deed, as the Lord God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst haft, and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall. (u) Rev. 9. 14. --- 19, 20. What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid --- Ver. 19.] Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? Ver. 20.] Nay, but O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus? * Deut. 29. 29. The secrets things belong unto the Lord our God; but those things which are revealed belong unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this Law. (x) Rom. 3. 5. --- 7. But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? I speak as a man --- Ver. 7.] For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory, why yet am I also judged as a sinner? Rom. 6. 1. What shall we say then? shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? God forbid. (y) Ezch. 8. 11. Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil. Ezch. 9. 3. This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all; yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their hearts, while they live; and after that they go to the dead. Psalm 39. I said I will take heed to my ways, that I fin not with my tongue --- throughout. (z) Matt. 5. from ver. 21.] To the end. Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time --- (a) Ezch. 13. 22. Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righ-
tous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life. (b) 1 Pet. 3. 16. As also in all his Epistles, speaking in them of those things, in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned wrest, as they do also the other Scriptures, to their own destruction. Matt. 22. 24. to the 31. Ver. Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up issue to his brother; for there were with us seven brethren, and the first, &c. -- Ver. 29.] Jesus answered and said unto them, ye err, not knowing the Scriptures nor the power of God; For in the Resurrection ---(c) Isai. 22. 13. And behold joy and gladness, Slayer of oxen and killing of sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine; let us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall die. ver. 23. 34. -- 36. 38. As for the Prophet, and the Priests, and the people that shall say, The burden of the Lord, I will even punish that man and his house -- ver. 36. ] And the burden of the Lord shall ye mention no more; for every man's word shall be his burden, for ye have perverted the words of the living God -- ver. 38. But [d] ye say, The burden of the Lord, and I have sent unto you, saying, ye shall not say, The burden of the Lord, Therefore I will utterly forget and forfake you, &c. -- (d) 1 Tim. 1. 4. -- 6. 7. Neither give heed to fables, and endless genealogies, which minister Questions, rather than good edifying, which is in faith; so do -- ver. 6. From which (faith) some having swerved, have turned aside to vain jangling. ver. 7. Deferring to be Teachers of the Law, understanding neither what they say, not whereof they affirm. 1 Tim. 6. 4. 5. -- 20. He is proud knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings. ver. 5. Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and desitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness, from which withdraw thy self .... ver. 20. O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane, and vain babblings, and oppositions of science, fally so called. 2 Tim. 1. 14. Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers. Tit. 3. 9. Avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strifes about the Law; for they are unprofitable and vain. (e) Deut. 18. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son, or daughter pass through the fire, or that useth Divination, or an observer of times, or an Inchanter, or a Witch, ver. 11. Or a Charmer, or a Conflater with familiar spirits, or a Wizard, or a Necromancer. ver. 12. For all these things are an abomination to the Lord: and because of these abominations, the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee. ver. 13. Thou shalt be perfect before the Lord thy God. ver. 14. For these Nations which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners; but as for thee, the Lord thy God hath not suffered thee to do so. Acts 19. 13. Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them who had evil spirits the Name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus, whom Paul preached. (f) 2 Tim. 4. 3. 4. For the time will come when they will not endure sound Doctrine, but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves Teachers, having itching ears: ver. 4. And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. Rom. 13. 13. 14. Let us walk honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. ver. 14. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh to fulfill the lusts thereof. 1 Kings 21. 9. 10. And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a Fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. ver. 10. And set two men sons of Belial, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the King; and then carry him out, and stone him that he may die. Jude v. 4. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. (g) Acts 13. 45. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things that were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. Job. 3. 12. Nor as Cain, who was of that wicked one and flew his brother; and wherefore flew he him? because his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous. (h) Psalm 1. 1. Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 Pet. 3. 3. Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts. (i) 1 Pet. 4. 4. Wherein they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you. (k) Acts 13. 45. 46. -- 50. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things that were
were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. verse 46. Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the Word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge your selves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles: .... V. 50] But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the City, and raised a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts. Acts 4. 18. And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the Name of Jesus. Acts 19. 9. But when divers were hardened and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the Disciples. 1 Thess 2. 16. Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost. Hebrews 10. 27. Of how much more greater punishment suppose ye shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the Covenant whereby he was sanctified an unholy thing, and done despite unto the Spirit of Grace? (1) 2 Tim. 3. 5. Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof; from such turn away. Matthew 23. 14. Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, Hypocrites, for ye shut up the Kingdom of Heaven against men: ye neither go in your selves, nor suffer them that are entering to go in. Matthew 6. 1. 2, 5, 5. Take heed you do not your alms before men, to be seen of them; otherwise your reward of your Father which is in heaven. Verse 2.] Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the Hypocrites do, in the Synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward. .... Verse 5.] And when thou prayest, Thou shalt not be as the Hypocrites are, for they love to pray standing in the Synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward. (m) Matthew 8. 38. Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of His Father with the holy Angels. (n) Psalm 73. 14, 15. For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning. Verse 15. If I say, I will speak this, behold, I should offend against the generation of my children. (o) 1 Corinthians 6. 5, 6. I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren? Verse 6.] But brother goes to Law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. Ephesians 5. 15, 16, 17. See then that you walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise. Verse 16.] Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Verse 17.] Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. (p) Isaiah 5. 4. What could have been done more to my Vineyard that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? 2 Peter 1. 8, 9. For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. Verse 9.] But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. (q) Romans 2. 23, 24. Thou that makest thy boast of the Law, through breaking the Law dishonourest thou God? Verse 24.] For the Name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written. (r) Galatians 3. 1. & 3. O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth crucified among you? -- Verse 3.] Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect in the flesh? Hebrews 6. 6. If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seeing they crucifie to themselves afresh the Son of God, and put him to open shame.

Q. What Reason are annexed to the third Commandment?

A. The Reasons annexed to the third Commandment in these words [The Lord thy God] and [For the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh]

(f) Exodus 20. his name in vain, are, because he is the Lord and our God, and therefore
fore his Name is not to be profaned, or any way abused by us: especially, because he is so far from acquitting and sparing the transgressors of this Commandment, as that he will not suffer them to escape his righteous judgement, albeit many such escape the censures and punishments of men.

Lord. (n) Ezek. 36.21, 22, 23. But I had pity for mine holy Name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went. Ver. 22. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy Names sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen whither ye went. Ver. 23. I will sanctify my great Name which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this Law that are written in this book, that thou maist fear this glorious and fearful Name, THE LORD THY GOD. Ver. 59. Then the Lord will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance; and fore ficknesses, and of long continuance. Zech. 5. 13-14. And he faid unto me, What feeleft thou? and I answered, I fee a flying roll, the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits. Ver. 3. Then he faid unto me, This is the curse that goeth over the face of the whole Earth: for every one that feareth shall be cut off, as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off, as on that side, according to it. Ver. 4. I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of Hosts, and it shall enter into the houfe of the thief, and into the houfe of him that sweareth fally by my Name. * 1 Sam. 2:12.--17. Now the fons of Eli were fons of Belial; they knew not the Lord. Ver. 17. Wherefore the fin of the young men was very great before the Lord; for men abhorred the offering of the Lord. Ver. 22. Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his fons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that assembled at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. Ver. 14. Nay, my fons, for it is no good report that I hear; ye make the Lord’s people to tranfgrefs. Compared with 1 Sam. 3. 13. For I have told him that I will judge his houfe for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his fons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.

Q. Which is the fourth Commandment?

A. The fourth Commandment is, [Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy: six days shalt thou labour and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six days the Lord made Heaven and Earth, the Sea, and all that is therein, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.]

A. What is required in the fourth Commandment?

A. The fourth Commandment requireth of all men, the sanctifying, or keeping holy to God, such set time as he hath appointed in his Word; expressly, one whole day in seven, which was the seventh from the beginning of the world to the resurrection of Christ, and the first day of the week ever since, and so to continue to the end of the world; which

A a 2
(y) Deut. 5. is the Christian Sabbath, and in the New Testament called the Lords 12, 13, 14. Keep day 7.

the Sabbath day to sanctifie it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee. Ver. 15. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work. Ver. 14. But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God; in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates, that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou. Genes. 2. 2, 3. And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he made. ver. 3. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it; because that in it he rested from all his work which God created and made. 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2. Now concerning the collection for the Saints, as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, so do ye. Ver. 2. The first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come. Acts 20. 7. And upon the first day of the week, when the Disciples came together to break bread, Paul preach to them, ready to depart on the morrow, &c. Math. 5. 17. 18. Think not that I come to destroy the Law, or the Prophets; I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. Ver. 18. For verily, I say unto you, till Heaven and Earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the Law, till all be fulfilled. Mat. 5. 18. 4, 6, 7. Blessed is the man that doth this, and the son of man that layeth hold on it; that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing evil. --Ver. 4. For thus saith the Lord unto the Eunuchs that keep my Sabbath, and shew the things that please me, and take hold of my Covenant. --Ver. 6. Also the sons of the stranger that join themselves to the Lord, to serve him, and to love the Name of the Lord, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my Covenant, verse 7. Even them will I bring into my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer; their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine Altar; for mine house shall be called, &c. --(z) Revel. 1. 10. I was in the spirit on the Lords day, and heard behind me, &c.

Q. How is the Sabbath, or Lords day to be sanctified?

A. The Sabbath, or Lords day is to be sanctified, by an holy resting all the day a, not onely from such works as are at all times sinfull, but even from such worldly imployments and recreations as are on other days lawful b, and making it our delight to spend the whole time (except so much of it as is to be taken up in works of necessity and mercy c) in the publick and private exercises of Gods worship d, and to that end we are to prepare our hearts, and with such forefight, diligence and moderation to dispose, and seasonably to dispatch our worldly business, that we may be the more free and fit for the duties of that day e.

(a) Exod. 20. 8. --- 10. Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy.---verse 10. But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: In it thou shalt not do any work, shou, nor thy son, &c. (b) Exod. 16. 25, 26, 27, 28. And Moses said, Eat that to day, for to day is a Sabbath unto the Lord; to day ye shall not find it in the field. verse 26. Six days shall ye gather it, but on the seventh day, which is the Sabbath, in it there shall be none. verse 27. And it came to pass that there went out some of the people on the seventh day to gather, and they found none. verse 28. And the Lord said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my Commandments, and my Laws? Nchem. 1. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. --- 21, 22. In those dayslaw I in Judah some treading Wine-presses on the Sabbath day, and bringing in sheaves, and lading Asses, as also wine grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals. verse 16. There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of wares, and sold on the Sabbath day unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. verse 17. Then contended I with the Nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the Sabbath day? verse 18. Did not your fathers thus? and did not God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this City? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the Sabbath. verse 19. And it came to passe that
that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath; and some of my servants sat at the gates, that there should be no burden brought in on the Sabbath day. ver. 20. So the merchants and sellers of all sorts of ware were lodged without Jerusalem once or twice. ver. 21.] Then testified I against them, saying, Why lodge ye about the wall? If ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the Sabbath. ver. 22.] And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and come and keep the gates, to sanctifie the Sabbath. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, &c. &c. &c. Jer. 17. 21, 22. Thus saith the Lord, Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the Sabbath day, neither bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem. ver. 22.] Neither carry forth a burden out of your house in the Sabbath, nor do ye any work, but hallow ye the Sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers. (c) Matt. 12. from ver. 1. to ver. 13. At that time Jesus went on the Sabbath day through the Corn, and his Disciples were an hunred, &c. began to pluck the ears of corn and to eat. But when the Pharisees saw it. &c. &c. &c. (d) Isai. 58. 13. It thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the Holy of the Lord honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, not finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words. --- Luke 4. 16. And he came to Nazareth where he had been brought up, and as his custom was, he went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood up for to read. Acts 20. 7. And upon the first day of the week, when the Disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached to them, ready to depart on the morrow. --- 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2. Now concerning the collection for the Saints, as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, even so do ye. ver. 2. Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come. Psal. 92. Title. A Psalm, or song for the Sabbath day. Isai. 66. 23. And it shall come to pass that from one new Moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the Lord. Levit. 23. 3 Six days shall work be done; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, an holy convocation, ye shall do no work therein: it is the Sabbath of the Lord in all your dwellings. (e) Exod. 20. 8. Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy. --- Luke 23. 54. --- 56. And that day was the preparation, and the Sabbath drew on. --- ver. 56.] And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments, and rested the Sabbath day, according to the Commandment. Exod. 16. 22. --- 25. 26. --- 29. And it came to pass on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two Omers for one man; and all the Rulers of the Congregation came and told Moses. --- Ver. 25.] And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day is a Sabbath unto the Lord; to day ye shall not find it in the field. Ver. 26.] Six days shall ye gather it; but on the seventh day, which is the Sabbath, there shall be none. --- Ver. 29.] See or that the Lord hath given you the Sabbath; therefore he gave you on the sixth day the bread of two Omers: abide you every man in his place, let no man go out of his place and the seventh day. Nehem. 15. 19. And it came to pass that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath. And some of my servants sat at the gates, that there should be no burden brought in on the Sabbath day.

Q. Why is the charge of keeping the Sabbath more specially directed to Governours of Families, and other Superiours?

Ans. The charge of keeping the Sabbath is more specially directed to Governours of Families and other Superiours, because they are bound not only to keep it themselves, but to see that it be observed by all those that are under their charge; and because they are prone oft times to hinder them by employ-
Q. What are the sins forbidden in the fourth Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the fourth Commandment, are, all omissions of the duties required, all careless negligent, and unprofitable performing of them, and being weary of them; all profaning the day by idleness, and doing that which is in itself sinful, and by all needless works, words and thoughts, about our worldly employments and recreations.

between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and clean; they have bid their eyes from my Sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. (b) Acts 20:7 — 9. And upon the first day of the week, when the Disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight. — Ver. 9. And there sat in a window a certain young man named Ewychus, being fallen into a deep sleep; and as Paul was long preaching he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead. Ezek. 33:30, 31, 32. Also thou son of man, the children of thy people, still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the Lord. Ver. 31. And they came unto thee, as the people cometh, and sit before thee as my people, and hear my words, but they will not do them; for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart runneth after their covetousnes. Ver. 32. And lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument; for they hear thy words, but they do not them. Amos 8:5. Saying, When will the new Moon be gone, that we may sell Corn, and the Sabbath, that we may set forth Wheat; making the Ephah small, and the shekel great, falsifying the balances by deceit. Mal. 1:13. Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye snuffed at it, with the Lord of Hosts; and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: Should I accept this of your hand, faith the Lord? (i) Ezek. 22:30. Moreover, this they have done to me, They have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my Sabbaths. (k) Jer. 17:24. — 27. And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, faith the Lord, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, but Hallow the Sabbath day, so do not work therein. — Ver. 27. But if ye will not hearken unto me, to hallow the Sabbath, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and shall not be quenched. Mal. 1:13. If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath delight, the Holy of the Lord, honourable, and shall honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words.
Q. What are the Reasons annexed to the fourth Commandment the more to enforce it?  

A. The Reasons annexed to the fourth Commandment, the more to enforce it, are taken from the equity of it, God allowing us six days of seven for our own affairs, and requiring but one for himself, in these words: [Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work,] from God's challenging a special propriety in that day: [The seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God.] from the example of God, who in six days made heaven and earth, the sea and all that in them is, rested the seventh day, and from that blessing which God put upon that day, not only in sanctifying it to be a day for his service, but in observing it to be a means of blessing to us in our sanctifying it; [Wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it n.] (l) Exod. 20.9.  

Q. Why is the word Remember set in the beginning of the fourth Commandment?  

A. The word Remember is set in the beginning of the fourth Commandment o, partly because of the great benefit of remembering it; we being thereby helped in our preparation to keep it p, and in keeping it better to keep all the rest of the Commandments q, and to continue a thankfull remembrance of the two great benefits of Creation, and Redemption, which contain a short abridgement of Religion r: and is the rest of the holy Sabbath unto the Lord: bake that which ye will bake to day, and prepare that ye will feast; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you, to be kept till morning. Luke 23.54, — 56. And that day was the preparation, and the Sabbath drew on. — v. 56. And they returned and prepared spices, and ointments, and prepared the Sabbath day according to the commandment. Compared with Mar. 15.42. And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the Sabbath, Nehem. 13.19. And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath — (q) Psalm 92. Title. A Psalm or Song for the Sabbath day. Compared with Ver. 13.14. Those that be planted in the house of the Lord, shall flourish in the Courts of our God. Ver. 14.] They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat and flourishing: Ezek 10.12, — 19, 20. Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the Lord that sanctify them. — ver. 19. I am the Lord your God: walk in my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them; ver. 20.] And hallow my sabbaths, and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the Lord your God. (r) Gen. 2.2, 3. And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made, and he rested on the seventh day, from all his work which he had made. ver. 3. And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it; because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. Psalm 118.22, — 24. The stone which the builders rejected is become the head stone of the corner. — ver. 24.] This is the day which the Lord hath made, we will rejoice and be glad in it. Compared with Acts 4.10, 11. Be it known unto you all, and unto all the people of Israel, that by the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. Ver. 12.] This is the stone which was set at nought by you builders, which is become the head of the corner. Rev. 1.10. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a voice as of a Trumpeter.
partly because we are very ready to forget it; for that there is less light
of nature for it, and yet it restraineth our natural liberty in things at
other times lawful; that it cometh but once in seven days, and many
worldly businesses come between, and too often take off our minds from
thinking of it, either to prepare for it, or to sanctifie it; and that Satan
with his instruments much labour to blot out the glory, and even the
memory of it, to bring in all religion and impiety.

2. What is the sum of the six Commandments, which contain our duty
to man?

A. The sum of the six Commandments, which contain our duty to

(y) Matt. 22. mat, is, to love our neighbours as our selves, and to do others what we

39. And the se-
cond is like un-
to it: Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. (z) Matt. 7:12. Therefore all things whatsoever
would that men should do unto you, do ye even to them: for this is the Law and the Prophets.

Q. Which is the fifth Commandment?

A. The fifth Commandment is, Honour thy father and thy mother, that

(a) Exod. 20. thy days may be long upon the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Q. Who are meant by father, and mother, in the fifth Commandment?

A. By Father and Mother, in the fifth Commandment, are

(b) Prov. 23. meant not only natural Parents, but all Superiours in

22. -- 25. Heav-
ken to thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old. -- ver. 25. Thy father
and mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice. Eph. 6:1, 2. Children obey your Parents
in the Lord: for this is right. ver. 2. Honour thy father and thy mother (which is the first Command-
ment with promise.
age e, and gifts d, and especially such as by God's ordinance are over (e) 1 Tim. 5.1, us in place of authority, whether in Family e, Church f, or common wealth g.

Q. What are Superiours, stiled Father and Mother? A. Superiours are stiled Father and Mother, both to teach them in all duty towards their inferiors, like natural Parents, to express love and tenderness to them, according to their several relations h, and to work inferiors to a greater willingness and cheerfulness in performing their duties to their Superiours as to their Parents i.

Q. What is the general scope of the fifth Commandment? A. The general scope of the fifth Commandment, is the performance of those duties which we mutually owe in our several relations, as inferiors, Superiours, Equals, &c.

(e) Eph. 5.21. Submitting ourselves one to another in the fear of God. 1 Pet. 2.17. Honour all men; love the brotherhood. Fear God, honour the King. Rom. 12.10. Be kindly affectioned one to another, with brotherly love in honour preferring one another.
Q. What is the honour that Inferiors owe to their Superiors?

Answ. The Honour which Inferiors owe to their Superiors,

(1) Mal. 1. 6. is, all due reverence, in heart, word, and behaviour; prayer, and thanksgiving for them, imitation of their virtues and graces; willing obedience to their lawfull commands, and counsels, due submission to their corrections, fidelity then, I be a father, where is mine honor? and if I be a master, where is my fear, faith the Lord of Hosts unto you, O Princes, that despise my Name? and yet say, Wherein have we despised thy Name? Levit. 19. 2. To shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my Sabbaths. I am the Lord your God. (m) Prov. 31. 28. Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also he praiseth her. 1 Pet. 3. 6. Even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him Lord; whole daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement. (n) Levit. 19. 32. Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the Lord. 1 Kings 2. 19. Be the shebab, therefore went unto King Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah; and the King rose up to meet her, and bowed himself to her, and set down on his Throne, and caused a seat to be set for the King's mother, and the seat on his right hand. (o) 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2. I exhort therefore that supplications, prayers, intercessions and thanksgiving be made for all men. Ver. 2. ] For Kings, and all they that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty. (p) Heb. 13. 7. Remember them, who have ruled over you, who have spoken to you the Word of God, whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

Phil. 3. 17. Brethren, be followers of me; and mark them, who walk so as ye have us for an example. (q) Ephes. 5. 1, 2. -- 5. 6. 7. Children, obey your Parents in the Lord: for this is right. Ver. 2.] Honour thy father and mother (which is the first Commandment with promise). -- Ver. 5. ] Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ. V. 6. ] Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart. V. 7. With good will, doing service as to the Lord, and not to men. 1 Pet. 2. 13, 14. Submit your selves to every ordinance of man, for the Lord's sake, whether it be to the King as supreme. Ver. 14. ] Or unto Governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well. Rom. 13. 1, 2. -- 3, 4, 5. Let every soul be subject to the higher powers: for there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ordained of God. V. 2. ] Whosoever therefore reflethth the power, reflethth the Ordinance of God: and they that refleth shall receive to them selves damnation. V. 3. ] For rulers are not a terror to good works but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same. Ver. 4. ] For he is the minister of God to thee for good: but if thou do that which is evil be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon them that doth evil. Ver. 5. ] Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but for conscience sake. Heb. 13. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, andsubmit your selves. Prov. 4. 3, 4. For I was my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother. V. 4. ] He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thy heart retain my words, keep my Commandments, and live. Prov. 23. 22. Hearken to thy father that beget thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old. Exod. 18. 19. -- 20. Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee. V. 25. ] So Mois heard to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he said. (r) Heb. 12. 9. Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, who cor rected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of Spirits, and live? 1 Pet. 2. 18, 19, 20. Servants be subject to your masters, with all fear, not only to the good, and gentle, but also to the froward. V. 19. For this is thank worthy, if a man for conscience towards God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. V. 20. For what glory is it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.
(181)

to f; defence t, and maintenance of their persons and authority, ac-


gording to their several ranks, and the nature of their places u; be-
ing with their infirmities, and covering them in love *, so that if they may be an honour to them and to their govern-


*.
yielding***


to f; defence t, and maintenance of their persons and authority, ac-


gording to their several ranks, and the nature of their places u; be-
ing with their infirmities, and covering them in love *, so that if they may be an honour to them and to their govern-


w.


to f; defence t, and maintenance of their persons and authority, ac-


gording to their several ranks, and the nature of their places u; be-
ing with their infirmities, and covering them in love *, so that if they may be an honour to them and to their govern-


w.


to f; defence t, and maintenance of their persons and authority, ac-


gording to their several ranks, and the nature of their places u; be-
ing with their infirmities, and covering them in love *, so that if they may be an honour to them and to their govern-


w.


to f; defence t, and maintenance of their persons and authority, ac-


gording to their several ranks, and the nature of their places u; be-
ing with their infirmities, and covering them in love *, so that if they may be an honour to them and to their govern-


w.


to f; defence t, and maintenance of their persons and authority, ac-


gording to their several ranks, and the nature of their places u; be-
ing with their infirmities, and covering them in love *, so that if they may be an honour to them and to their govern-


w.


to f; defence t, and maintenance of their persons and authority, ac-


gording to their several ranks, and the nature of their places u; be-
ing with their infirmities, and covering them in love *, so that if they may be an honour to them and to their govern-


w.
(182)

(a) 1 Sam. 8:7. of a, and Rebellion b, against their persons c and places d, in their lawful counsels e, commands, and corrections f, curling, mocking g, and all such refractory and scandalous carriage, as proves a shame and dishonour to them and their government h.

and the Lord said unto Sa-
muel, hearken of and all such refractory and scandalous carriage, as proves a shame and dishonour to them and their government h.

in all what they say unto thee; for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them, 1 Sa. 3. And the people shall be oppressed every one by another, and every one by his neighbour, and the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honour-

able. (b) 2 Sam. 15. from v.i. to v.12. And it came to pass after that Abfalom prepared him chariots and horses -- &c. -- and so on. (c) Exod. 21.15. And he that fitteth his father, or mother shall surely be put to death. (d) 1 Sam. 10.27. But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? and they despised him, and brought him no presents: but he held his peace. (e) 1 Sam. 2.25 -- Notwithstanding they (viz. the sons of Eli) hearkened not unto the voice of their father; because the Lord would slay them.

(f) Deut. 21.18, 19, 20,21. If a man have a stub-born and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them. Ver. 19.] Then shall his father and mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the Elders of his City, and unto the gate of his place. verse 20.] And they shall say to the Elders of his City, This our son is stub-born and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard. v.21.] And all the men of his City shall stone him with stones, that he die: So shall thou put evil away, &c. (g) Prov. 30.11 -- 17. There is a generation that caufeth their father, and doth not blest their mother, -- ver. 17.] The eye that mocketh at his father, and despifeth to obey his mother; the Ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young Eagles shall eat it. (h) Prov. 19.26. He that waffeth his father, and chafeth away his mother, is a son that caufeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

Q. What is required of Superiours towards their inferiours?

A. It is required of Superiours, according to that power they receive from God, and that relation wherein they stand, to love i, pray for k, and bless their inferiours l; to instruct m, counsel, and admonish them n, countenancing o, commending p, and rewarding such as do gainst them.

Tiz.2.4. That they may teach the young woman to be sober, to love their husbands, so love their children.

(k) 1 Sam. 12.23. Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way. Job 1. 5. And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent, and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings, according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts, Thus did Job continually. (l) 1 Kings 8.55, 56. And he stood and blessed all the Congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, verfe 56.] Blessed be the Lord God, that hath given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he promised; there hath not failed. &c.-- Eeb. 7. 7.

And without all contradiction, the left is blessed of the greater. Gen. 49.28. All these are the twelve Tribes of Israel, and this is that their father (sake unto them, and blessed them, every one according to his blessings, be blessed them. (m) Deut. 6.6, 7. And these words which I command thee this day shall be in thy heart. verse 7.] And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. (n) Eph. 6.4. And ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath, but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. (o) 1 Pet. 3. 7. Likewife, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge; giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered. (p) 1 Pet. 2.14. Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evil doers, and the praise of them that do well. Rom. 13. 3. For Rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same.
well q: discountenancing r, reproving, and chasting such as do ill: protecting r, and providing for them all things necessary for soul u and body v: and by grave, wise, holy, and exemplary carriage, to procure glory to God x, honour to themselves y, and do to preserve that authority which God hath put upon them z.

Kings' servants. There is nothing done for him. (r) Rom. 13.3.4. For Rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. — Verf. 4. For he is the Minister of God to thee for good: but if thou do evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the Minister of God, a revenger, to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. (s) Prov. 29.15. The Rod and Reproof give wisdom, but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame. 1 Pet. 2.14. See above in [p] (t) Job 29.12; 13.14.15.16.17. Because I delivered the poor that cried, the fatherless, and him that had none to help him. Verf. 13. The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy. Verf. 14.] I put on righteousness, and it clothed me; my judgement was a robe and a diadem. verse 15. I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame. Verf. 16.] I was as a father to the poor, and the cause which I knew not, I searched out. Verf. 17. And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his mouth. Isai. 1.10. — 17. Hear the voice of the Lord, ye Rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the Law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah. — verse 17. ] Learn to do well, seek judgement, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow. [u] Eph. 6.4. And ye fathers provoke not your children, but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. * 1 Tim. 5.8. But if any man provide not for his own, and especially for that of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. (x) 1 Tim. 4.12. Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of all the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in Spirit, in faith, in purity. Tit. 2.3.4.5. The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becomes holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, Teachers of good things. verse 4.] That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children. verse 5.] To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the Word of God be not blasphemed. (y) 1 Kings 3.28. And all Israel heard of the judgement which the King had judged; and they feared the King, for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgement. (z) Tit. 2.15. These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority: let no man despise thee.

Q. What are the sins of Superiors?

Ans. The sins of Superiors are, beside the neglect of the duties required of them a, an inordinate seeking of themselves b, (a) Ezek. 34. their own glory c, ease, profit, or pleasure d: commanding things 2.3.4. Son of man prophecy against the shepherds of Israel; prophesie, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds, I will be to the shepherds of Israel, that do feed themselves; shall not the shepherds feed the flock? Verf. 3.] Ye eat the fat and cloth you with the wool, ye kill them that are good; but ye feed not the flock. verse 4.] The diseased have ye not strengthened, nor have ye healed that which was sick, nor bound up that which was broken, nor brought again that which was driven away, nor sought that which was lost, but with force and cruelty ye ruled them. (b) Phil. 2.21. For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. (c) Job 5.4.4. How can ye believe, who receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only? Job 7.18. He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory who sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. (d) Isai. 56.10.11. His watchmen are blind, they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark, sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber. ver. 11.] Yea, they are greedy dogs, which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand; they all look to their own ; every one for his gain from his quarter. Deut. 17.17. Neither shall he greatly multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away; neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

Bb 3. unlawful
unlawful e, or not in the power of inferiors to perform f: coun-
selling g, encouraging h, or favouring them in that which is evil i, 
dissuading, discouraging, or discourteous and language. Ver. 5. ]
That at what 
time ye hear 
the sound of the Cornet, Flute, Harp, Sackbut, 
Psalters, Dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall 
down and worship the golden Image, which Nebuchadnezzar the King hath set up. Ver. 6. ] And who-
so felleth not down, shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery 
sacrifice. (f) Exod. 5. from ver. 10. to the 18. And the Task-masters of the people went out and their 
officers, and they spake to the people saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw &c. -- Mat. 
23. 2. -- 4. Saying, The Scribes and Pharisees sit in Moses Seat. -- V. 1. For they bind heavy burdens 
gifts, and grievous to be borne, and lay on men's shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one 
of their fingers. (g) Mat. 14. 8. And she being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here my 
Baptist's head in a charger. Compared with Mark. 6. 24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, what 
shall I do? and she said, The head of John Baptist. (h) 2 Sam. 13. 28. Now Abisag had commanded 
his servants saying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, 
smite Amnon, then we will do as thou sayest. Compared with 2 Sam. 13. 33. For I have told thee that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; 
because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. (i) 1 Sam. 8. 6. 47. 48. 49. The officers 
answered, Never man spake like this man. Verse 47. Then answered them the Pharisees, are ye also 
deceived? Verse 48. Have any of the Rulers or Pharisees believed on him? Verse 49. But this 
people who knoweth not the law are cursed. Col. 3. 21. Fathers provoke not your children to wrath 
left they be discouraged. Exod. 5. 17. But he said, ye are idle; ye are idle, therefore ye say, Let us go and do 
sacrifice to the Lord. (l) 1 Pet. 2. 18, 19, 20. Servants be subject to your masters with all fear, not only 
to the good and gentle but also to the froward. Verse 19. ] For this is thank-worthy, if a man for con-
science towards God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. Verse 20. ] For what glory is it, if when ye 
be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well and suffer for it, ye take it 
patiently, this is acceptable with God. Heb. 12. 10. For they verily for a few days, chastened us after 
their own pleasures; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers &c. -- Deut. 25. 3. Forty 
stripes he may give him, and not exceed, lest if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many 
stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee. (m) Gen. 38. 11. -- 26. Then said Judah to 
Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house, till Shelah my son be grown up: for he 
said, least peradventure he die also as his brethren did. -- Verse 26. ] And Judah acknowledged 
them, and said, She hath been more righteous than I, because I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he 
knew her again no more. Act. 18. 17. Then all the Greeks took Sosithenes the chief Ruler of the 
Synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat, and Gallus cared for none of these things. (n) Eph. 6. 
4. And ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath, but bring them up in, &c.
Q. What are the duties of equals?

A. The duties of equals are to regard the dignity and worth of each other, in giving honour to go one before another; and to (p) 1 Pet. 2. rejoyce in each others gifts and advancement, as in their own r. 17. Honour all men, love the brotherhood, fear God, honour the King. (q) Rom. 12. 10. Be kindly affectioned one towards another with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another. (r) Rom. 12. 15. 16. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. V. 16. Be of the same mind, one towards another; mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate, &c. Phil. 2. 3. 4. Let nothing be done through strife or vain glory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. V. 4. Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

Q. What are the sins of equals?

A. The sins of equals are, beside the neglect of the duties required, the undervaluing of the worth, envying the gifts, grieving at the advancement or prosperity, one of another, and usurping preeminence one over another.

Owe no man anything, but to love one another; for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the Law. (s) 2 Tim. 3. 3. Without natural affection; &c. (t) Acts. 7. 19. And the Patriarchs moved with envy sold Joseph into Egypt; but God was with him. Gal. 5. 26. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another. * Num. 12. 2. And they said, Hath the Lord indeed only spoken by Moses; hath he not also spoken by us? and the Lord heard it. Ezek. 6. 12, 13. And Mordecai came again to the Kings gate; but Haman hasted to his house mourning, and having his head covered. V. 13. And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wife men, and Zeresh his wife unto him, if Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall; thou shalt not prevail against him but thou surely fall before him. (x) 3 John v. 9. I wrote unto the Church's but Diotrephes who loveth to have the preeminence amongst them, receiveth us not. Luke 22. 24. And there was also a strife among them which of them should be the greatest.
Q. What is the Reason annexed to the fifth Commandment, the more to enforce it?

A. The Reason annexed to the fifth Commandment, in these words, [That thy days may be long upon the Land which the Lord thy God giveth thee:] is an express promisè of long life and prosperity, as far as it shall serve for God's glory, and their own good, to all such as keep this Commandment.

Q. Which is the sixth Commandment?

A. The sixth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not kill.]"
ons, and practises, which tend to the unjust taking away the life of (g) Math. 6:7. 
any b: by just defence thereof against violence i, patient bearing of
the hand of God k, quietness of mind l, cheerfulness of spirit m, a
fober use of meat n, drink o, physic p, sleep q, labour r, and re-

Son of God, 
cast thy self
down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee; and in their hands they shall bear thee up, least at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. Ver. 7. ] (f) Jeus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. Prov. 1.10,11.--- 15.16. My son, if sinners entice thee content thou not. V.11. ] If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause. -- Ver. 15. ] My son, walk not thou in the way with them, refrain thy foot from their path. V.16. ] For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood. (h) I Sam. 24.12. The Lord judge between me and thee, and the Lord avenge me of thee; but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

I Sam. 26.9.10.11. And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the Lords anointed, and be guiltless? V.10. ] David said furthermore, as the Lord liveth, the Lord shallsmite him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battle and perish. Ver. 11. ] The Lord forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the Lords anointed. Gen. 37.21.22. And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands, and said, Let us not kill him. V.22. ] And Reuben said to them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hands upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again. (i) Psalm 82.4. Deliver the poor and needy, rid them out of the hands of the wicked. Prov. 24.11.12. If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain. V.12. ] If thou saith, Behold, we knew it not, doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not be tender to every man according to his works? I Sam. 14.45. And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid. As the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground: for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, as he died not.

(k) I Sam. 5.7.8.9.10.11. Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord; behold, the husband-man waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience, &c. Ver. 8. ] Be ye also patient, establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord draws nigh. Ver 9. ] Grudge not one another, brethren, lest ye be condemned; behold, the Judge standeth before the door. Ver.10. ] Take my brethren, the Prophets who have spoken in the Name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience. V.11. ] Behold, we count them happy that endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord, & c. -- Heb. 12.9. Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh who corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection to the Father of Spirits, and live? (i) 1 Thes. 4.11. ] -- And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, & c. I Pet. 3.4. Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning, & c. -- V.4. ] But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price: Ps. 37.8.9.10.11. Cease from anger, and forsake wrath; fret not thyself in any wise to do evil. Ver 9. For evil doers shall be cut off: but they that wait upon the Lord shall inherit the earth. V.10. ] For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be. V.11. ] But the meek shall inherit the earth, and shall delight themselves in abundance of peace. (m) Prov. 17.22. A merry heart doeth good like a medicine; but a broken spirit drougheth the bones. (n) Prov. 25.16.---27. Haft thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee; lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it. V.27. ] It is not good to eat much honey, & c. -- (o) I Tim. 5.23. Drink no longer water, but drink a little wine for thy stomachs sake, and thine often infirmities. (p) I Tim. 38.21. For I saith had said, Let him take a lump of figs, and lay for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall recover. (q) Psal. 127.2. It is in vain for you to rise up early, to set up late, to eat the bread of sorrow; for he giveth his beloved sleep. (r) Eccl. 5.12. The sleep of a labouring man is sweeter, whether he eat little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep. 2 Thes. 3.10.---12. For even when we were with you, this we commanded you. That if any would not work, neither should he eat. -- V.12. Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. Prov. 16.26. He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him.
(138)

(f) Eccl. 3, 4. -- creations $; by charitable thoughts $, love $, compassion $, meekness, gentleness, kindness $, peaceable $, mild, and courteous speeches and behaviour $, forbearance, readiness to be reconciled, patient bearing and forgiving of injuries, and requiting good for evil, comforting and succouring the distressed, and protecting and defending the innocent.

He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, &c. -- (1) 1 Sam. 19, 4, 5. And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the King sin against his servant, against David; because he hath n’t sinned against thee; and because his works have been to theward very good. V. 5. For he did put his life in his hand and flew the Philistines, & the Lord wrougte a great salvation for all Israel thou sawest it, and didst rejoice ; wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? 1 Sam. 22, 13, 14. And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, &c. -- verf. 14.] And Abimelech answered the King, and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the King’s son in law, and goes at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house? (b) Rom. 13, 10. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the Law.

* Luke 10, 33, 34, 35. But a certain Samaritan as he journeyed, came where he was, and when he saw him, he had compassion on him. verf. 34.] And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an Inn, and took care of him, &c. -- (c) Col. 3, 12. Put on, therefore, as the Elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercy, kindness, humility of mind, meekness, long suffering. Verf. 13.] Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man hath a quarrel against any, even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. (g) 1 Sam. 3, 17. But the wisdome which is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, &c. -- (x) 1 Pet. 3, 8, 9, 10, 11. Finally, be all of one mind, having compassion one of another: love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous. Verf. 9.] Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing, but contrary wife blessing, knowing that ye are therefore called that ye should inherit a blessing. V. 10. For he that will love, and see good days; let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile. V. 11.] Let him eschew evil, and do good, let him seek peace and ensue it. Prov. 15, 1. A soft answer turneth away wrath, but grievous words stir up anger. Judge 8, 1, 2, 3. And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why haft thou served us thus? Thou calledst not us when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites; and they did chide with him sharply. Verf. 23.] And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleaming of the grapes of Ephraim better then the vintage of Abiezer? Verf. 3. God hath delivered into your hands the Princes of Median, Oreb and Zeeb; and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated towards him, when he had said that.

(a) Matt. 5, 24. Leave there thy gift before the Altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother. Ephes. 4, 2. -- 32. With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, for bearing one another in love. V. 22.] And be kind one to another, tender hearted, forgiving one another, even as Christ forgave you. Rom. 12, 17. -- 20, 21. Recompence to no man evil for evil, &c. -- V. 20.] Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if thine friend give him drink: for in so doing, thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. V. 21.] Be not overcome with evil, but overcome evil with good. (b) 2 Thess. 5, 14. Now we exhort you brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feeble minded, support the weak, be patient towards all men. Job 31, 19, 20. If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering; -- V. 20.] If his liorns have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep. -- Matt. 25, 35, 36. For I was an hungrered, and ye gave me meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in. Verf. 36.] Naked, and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visitted me; I was in prison, and ye came unto me. Prov. 31, 8, 9. Open thy mouth for the dumb, in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction. Verf. 9.] Open thy mouth, judge rightoueously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

2. What
C. What are the sins forbidden in the sixth Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the sixth Commandment, are, all taking away the life of our selves, or of others, except in case of publick Justice, lawful war, or necessary defence; the neglecting or withdrawing the lawful and necessary means of preservation of life, sinfull anger, hatred, envy, desire of revenge, all excessive passions, distracting cares, immoderate use of meat, drink, labour, and recreations; provoking words, oppression, man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the Image of God made he man. (c) Num. 35. 31. -- 33. Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall surely be put to death. -- V. 33. So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood, it defileth the land; and the land cannot be cleansed from the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it. (f) Jer. 48. 10. Curfed be he that dash the work of the Lord deceitfully; and cursed be he that keepeth his sword from blood. Deut. 20. Chap. throughout. (g) Exod. 22. 2, 3. If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall be no blood shed for him. V. 3. If the sun be upon him, there shall be blood shed for him: for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. (h) Mat. 25. 42 43. For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: thirsty, and ye gave me no drink. Verse 43. I was a stranger, and ye took me not in naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. See 2. 15, 16. If a brother or sister be naked, and defire of daily food: Verse 16. And one of you say to them, Depart from me, be ye warmed, and filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body: what doth it profit? Ecclef. 6. 1, 2. There is an evil under the Sun, and it is common amongst men. Verse 2. A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth and honour, so that he wants nothing for his soul of all that he desires; yet God gives him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it. This is vanity, and an evil disease. (i) Matt. 5. 22. But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement; and whosoever, &c. (k) 1 John 3. 15. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer; and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Levit. 19. 17. Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him. (l) Prov. 14. 30. A found heart is the life of the flesh, but envy the rottenness of the bones. (m) Rom. 12. 19. Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves: but rather give place unto wrath, for it is written, vengeance is mine: I will repay, saith the Lord. (n) Ephes. 4. 21. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking be put away from you, with all malice. (o) Matth. 6. 31. -- 34. Therefore take no thought, saying, what shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherein shall we be clothed? Verse 34. Take therefore thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself, sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof. (p) Luke 21. 34. And take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and the cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. Rom. 12. 13. Let us walk honestly, as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, nor in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. (q) Ecclef. 12. 12. Furthermore, by these, my son be admonished of making many books there is no end, and much study is a weariness of the flesh. Ecclef. 2. 22, 23. For what hath a man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the Sun? Verse 23. For all his days are sorrow, and his travel, grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night: This is also vanity. (r) Isa. 5. 12. And the harp, and she viol, and the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, nor consider the operation of his hands. (f) Prov. 15. 1. A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger. Prov. 12. 18. There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wife is health. (t) Ezek. 18. 18. As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed and spoiled his brother by violence: and did that which was not good among his people, lo even he shall dye in his iniquity. Exod. 1. 14. And they made their lives bitter with bondage, in mortar and brick, and all manner of service, in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve was with rigour.
(190)

(a) Gal. 5. 15. quarrelling ut, striking, wounding *, and whatsoever else tends to the destruction of the life of any x.


18 -- 21. And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (so that he dye) he is a murderer. the murderer shall surely be put to death. verse 17.] And if he smite him with throwing a stone (so that he dye) he is a murderer. the murderer shall surely be put to death. verse 28.] Or, if he smite him with a hand-weapon of wood (wherein he may dye) and he dye, he is a murderer. the murderer shall surely be put to death -- verse 21.] Or, in enmity smite him with his hand that he dye, he that smite him shall surely be put to death, for he is a murderer. (x) Exod. 21. from vers. 18. to the end, containing laws for smiters, for an hurt by chance, for an ox that goeth, and for him that is an occasion of harm.

Q. Which is the seventh Commandment?

**Ans.** The seventh Commandment is, [Thou shalt not commit adultery.]

Q. What are the duties required in the seventh Commandment?

A. The duties required in the seventh Commandment, are, Chastity in body, mind affections, words, and behaviour; and the preservation of it in our selves and others; watchfulness over the eyes, and all the senses; temperance, keeping of chaste company; modesty in apparel; marriage by those that have not the gift of continency; content and honour. Job 31. 1. I have made a Covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

1 Cor. 7. 34. Here is a difference also between a wife and a virgin; the unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband. (e) Col. 4. 6. Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt; that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man. (b) 1 Pet. 3. 2. -- While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear. (c) 1 Cor. 7. 2 -- 35, 36. Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and every woman her own husband. -- Ver. 35. ] And this I speak for your profit; not that I may call a flame upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction. ver. 36. ] But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need do require, let him do what he will; he sinneth not, let them marry. (d) Job 31. 1. I have made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid? (e) Acts. 24. 24. 25. And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jew, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith of Christ. ver. 25. ] And as he reasoned of Righteousness, Temperance, and Judgement to come, Felix trembled, &c. -- (f) Prov. 2. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20. To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words. Ver. 17. ] Which forsaeth the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God. Ver. 18. ] For her house inclineth to death, and her paths unto the dead. Ver. 19. ] None that goeth in her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life. Ver. 20. ] That thou mayst walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous. (g) 1 Tim. 2. 9. In like manner also that the women adorn themselves in modest apparel with shamefacedness and simplicity, not with broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array. (b) 1 Cor. 7. 2. -- 9. Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and every woman her own husband. -- Ver. 9. ] But if they cannot contain, let them marry, for it is better to marry than to burn.
(191)

juggall love is, and cohabitation k, diligent labour in our callings l, shun-ning all occasions of uncleanness and refisting temptations there-unto m.

breast satisfies their heart all times, and lieth not always with her love. Ver. 10. And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger. (l) Prov. 5. 19.

Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour to the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered. (l) Prov. 3. 7.

Her children arise up and call her blessed: her husband he also praiseth her. (m) Prov. 31. 11.--27. 28. The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her; so that he shall have no need of spoil — V. 27. She looketh well to the ways of her husband, and eateth not the bread of idleness. V. 28.

Her children arise up and call her blessed: her husband he also praiseth her. (m) Prov. 31. 11.--27. 28. The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her; so that he shall have no need of spoil — V. 27. She looketh well to the ways of her husband, and eateth not the bread of idleness. V. 28.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the seventh Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the seventh Commandment, besides the neglect of the duties required n, are adultery, fornication o, rape, incest p, sodomy, and all unnatural lusts q, all unclean imaginations, thoughts, purpose, and affections, all corrupt or filthy communications, or listening thereunto s; wanton looks t, impudent, or light behaviour; immodest apparel u: prohibiting of lawful *, and dispensing with unlawful marriages x, allowing, tolerating, keeping of thieves, and reviving them y; intangling, vows of single life z; undue delay of marriage a, having more wives or husbands then one, at the same time b: unjust divorce c, or desertion d: idleness, glutony, drunkenness e, unchast company f, lascivious songs, books, pictures, dancings, stage-plays g, and all other provocations to, or acts of uncleanness either in our selves or others h.

(r) Prov. 5. 7. Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth. (o) Heb. 13. 4. Marriage is honourable is all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. Gal. 5. 19. Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these. Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, &c. (p) 2 Sam. 13. 14. Howbeit he (viz. Amnon) would not hearken unto her voice, but being stronger then she, forced her, and lay with her. 1 Corini. 5. 1. It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as to be named among the Gentiles; that one should have his fathers wife. (q) Rom. 1. 24. Wherefore God also gave them up unto uncleannesse, through the lusts of their own hearts, to do abominable things, between themselves. — Ver. 26. For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections; for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature. Ver. 27. And likewise also those men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one towards another; men with men working that which is unnatural, and receiving in themselves that recompence, of their error which was meet. Lev. 20. 15. 16. And if a man lie with a beast, he shall be surely put to death, and ye shall slay the beast. V. 16. If a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, that shall kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death: their blood shall be upon them. (r) Matth. 5. 28. But I say unto you, that whatsoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. Matt. 15. 19. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, &c. Coloss. 3. 5. Mortif
therefore your members which are upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry. (f) Eph. 5. 3. 4. But fornication and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh Saints: Ver. 4. Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient. Prov. 7. 5. - 21, 22. That they may keep them from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words. Ver. 21. It is much fair speech she causeth him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him. Ver. 22. He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the flocks. (1) Psii. 3. 16. Moreover the Lord faith, because the daughters of Zion, are haughty & walk with stretched out necks, & wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet. 2 Pet. 2. 14. Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin, beguiling unstable souls, &c. (u) Prov. 7. 10. - 13. And behold, there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and substi of heart -- v. 13. So she caught him and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him -- 1 Tim. 4. 3. Forbidding to marry, & commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath commanded to be received with thanksgiving of them who believe and know the truth. (x) Lev. 11. from v. 1. the 21. Mark 6. 18. For John saith unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife. Mal. 2. 11, 12. judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel, & in Jerusalem; for judah hath profaned the holiness of the Lord, which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange God. V. 12. The Lord will cut off the man that doth this; the mather and the scholar out of the Tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the Lord of hoft. (y) 1 Kings 15. 12. And he (viz. Afa) took away the Sodomites out of the land, and removed all the Idols that his fathers had made. 2 Kings 23. 7. And he (viz. Josiah) brake down the houses of the Sodomites that were by the houses of the Lord, where the women wove hangings for the grove. (v) Deut. 2. 17, 18. These shall be no where of the daughters of Israel, nor one Sodomet or the sons of Israel, v. 18. Then shall not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the Lord thy God, for any vow: for even both these are an abomination unto the Lord thy God. Lev. 19. 29 Do not profane thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore, slante the land fall to whom she should become full of wickedness. Ver. 5. 7. How shall I pardon thee for this; thy children have forlaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses. Prov. 7. 24. 25. 26. 27. Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth. V. 25. Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths. V. 26. For she hath cast down many wounded, yea many strong men have been slain by her. v. 27. Her house is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death. (z) Matth. 19. 10, 11. His disciples say unto him, If the cause of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry. ver. 11. But he said unto them, all men cannot receive this, saying, save they to whom it is given. (a) 1 Cor. 7. 7, 8, 9. For I would that all men were even as I myself; but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, another after that. V. 8. If I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they can abide even as I. Ver. 9. But if they cannot contain, let them marry; for it is better to marry, than to burn, Gen. 38. 26. And Judah acknowledged them, and said, she hath been more righteous then I; because I gave her not to Shelah my son; and he knew her again no more. (b) Mal. 2. 14, 15. Yet ye say, Wherefore? because the Lord hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously; yet is she thy companion, and wife of thy covenant, ver. 15. And did not he make one yet had he the residue of the spirit; and wherefore one? that he might seek a godly seed; therefore take heed unto your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously, Matt. 19. 5. For this cause shall a man leave father and mother; and shall cleave to his wife, and they twain shall be one flesh. (c) Mal. 2. 16. For the Lord the God of Israel saith that be hath putting away; for one covereth violence with his garment faith the Lord of holts; therefore take heed to your spirits, that ye deal not treacherously, Matt. 5. 32. But I say unto you, that whatsoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery. (d) 1 Cor. 7. 12, 13. But to the rest I speak, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, & she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. V. 13. And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him. (e) Ezek. 16. 49. Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom; pride fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her, and her daughters; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. Prov. 23. 30, 31. -- 33. They that carry long at the wine they that go to seek new wine. V. 31. Look not upon the wine when it is red -- v. 33. Thine eyes shall behold
strange women, and thy heart shall utter perverse things. (f) Genes. 39. 10. And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her. Prov. 5. 8. Remove thy way far from her, and come not near the door of her house. (g) Eph. 5. 4. - Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jestings, which are not convenient, but rather giving of thanks. Ezek. 23. 14, 15, 16. And that she increased her whoredom; for when she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the image of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermilion. v. 15. Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them Princes to look so, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chalde, the land of their nativity. v. 16. And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she dated upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Caldea. Isa. 23. 15, 16, 17. And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten 70. years, according to the days of one King: after the end of 70. years shall Tyre sing as an harlot. v. 16. Take an Harp go about the city, thou harlot, thou hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs that thou mayest be remembered. v. 17. And it shall come to pass after the end of 70. years, that the Lord will visit Tyre, & she shall turn to her hire, and commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth. Isa. 3. 16. Moreover, the Lord faith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks, and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a simulating with their feet. Mar. 6. 15. And when the daughters of the said Herodias came in, and danced and pleased Herod, and then that sat with him, the King said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee, --- &c. Rom. 13. 13. Let us walk honestly, as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, nor in chambering and wantonness, nor, &c. 1 Pet. 4. 3. For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries. (b) 2 Kings 9. 30. And when Jehu was come to Ferrex, Ferrex heard of it, & she painted her face, and tied her head, & looked out at a window. Compared with Jer. 4. 30. And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? though thou clothe thee in crimson, though thou decke thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rendest thy face with painting, in vain shall thou make thyself fair; thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life: and with Ezek. 23. 40. And furthermore, ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent, and to whom they came for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thine eyes, and deckest thyself with ornaments.

Q. Which is the eighth Commandment?
A. The eighth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not steal.] (i) Exod. 20. 15.

Q. What are the duties required in the eighth Commandment?
A. The duties required in the eighth Commandment, are, truth, faithfulness, and justice in contracts, and commerce between man and man: rendering to every one his due: restitution of goods unlawfully detained from the right owners thereof: giving and lending freely; according and speaking the truth in his heart. -- v. 4. -- he that speaketh to his own hurt, and changeth not. Zech. 7. 4--10. Then came the word of the Lord of Hosts unto me saying, -- v. 10. And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, nor the stranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart. Zech. 8. 16, 17. These are the things that ye shall do. Speak every man the truth to his neighbor, execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates. V. 17. And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbor, and love no false oath, for all these are things that I hate, saith the Lord. (l) Rom. 13. 7. Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour. (m) Lev. 6. 2, 3, 4, 5. If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the Lord, and lie to his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in any thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour, v. 3. Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely: in any of all these that a man doth sinning therein: vers. 4. Then it shall be because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found. v. s. 1 Or, all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his Trespass offering. Compared with Luke 19. 8 And Zachæus stood and said unto the Lord: Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken anything from any man by false accusation, I restore him four fold.
cording to our abilities, and the necessities of others. *moderation of our judgments, wills, and affections, concerning worldly goods: a provident care and study to get, keep, use, and dispose those things which are necessary and convenient for the sustentation of our nature; and suitable to our condition: a lawful calling, and diligence in it; frugality, avoiding unnecessary law-suits, and suretiship, or other like ingagements; and an endeavour by all just, and lawful means, to procure, preserve, and further the wealth and outward estate of others.

unto you, good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over shall men into your bosom: for with the same measure that you mete, it shall be measured to you again. *John 3. 17. But who hath this worlds good, and for his brother hath need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? *Ephes. 4. 18. Let him that is fole steal no more, but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing that is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. *Gal. 6. 10. As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them that are of the household of faith. *1 Tim. 6. 6. 7. 8. 9. But godliness with contentment is great gain. *Verse 7.] For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. *Verse 8.] And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content. *Verse 9.] But they that will be rich fall into temptation, and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition. *Gal. 6. 14. But God forbid that I should glory fave in the Cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the World is crucified to me, and I unto the world. *p.] *1 Tim. 5. 8. But if any provide not for his own, especially for them of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse then an Infidel. *(q) *Prov. 27. 3 by verfe 23. to the end. Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and look well to thy herds. *Verif. 24.7 For riches are not for ever,—&c. *Ecclef. 2. 24. There is nothing better for a man, then that he should eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy good in his labour: This also I saw was from the hand of God. *Ecclef. 3. 12. 13. I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice and do good in his life; *Verf 13.] And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labours; it is the gift of God. *1 Tim. 6. 17. 18. Charge them that are rich in this World, that they be not high minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy. *Verf 18.] That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate. *1 Tim. 6. 18. In those dayes was Hezekiah sick unto death; and Isaiah the Prophet came to him, and said, Thus faith the Lord, Set thine house in order, for thou shalt die, and not live. *Matt. 11. 8. Behold, t' hey that wear soft clothing are in Kings houses. *(r) *1 Corint. 7. 20. Let every man abide in the fame calling wherein he was called. *Gen. 2. 15. And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the Garden of Eden, to dress it and to keep it. *Genes. 3. 19. In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground, &c. *(s) *Ephes. 4. 28. Let him that stole, steal no more, but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing that is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. *Prov. 10. 4. He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand; but the hand of the diligent maketh rich. *(t) *John 6. 12. When they were filled, he said unto his Disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost. *Prov. 21. 20. There is treasure to be desired, and ill in the dwellings of the wife; but a foolish man spendeth it up. *(u) *1 Corint. 6. from verfe 1. to verfe 9. Dare any of you having a matter against another, go to Law before the unjust, and not before the Saints? and so on. *Prov. 6. From verfe 1. to verfe 6. My son if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou haft stricken thy hand with a stranger, thou art smarred with the words of thy mouth, &c. *Prov. 11. 15. He that is surety for a stranger shall sin for it, and he that hath suretiship is sure.

\( (194) \)
as well as our own x.

LXXV. 15.
35. And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen to decay with thee, then thou shalt relieve him; yea, though he be a stranger or a sojourner, that he may live with thee. Deut. 22. 1, 2, 3, 4. Thou shalt not see thy brothers ox, or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt in any case bring them back again unto thy brother. Verf. 2.] And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again. Verf. 3.] In like manner shalt thou do with his aA, and with raiment, and with all lost things of thy brothers that thou shalt find; thou maist not hide thyself. Verf. 4.] Thou shalt not see thy brothers Ox or his A fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again. Exod. 23. 4, 5. If thou meet thine enemies Ox or A going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. Verf. 5.] If thou see the A of him that hath thee lying under his burden, and wouldst forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him. Genes. 47. 14, 20. And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the Land of Egypt, and Canaan, for the Corn which they bought, and he brought the money into Pharaohs house. -- verse 20.] And Joseph bought all the Land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them, so the Land became Pharaohs. Phil. 2. 4. Look not every man at his own things, but every man also upon the things of others. Matth. 22. 39. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the eighth Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the eighth Commandment, besides the neglect of the duties required y are, theft z, robbery a, man stealing b, and receiving any thing that is stolen c; fraudulent dealing d, false weights and measures e, removing land-marks f, injustice and unfaithfulness in contracts between man and man g, or in matters of trust h, and one of you say to them, Depart in peace; be ye warned, and filled; but give them not those things which are needful to the body, what doth it profit? James 2. 15, 16. If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food. Verfe 16.] And one of you say to them, Depart in peace; be ye warned, and filled; but give them not those things which are needful to the body, what doth it profit? 1 Thes. 3. 17. But who hath this Worlds good and seeth his brother hath need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? Ephes. 4. 28. Let him that stole steal no more, but rather, &c. a Psal. 62. 10. Trust not in oppression, become not vain in robbery, &c. b] I Tim. 1. 10. [The Law was made.] For whoremongers, for defilers of themselves with mankind, for men stealers, for liars, &c. and if there be any other thing contrary to sound doctrine. c] Prov. 29. 24. Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not. Psal. 50. 18. When thou art with a thief, thou consentest with him, &c. d 1 Thes. 4. 6. That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter; because the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified. e] Prov. 11. 1. A false balance is an abomination to the Lord; but a just weight is his delight. Prov. 20. 10. Diverse weights, and diverse measures, both of them are an abomination to the Lord. f] Deut. 19. 14. Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours Land-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, &c. g] Prov. 23. 10. Remove not the old Land-mark, and enter not into the fields of the fatheries. h Amos 8. 5. -- Saying, When will the new Moon be gone, that we may fell Corn; and the Sabbath, that we may set forth wheat; making the Ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit? Psalms 27. 11. The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again; but the righteous sheweth mercy and giveth. i Luke 16. 10, 11, 12. He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much; and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much. Verf. 11. If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous Mammon, who will commit to your trust, the true riches? Verfe 12.] And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another mans, who shall give you that which is your own?
(i) Ezek. 12:29. Oppression i, extortion k, usury l, bribery m, vexatious law suits n, unjust inclosures, & depopulations; ingrossing commodities to enhance the price p, unlawful callings q, and all other unjust, or sinfull ways of taking, or with-holding from our neighbour what belongs to him, or of enriching our selves r: covetousness s, inordinate prizing and affecting worldly goods t; distrustfull and distracting cares and studies in getting, keeping, and using them u, envying at the prosperity of others v: pressed the stranger wrongfully, Lev. 25:17. Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am the Lord. (k) Matt. 23:25. Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, Hypocrites; for ye make clean the out-side of the cup and platter, but within they are ful of extortion and excess. Ezek. 22:12. In these have they taken gifts, to shed blood: thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord. (l) Psalm 15:5. He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh a reward against the innocent; he that, &c. — (m) Job 15:34. For the congregation of Hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacle of bribery. (n) 1 Cor. 6:6, 7, 8. But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. Ver. 7. Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? Why do you not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded? Ver. 8. Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren. Prov. 3:29, 30. Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee. Ver. 30. Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm. (o) Isa. 5:8. Wo unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and are wise in the sight of their own hearts, that say, The world shall be ours, and after we, and the earth shall be given us. And I will set in the midst of the earth mine horn of salvation, even my righteousness; and it shall turn to me honour, and right, and justice for all nations. Ver. 12. Many also of them that use curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men; and they counted the price of them, and found it 50000. pieces of silver. — Ver. 24. — For a certain man named Demetrius, a Silversmith, who made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the Craftsmen. Ver. 25. Whom he called together, with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth. (p) Job 20:19. Because he hath oppressed and taken away, he also that is born of a woman, and have gotten riches by him; and he hath brought the innocent down to the ground. (q) Jam. 5:4. Behold, the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your field, is of you kept back by fraud, injustice, and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the hands of the Lord of Sabbath. Prov. 21:6. The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, is a vanity tossed too and fro of them that seek death. (r) Luke 12:15. And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man’s life consisteth not in the abundance of the things that he possesseth. (s) 1 Tim. 6:5. Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and delitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness; from such withdraw thy self, Coloss. 3:2. Set your affections on things above, not on things on the earth. Prov. 23:5. Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings: they flee away as an Eagle towards heaven, Psal. 62:10. — 2. Riches increase, set not thy heart upon them. (t) Matt. 6:25. — 31. Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on; is not the life more than meat? and the body more than raiment? — Ver. 31. Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, &c. — Ver. 34. Take therefore no thought for the morrow; for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it self: sufficient for the day is the evil thereof. Eccles. 5:12. The sleep of a labouring man is sweet; whether he eat little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep. — Psal. 73:3. For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked. Psalm 37:1—7. Prett not thy self because of evil doers, nor be thou envious against the workers of iniquity — ver. 7. Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him; fret not thy self because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.
(197)
as likewise idleness, prodigality, wasteful gaming, and all other ways whereby we do unduly prejudice our own outward estate: and defrauding our selves of the due use and comfort of that estate which God hath given us.

not at all, but are busy-bodies. Prov. 18. 9. He also that is fleshful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster. (y) Prov. 21. 17. He that looveth pleasure shall be a poor man; he that looveth nine and oil shall not be rich. Prov. 23. 20. Be not among winebibbers, among riotous eaters of flesh, verse 21. For the drunkard and glutton shall come to poverty, and drowsinesse shall clothe a man with rags. Prov. 28. 19. He that tilleth his Land shall have plenty of bread; but he that followeth after vain perasons shall have poverty enough. (x) Eccl. 4. 8. There is one alone, and there is no second, yea, he hath neither child nor brother; yet there is no end of all his labour, nor is his eye satisfied with riches, neither faith he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity? yea, it is a fore evil. Eccl. 6. 2. A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof: but a stranger eateth it. This is vanity, and an evil disease. 1 Tim. 5. 8. But if any provide not for his own, especially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse then an infidel.

Q: Which is the ninth Commandment?
A. The ninth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.] (a) Exod. 20. 16.

Q. What are the duties required in the ninth Commandment?
A. The duties required in the ninth Commandment are, the preserving, and promoting of truth between man and man: and the good name of our neighbour as well as our own: appearing, and standing for, and from the heart, sincerely, freely, gregariously, and fully, to his neighbour, execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates. (c) 3 John ver. 12. Demetrius hath a good report of all men, and of the truth, it fell; yea, and we also have a good report; and ye know that our record is true. (d) Prov. 31. 8, 9. Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor. V. 9.] Open thy mouth for the dumb, in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction. (e) Psalm 15. 2. He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousnes, and speaketh the truth from his heart. (f) 2 Chron. 19. 9. And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Lord, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. (g) 1 Sam. 19. 4, 5. And Jonathan spoke good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the King sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works to thee-ward have been very good. Ver. 5.] For he did put his life in his hand, and flew the Philistines, and the Lord wrought great salvation for all Israel: then saw he it, and said, Wherefore then wilt thou slay me against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? (b) Josh. 7. 19. And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him, and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me. (i) 2 Sam. 14. 18, 19, 20. Then the King answered, and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my Lord the King now speak, Ver. 19.] And the King said, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this? and the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my Lord the King, none can turn to the right hand or to the left, from on high that my Lord the King hath spoken, for thy servant Joab be bad me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine hand-maid; Ver. 20.] To fetch about this form of speech, hath thy servant Joab done this thing, and my Lord is wise, &c. --
speaking the truth, and only the truth, in matters of judgement and justice, and in all other things whatsoever, a charitable esteem of our neighbours, loving, desiring, and rejoicing in their good name, forrowing for, and covering of their infirmities, freely acknowledging their gifts and graces, defending their innocency: a ready receiving of a good report, and unwillingsness to admit of an evil report concerning them, discouraging tale-bearers, flatterers, and flanders, love and care of our own good names, and defending it when need requireth, keeping of lawful promises, studying and practising:

shall thou judge thy neighbour. Prov. 14. 5—25. A faithful witness will not lie, but a false witness will utter lies. ver[25]. A true witness delivereth souls, but a deceitful witness speaketh lies. (l) 2 Cor. 1. 17, 18. When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness, or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay? V. 18.] But as God is true, our word toward you was not yea and nay. Ephes. 4. 25. Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truly with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. (m) Hebr. 6. 9. But beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation. 1 Cor. 13. 7. [Charity] beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. (n) Rom. 1. 8. First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. 2 Thes. v. 4.] I rejoice greatly that I found of thy children walking in the truth, as we have received a Commandment from the father. 3 Joh. v. 34.] For I rejoice greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth. v. 4. I have no greater joy, then to hear that my children walk in the truth. (s) 2 Cor. 2. 4. For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote to you, with many tears, not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly towards you. 2 Cor. 2. 11. — And least when I come again my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many, who have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanliness, and fornication, and lasciviousnesses which they have committed. (p) Prov. 17. 9. He that covereth a transgression seeketh love; but he that beareth a matter separateth very friends. 1 Pet. 4. 8. And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves; for charity shall cover a multitude of sins. (q) 1 Cor. 1. 4, 5. — 7. I thank my God always in your behalf for the grace of God which is given by Jesus Christ. ver[5] That in every thing ye are enriched by him in all utterance, and in all knowledge. — Ver[7.] So that ye come behind in no gift, waiting for the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ. 2 Tim. 1. 4, 5. — 6. Greatly desiring to see thee being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy. Ver[5.] When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy Grand-mother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also. (r) 1 Sam. 22. 14. Then Abimelech answered the King and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the Kings son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thy house? (s) 1 Cor. 13. 6, 7. [Charity] rejoyceeth not in iniquity, but rejoyceeth in the truth; Ver[7.] Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. (t) Psal. 15. 3. He that back-biteth not with his tongue, nor doth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbor. (u) Prov. 25. 23. The North wind driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance a back-biting tongue. (*). Prov. 26. 24, 25. He that hateth discrimszeth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him: Ver[25] When he speaketh fair, believe him not, for there are seven abominations in his heart. (x) Psal 101. 5. Who so privily flaneth his neighbour, him will I cut off, and each. (y) Prov. 22. 1. A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches; and loving favour then silver and gold. John 8. 49. Jesus answered, I have not a Devil: but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me. (z) Psal 15. 4. — He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.
Sing of whatsoever things are true, honest, lovely, and of good report.

(b) Phil. 4. 8.

Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report, if there be any veracity, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the ninth Commandment?

A. The sins forbidden in the ninth Commandment, are, all prejudicing the truth, and the good name of our neighbours as well as our own, especially in publick judicature, giving false evidence, suborning false witnesses, wittingly appearing and pleading for an evil cause, out-facing and over-bearing the truth, passing unjust sentence, calling evil good, and good evil, rewarding the wicked according to the work of the righteous, and the righteous led against David, and he said, why doth thou down hitherto, and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the haughtiness of thy heart, &c. 2 Sam. 16. 3. And the King said, and where is thy master's son? And Ziba said to the King, behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the Kingdom of my father. 2 Sam. 19. 10—15. He said unto me again, and I pray thee, upon me, and slay me, for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me. ver. 10. So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live, after that he was fallen; and I took the crown that was on his head, and the bracelets from his arm, & have brought them hither to my lord. v. 15. And David called one of the young men, and said, go fall upon him. And he smote him, that he died. v. 16. And David said unto him, thy blood is upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the Lord's anointed. (c) Lev. 19. 15. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty, but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. Hab. 1. 4. Therefore the law is flacked, and judgment doth never go forth; for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth. (d) Prov. 19. 5. A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall not escape. Prov. 6. 16. —19. There are six things which the Lord hateth, yea, seven an abomination unto him — v. 19. A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren. (e) Acts 6. 13. And they set up false witnesses, who said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place and the Law. (f) Jer. 9. 3. —5. And they bend their tongue like their bow, for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and know not me, faith the Lord. v. 5. And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth, they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity. Acts 24. 2. —5. And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him saying, &c. — v. 5. For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition amongst all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarens. Ps. 12. 3. 4. The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things, v. 4. Who have said, With our tongues we will prevail; our lips are our own; who is Lord over us? Ps. 51. 2, 3, 4. Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O thou mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually. v. 2. Thy tongue deviseth mischief, like a sharp razor, working deceitfully. v. 3. Then lovest evil more than good, and lying rather than to speak righteousness, Selah. v. 4. Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue. (g) Prov. 17. 15. He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination unto the Lord. 1 King. 21. from v. 9 to the 14. And Jezebel wrote in the letter, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high, and set two men, sons of Belial, before him to bear witnesses against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the King; and then carry him out and stone him. ver. 11. And the men of the city even the Elders and the Nobles did so as Jezebel had set upon them. — And they stoned him with stones that he died.
according to the work of the wicked: forgery, concealing the truth, undue silence in a just cause, and holding our peace when iniquity calleth for either a reproof from our selves, or complaint to others in speaking the truth unseasonably, or maliciously to a wrong end, or perverting it to a wrong meaning, or in doubtful and equivoal expressions to the prejudice of truth or justice, speaking untruth, lying, flandering, back-biting, detracting, tale-bearing, whispering, scoffing, reviling, rash, harsh, and partial cenfuring, misconstruing intentions, words and actions, flattering, vain-glorious boasting, thinking or speaking too highly or too meanly of our selves or others, denying the gifts and graces of God, aggravating smaller faults, hiding, excusing, or extenuating of sins when called to a free confession, unnecessary discovering of infirmities, raising false rumours, receiving and countenancing evil reports, and flapping our ears against just defence, evil suspicion, envying or grieving at the deserved credit of any, endeavouring or desiring to impair it, rejoicing in their disgrace and infamy, scornful contempt, fond admiration, breach of lawful promises, neglecting such things as are of good report, and practising or not avoiding our selves, or not hindering, what we can in others, such things as procure an ill name.

5, 6, 7. So he called every one of his Lords deavers unto him, and said unto the first, how much owest thou unto my Lord? Verf.6.] And he said an hundred measures of oil, and he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fifty. Verfe 7. Then said he to another, &c. (i) Lev. 5.1. And if a Soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness whether he hath seen or known of it, if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity. 13.8. — Thou shalt not confer unto him, nor hearken unto him, nor shall thine eye pity him, nor shall thou spare, nor shalt thou conceal him. Acts 5. 3 -- 8, 9. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thy heart, to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? Verf.8.] And Peter answered unto her, tell me whether you sold the land for so much? And she said, yea, for so much. Verfe 9. ] Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold the feet of, &c. — 2 Tim. 4. 16. At my first answver, no man stood with me, but all men forsook me. I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge. (i) I Kings 1. 6. And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, why hast thou done so? Lev. 19. 17. Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt not hate any wise rebuke thy brother, and not suffer sin upon him. (m) 1sa. 59.4. None called for justice, nor any pleading for truth; they truft in vanity, & speak lyes; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. (n) Prov. 19.11. A fool uttereth all his mind; but a wise man keepeth it till afterwards. (o) 1 Sam. 12.9, 10. Then answered Doeg the Edomite who was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Abimelech the son of Abihur. Verfe 10. ] And he enquired of the Lord for him, and gave him victuals, and the sword of Goliah the Philistine. Compared with Psalm 52. 1, 2, 3, 4. A Psalm of David when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, &c. — Verfe 1. ] Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God, &c. and so on to verf.5. (p) Psalm 56. 6. Every day they work my words; all their thoughts are against me for evil. Job. 2. 19. Jesus answered, and said unto them, Destroy this Temple, and in three days I will raise it up. Compared with Matt. 26.60.61. — At the last came two false witnesses. verfe 61. ] And said, This fellow saith, I am able to destroy the Temple of God, and to build
(201)

for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. Gen. 3: 1-2.

And the men of the place asked him of his wife, and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to say she is my wife, lest, &e. (v) 1 Sam. 19. 13. In transgressing and lying against the Lord, & departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolting, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood. (f) Lev. 19. 11. Ye shall not steal, nor deal falsely, nor lie one to another. Col. 3: 9. Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds.

(1) Psalm 50. 20. Thou liftest and speakest against thy brother, thou slanderest thine own mother's son. (11) Psalm 15. 3. He that hath backbiting not with his tongue, nor doth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour. (*.) Jam. 4: 11. Speak not evil one of another, Brethren, he that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judgest the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. (f) Rom. 3: 4. Therefore the princes said unto the King, we beseech thee, let this man be put to death, for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in the City, and of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeth not the welfare of this people, but the hurt. (x) Lev. 19. 16. Thou shalt not go up and down as a tale-bearer among thy people, neither shalt thou stand against the good of thy neighbour. I am the Lord. (y) Rom. 1. 29. 30. Being filled with all righteousness, meekness, lowliness of mind, submisiveness, meekness, &c. (b) 1 Cor. 6: 10. Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor extortioners, nor drunkards, nor revilers, shall inherit the Kingdom of God.

(b) Masm. 7: 1. Judge not, that ye be not judged. (c) Acts 15. 4. No doubt, this man is a murderer, whom though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth him to live. (d) Genef. 38. 24. And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Thamar his daughter in law hath played the harlot, and also behold, she is with child by whom so ever she was. (x) Luke 18: 9, 11. And he spake this Parable to certain that trusted in themselves, They that were righteous, and despised others. (1) Luke 18: 9, 11. And he spake this Parable to certain that trusted in themselves, That they were righteous, and despised others. — Verse 11. — And the Pharisee stood up, and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust adulterers, or even as this publican. Rom. 12: 2. For men shall be lovers of themselves, covetous, boasters, &c. (b) Luke 18: 9, 11. And he spake this Parable to certain that trusted in themselves, That they were righteous, and despised others. — Verse 11. — And the Pharisee stood up, and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust adulterers, or even as this publican. Rom. 12: 2. For men shall be lovers of themselves, covetous, boasters, &c.

And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of God, and not of man! Exod. 4: 10, 11, 12, 13, 14. And Moses said, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore.
theretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant; but am flow of speech, and of a slow tongue, ver. 11.] And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made the mouth; or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the Lord? v. 12.] Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth and teach thee what thou shalt say, ver. 13.] And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send. v. 14.] And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Moses, &c. (f) Job 17. 5, 6. God forbid that I should justify you; till I dye I will not remove mine integrity from me. ver. 6.] My righteousness, I will hold fast, and not let it go; my heart shall not reproach me as long as I live. Job 4. 6. Is not this thy fear, thy confidence, the uprightness of thy ways, and thy hope? (k) Matt. 7. 3, 4, 5. And why beholdst thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam which is in thine own eye? v. 4.] Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out, &c. ? v. 5.] You hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye, and then thou shalt see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye. (d) Prov. 23. 13. He that covereth his sins shall not prosper; but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall find mercy. Prov. 30. 20. Such is the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and whippeth her mouth and faith, I have done no wickedness. Gen. 3. 12, 13.] And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. v. 13.] -- and the woman said, The Serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. ver. 2. 35. Yet thou saidst, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou hast sinned, 2 King. 5, 25. -- and Elisha said to him, Whence comest thou Gehazi? And he said, Thy servants went no whither. Gen. 4. 9. And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper? (m) Gen. 9. 22. And Cain the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and sold his two brethren without. Prov. 25. 9, 10. Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself, and discover not a secret to another. v. 10.] Left he that heareth it put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away. (n) Exod. 23. 1. Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thy hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness. (o) Prov. 29. 12. If a Ruler hearken to liers, all his servants are wicked. (p) 1 Esd. 7. 56, 57. And Stephen said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing at the right hand of God, v. 57.] Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord. Job 31. 3, 14. If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or maid-servant, when they contended with me; ver. 14.] What then shall I do, when God riseth up? and when he seeth fit, what shall I answer him? (q) 1 Cor. 3. 5. Charity doth not behave it self unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, 1 Tim. 6. 4. He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions, and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railing, evil surmisings. (v) Num. 11. 29. And Moses said unto him, Envirest thou my face? Would God that all the Lords people were Prophets, and that the Lord would pour out his Spirit upon them. Matt. 21. 15. And when the chief Priests and Scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the Temple, and saying, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Sabaoth, they were sore displeased. (f) Exod. 4. 11, 13. Be it known unto the King, that the Jews who came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and bad city, and have set up the walls, &c. v. 13.] Be it known now unto the King, that if this City be built, and the walls set up again, they will not pay tithes, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endanger the revenue of the Kings. (e) Jer. 49. 27. For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for joy. (u) Ps. 35. 15, 16. -- 21. But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together; ye, the abjects gathered themselves together, &c. -- v. 16.] With hypocritical mockers in feasts they grained upon me with their teeth. -- v. 21. Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, Aba, Aba, our eye hath seen it. Matt. 27. 28, 29. And they stripped him, &c. put on him a scarlet robe. v. 29.] And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it on his head, and a reed in his right hand, and they bowed the knee before him, and said, Hail, King of the Jews. (q) Jude v. 16. There are murmurers, complainers, walkers after their own lusts, and their mouth speaks great swelling words, having men persons in admiration because of advantage. Acts. 2. 12. And the people gave a great shout, saying, It is the voice of a God, and not of a man! (x) Rom. 1. 31. Without understanding, Covetous-breakers, &c. 2 Tim. 3. 3. Without natural affection. Truce-breakers, false accusers, &c. (y) 1 Sam. 2. 24. Nay my sons, for it is no good report that I hear,ye make the Lords people to transgress. (z) 2 Sam. 13. 12, 13.] And she [Tamar] answered Amnon, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel; do not thou this folly. v. 13.] And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? And as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel; now therefore, &c. -- Prov. 5. 8, 9. Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house. v. 9.] Left thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel. Prov. 6. 33. A wound and dishonour that he get, and his reproach that not be wiped away.
Q. Which is the tenth Commandment?
A. The tenth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.]

Q. What are the duties required in the tenth Commandment?
A. The duties required in the tenth Commandment are, such a full contentment with our own condition, and such a charitable frame of the whole soul toward our neighbour, as that all our inward motions and affections touching him tend unto and further all that good which is his.

Such things as ye have; for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. 1 Tim. 6.6. But Godliness with contentment is great gain. (c) 1 Tim. 3.19. If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him. Rom. 12.15. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Ps. 122.7,8,9. Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces. Verse 8.] For my brethren and companions sake, I will now say, Peace be within thee. Verse 9.] Because of the house of the Lord our God, I will seek thy good. 1 Tim. 1.5. Now the end of the Commandment is Charity, out of a pure heart, and of a good confidence, and of faith unfeigned. Eph. 6.3. For Mordecai the Jew was next unto King Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed. 1 Cor. 13.4,5,6,7. Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil. Verse 5.] Doth not behave it self unfeemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil. Verse 6.] Rejoiced not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth. Verse 7.] Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the tenth Commandment?
A. The sins forbidden in the tenth Commandment, are, discontentment with our own estate; envying, and grieving at the good of our neighbours, together with all inordinate motions and affections and displeased, because of the word which Naboth had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers; and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread. Esth. 5.13. Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the Kings gate. 1 Cor. 10.15. Neither murmure ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. (c) Galat. 5.26. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another. 1 Tim. 3.14--16. But if you have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lye not against the truth. -- Verse 16.] For where envying and strife is, there is confusion, and every evil work. (f) Psal. 112.9.10. He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever, his horn shall be exalted for ever. Verse 10. 1 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away; the desire of the wicked shall perish. Neh. 2.10. When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

E c  to
Q. Is any man able perfectly to keep the Commandments of God?

(\( b \)) \textit{Jam.} 3. 2. \textit{Ansiv.} No man is able, either of himself \( b \), or by any grace received in this life, perfectly to keep the Commandments of God \( i \), but doth daily break them in thought \( k \), word, and deed \( l \).

\( g \) \textit{Rom.} 7. 7. 8. to any thing that is his \( g \).

What shall we say then? Is the Law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law; for \( i \) had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. \textit{Verse 8.} But the taking occasion by the Commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence; for without the law sin was dead. \textit{Rom.} 13. 9. For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other Commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. \textit{Col.} 3. 5. Mortifike therefore your members which are upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry. \textit{Deut.} 5. 21. Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours house, his field, his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbours.

Q. Are all transgressions of the Law of God equally hainous in themselves, and in the fight of God?

\textit{Ansiv.} All transgressions of the Law of God are not equally hainous: but some sins in themselves, and by reason of several aggravations, are more hainous in the sight of God then others.
oth ers m.

Then couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above; therefore he that delivered me unto thee hast the greater sin. Ezek. 6. - 13. - 15. But turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations. - Ver. 13. ] Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do. - Verse 15 ] Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do. - Ver. 17. If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it. P. 17. 18. 32. - 56. And they sinned yet more against him, by provoking the n off High in the wilderness. - Ver. 32. ] For all this they sinned still, &c. - verse 56. ] Yet they tempted, and provoked the most High God, and kept not his testimonies.

Q. What are those aggravations which make some sin more hainous than others?

A. Sins receive aggravations, From the persons offending, if they be of ripener age, or grace, or grace; eminent for profession, or الغر ، place, office; or guides to others, and whose example is likely to be followed by the Law knew not; the Pashers also transgressed against me; and the Prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit. (o) 7 b 32. 7. - 9. I said, Daues should speak, multitude of years should teach wisdom. - Ver. 9. ] Great men are not always wise, neither do the aged understand judgment. Eccl. 4. 13. Better is a poor and a wise child, then an old and foolish King, who will no more be admonished. (p) 1 Kings 11. 4. - 9. For it came to pass when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods, &c. - verse 9. ] And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the Lord God of Israel, which had appeared to him twice. (q) 2 Sam. 11. 14. Now be it, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, the child that is born unto thee shall surely die. 1 Cor. 5. 1. It is reported commonly, that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife. (r) Jam 4. 17. Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is sin. Luke 12. 47, 48. And that servant that knew his masters will, and prepared not himself, nor did accordingly, shall be beaten with many stripes. Ver. 48. ] But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whom much is given, of him shall be much required; and to whom men have committed much of them will they ask the more. (s) Ver. 5, 4, 5. Therefore I said, Surely these are poor, they are foolish, they know not the way of the Lord, nor the judgment of their God. Verse 5. 1 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the Lord, and the judgment of their God; but they have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bands. (t) 2 Sam. 12. 7, 8, 9. And Nathan said unto David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I anointed thee King over Israel, &c. - Ver. 8. ] And I gave thee thy master house, and his wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given thee such and such things. v. 9. ] Wherefore hast thou deftird the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his light? &c. Ezek. 8. 11, 12. And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his Cherem in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up. v. 12. ] Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chamber of his imagery? For they say, The Lord seeth us not; the Lord hath forsaken the earth. (u) Rom. 2. from v. 17. to v. 25. Behold thou art called a Jew, &c. and art enlightened in the Law, and knowest the law of God, v. 18. And knowest his will, &c. - v. 19. ] And art confident that thou thyself art a guide to the blind, a light of them which are in darkness, &c. - v. 21. ] Thou therefore that teachest another, art thou not taught? Thou that preachest a man should not steal, doft thou steal? &c. -

Ec 2 others
From the parties offended x; if immediately against God y, his attributes z, and worship a; against Christ, and his grace b; the holy Spirit c his witnesses d and workings e, against superiors f, men of eminency f and such as we stand especially related and engaged unto g; 

*Gal.2.11, 12, others.*

But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. Ver. 12. For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles; but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision. Ver. 13. And the other Jews dissemble likewise with him, infomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. Ver. 14. But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the Gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou being a Jew, livest after the manner of the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? (x) Matt. 2. 38, 39. But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir, come let us kill him, and seize on his inheritance. Ver. 39. And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him. (y) I Sam. 2. 25. If one man sin against another, the Judge shall judge him; but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall entreat for him? &c. Acts 5. - 4. Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. Psalm 51. 4. Against thee, thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight; that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest. (z) Rom. 2. 4. Or, despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? (a) Mal. 1. 8. - 14. And ye offer the blind for a sacrifice is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame, and sick, is it not evil? offer it now to thy governor, &c. - v. 14. But cursed be the deceiver which hath in his flock a male, and voweth falsely unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, faith the Lord of hosts, and my Name is dreadful among the heathen. (b) Heb. 2. 2. 3. For if the word spoken by Angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward, Ver. 3. - How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation? Hebr. 12. 25. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not, who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven. (c) Hebr. 10. 29. Of how much more punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the Covenant, whereby he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? Mat. 12. 31, 32. Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. Ver. 32. And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man it shall be forgiven him, but whosoever speaketh a word against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, nor in the world to come. (d) Ephes. 4. 30. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of Redemption. (e) Hebr. 6. 4, 5. For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, Ver. 5. And have tasted the good Word of God, and the powers of the World to come: If they fall away, to renew them again unto repentance, &c. - (f) Jude v. 3. Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, defile dominion, and speak evil of dignities. Num. 12. 8, 9. - Wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses? Ver. 9. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against them, and he departed. Ifai. 3. 5. - the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable. (g) Prov. 30. 17. The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the Ravens of the valleys shall pick it out, and the young Eagles shall eat it. 2 Cor. 12. 15. And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you, though the more abundantly I love you, the less I beloved. Psalm 55. 12, 13, 14, 15. For it was not an enemy that reproached me, then I could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me, that did magnify himself against me, then I would have hid my self from him. Ver. 13. But it was thou, a man, mine equal, my guide, and my acquaintance. Ver. 14. We took secret counsel together, and walked, &c. Ver. 15. Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quickly into hell; wickedness is in their dwellings and among them.
against any of the Saints h, particularly weak brethren, i, the souls of (h) Zeph. 1.8.—

them or any other k, and the common good of all or many l.

10. 11. I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reviled my people, &c. --- ver. 10.] This [shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached, and magnified themselves against the people of the Lord of Hosts. Verse 11.] The Lord will be terrible unto them, &c. --- Matt. 18.6.

But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it was better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, &c. 1 Cor. 6.8. Nay, you do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren. Revel. 17.6. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints, and of the Martyrs of Jesus, &c. (i) 1 Cor. 8.11, 12. And through thy knowledge shall thy weak, brother perish, for whom Christ dyed? Ver. 12.] But when ye sin against the brethren, and wound their weak consciences, ye sin against Christ. Rom. 14.13. --- 15. --- 21. Let us therefore judge one another any more; but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block, or an occasion to fall in his brothers way. --- ver. 15.] But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now waketh thou not charitably. Destroy not thy brother with thy meat for whom Christ dyed. --- v. 21.] It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor anything whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. (k) Ezek. 13.19. And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies? 1 Cor. 8.12. But when you sin against the brethren, and wound their weak consciences, ye sin against Christ. Rev. 18.13.] The merchandise of gold] And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and wine, and oil, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men, Matt. 23.15. W output ye Swibr es and Pharisees. Hypocrites; for ye compass sea and land to make one profetite, and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell then your selves. (l) 1 Thes. 2.15, 16. Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own Prophets, and have persecuted us, and they please not God, and are contrary to all men. V. 16. Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, &c. --- Zeph. 2.20.] Did not Achab the son of Zorah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the Congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

From the nature and quality of the offence m; if it be against the express letter of the Law n, break many Commandments, contain in it many sins, o, if not only conceived in the heart, but breaks forth in his soul, when he is hungry. V. 31.] But if he be found he shall restore seven-fold, &c. Ver. 3.] But whoso committh adultery with a woman, lacketh understanding; he that doth it destroyeth his own soul. V. 33.] A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away, &c. --- (v) Exod. 9.10, 11, 12. And now, O Lord God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy Commandments. Ver. 11.] Which thou hast commanded by the Prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go is an unclean land with the filthines of the people, &c. V. 12.] Now therefore give not your daughters to their sons, nor, &c. --- 1 Kings 11.9, 10. And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from the Lord God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice, v. 10. And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods; but he kept not that which the Lord commanded him.

(o) Col. 3. Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is Idolatry. 1 Tim. 6.10. For the love of money is the root of all evil; which while some have coveted after they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. Prov. 5.8, 9.10, 11, 12. Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house. v. 9.] Left then give it to one honest unto others, and thy years unto the cruel. v. 10.] Left strangers be filled with thy wealth, &c. ver. 11.] And thou shalt be at the last wholly flesh and blood are consumed. ver. 12.] And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart deprevi proof! Prov 6.32, 33. But whoso committh adultery with a woman, lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul. v. 23.] A wound and dishonour shall he get, &c. --- Josh. 7. 21. When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and 200 shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of 50 shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, &c. ---
words and actions, scandalize others, and admit of no reparation; if against means, mercies, judgments, light of nature, conviction of conscience: public or private admonition, drawn away of the Church, civil punishments, and our own lusts, and enraged. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin, and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death. But I say unto you that whatsoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement, and whatsoever shall say to his brother, O a fool, shall be in danger of hell fire. Wo unto them that devise iniquity, that work evil upon their beds; when the morning is light they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand. Wo to the world because of offences; for it must needs be that offences come, but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh. For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written. If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die: So shalt thou put away evil from Israel. Compared with v. 28, 29. If a man find a damsel that is a virgin which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found, then the man that lay with her shall give to the damsel's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her; he may not put her away all his days. But whoso committeeth adultery with a woman, lacketh understanding: he that doeth it, destroyeth his own soul. A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away. For jealousy is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance. He will not regard any ransom, nor reft content, though thou givest many gifts. Wo unto thee Corazim, wo unto thee Bethsaida; for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon, and this people, that heard the word of God, than Jerusalem, which shall see the prophets: yet shall ye be reproved. If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloak for their sin. The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib, but my people do not consider. Do ye thus require the Lord? O foolish people and unwise! is not he thy father that hath bought thee? and hath not he made thee, and established thee? So two or three cities wandered unto one city to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have they not returned unto me, saith the Lord. I have smitten you with blasting and mildew, yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord. I have sent among you the Pestilence after the manner of Egypt; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord. I have smitten you with this and that, yet have ye not returned, &c. I have overthrown some of you, as I overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord. Who knowing the judgment of God, that they who do such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them. A man that is an heretic for the first and second admonition reject. Knowing that he is such, is subverted, and sinfully, being condemned of himself. Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinfully, being condemned of himself, they have made their face harder than a rock; and refused to return. For this cause God gave them up to vile affections; for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature. And likewise the men leaving the natural use of the women, &c. receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet. Knowing that he is such, is subverted, and sinfully, being condemned of himself, they have made their face harder than a rock; and refused to return. For this cause God gave them up to vile affections; for even their women did change the normal use into that which is against nature. And likewise the men leaving the normal use of the women, &c. receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet. A man that is an heretic for the first and second admonition reject. Knowing that he is such, is subverted, and sinfully, being condemned of himself, they have made their face harder than a rock; and refused to return. For this cause God gave them up to vile affections; for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature. And likewise the men leaving the natural use of the women, &c. receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet. A man that is an heretic for the first and second admonition reject. 
prayers, purposes, promises; vows, covenants, and engagements to God or men; if done deliberately, willfully, preposterously, impudently, boastingly, maliciously, frequently, obstinately, with delight, continuance, or relapsing after God; Verse 35. And they remembered that God was their Rock, and the high God their Redeemer; Verse 36. Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues; Verse 37. For their heart was not right with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant; Jerem. 2:20. For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not transgress: when upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wast馋left, playing the harlot; Jerem. 42:5,6. Then they said to Jeremiah, the Lord be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for which the Lord thy God shall send thee to us. Verse 6. Whether it be good or evil, we will obey the voice of the Lord our God, to whom we send thee, &c. -- Verse 20. But ye dissembled in your hearts when ye sent me to the Lord your God, saying, Pray for us unto the Lord our God, and according to all that the Lord our God shall say, to declare unto us, and we will do it. Verse 21. And now I have this day declared it to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the Lord your God; nor any thing for which he hath sent me unto you. (c) Ecles. 5:4,5,6. ... When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools, that pay that hath vowed, verse 5. Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow, and not pay. Verse 6. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the Angel that it was an error; wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands? Prov. 20:25. It is a snare to the man who devoueth that which is holy, and after voweth to make enquiry. (d) Lewis. 26:25. And I will bring the sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant, &c. (e) Proverb. 2:17. Which forsaketh the guide of her youth; and forgetteth the covenant of her God; -- Ezek. 17:18,19. Seeing he despiseth the oath, by breaking the Covenant (when loe he had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape. Verse 19. Therefore thus saith the Lord God; surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my Covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompence upon his own head. (f) Psal. 36:4. He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhoreth not evil. (g) Jerem. 6:16. Thus shall the Lord stand ye in the ways, and fee, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls: But they said, we will not walk therein. (h) Num. 15:30. But the foul that doth it shall also bear its iniquity, whether he be born in the Land, or a stranger, the same provoketh the Lord, and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. Exod. 31:14. But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour to slay him with guile, then shalt thou take him from mine Altar that he may dye. (i) Jerem. 3:3. Therefore the showers have been withheld, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hast a whoreforehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed. Prov. 7:13. So she caught him and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him, &c. -- (k) Psal. 52:1. Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O thou mighty man? &c. (l) 3 John ver. 10. Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, prating against us with malicious words, &c. (m) Num. 14:22. Because all those men who have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice, &c. -- (n) Zach. 7:11,12. But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears that they should not hear. Verse 12. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, least they should hear the Law, and the Word which the Lord of Hosts hath sent in his Spirit by the former Prophets; therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of Hosts. (o) Proverb. 2:13. Who rejecteth to do evil, and delighteth in the forwardness of the wicked. (p) Isai. 57:17. For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and sinned him; I hid me and was wroth, and he went on forwardly in the way of his heart.
(q) Jer. 34. 8. ter repentence q.

This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, after that the King Zedekiah had made a Covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty to them, Ver. 9. That every man should let his man-servant, and maid-servant, being an Hebrew, or Hebrewess, go free, that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother. v. 10. Now when all the Prince and people which had entered into the Covenant, heard it, they obeyed, and let them go. v. 11. But afterwards they turned and caused the servants and handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids. 2. Pet. 2. 20. 21. 22. For if, after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. Ver. 21. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known it to turn from the holy Commandment delivered unto them. Ver. 22. But it is hæpned unto them according to the true Proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again, and the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

(r) 2 Kings 5. From circumstances of time r, and place f: if on the Lords-day t, or other times of divine worship u, or immediately before v, or after w. Went not my these x, or other helps to prevent or remedy such miscarriages y; if in heart with thee when the man turned again from his Chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and garments, and olive-yards, and vine-yards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants? (f) Jerem. 7. 10. --- And come and stand before me in this house which is called by my Name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations. I. 16. 10. Let favour be shewn to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness: in the Land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the Majesty of the Lord. (t) Ezek. 23. 37, 38, 39. That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their Idols have they committed, &c. --- Ver. 38. Moreover this they have done unto me, They have defiled my Sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my Sabbaths. Ver. 39. For when they had slain their children to their Idols, then they came the same day into my Sanctuary to profane it; and lo, thus have they done in the midst of my house. (u) I. 58. 3, 4, 5. Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seekest not? wherefore have we afflicted our selves, and thou tookst no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours. Ver. 4. Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to make the hilt of wickedness; ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high. Ver. 5. Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his Soul? Is it to bow down the head as a bull rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? Wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord? Num. 25. 6, 7. And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. Ver. 7. And when Phineas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the Priest saw it, he rose up from among the Congregation, and took a Javelin in his hand --- * I Corint. 11. 20, 21. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lords Supper: Ver. 21. For in eating, every one taketh before other his own supper, and one is hungry, and another is drunken. (x) Jer. 7. 8, 9, 10. Behold, ye trust in lying words that cannot profit. Ver. 9. Will ye steal, and murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense to Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not. Ver. 10. And come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my Name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations? Prov. 7. 14, 15. I have Peace-offerings with me; this day I have paid my vows. V. 15. Therefore came I forth to meet thee diligently, to seek thy face, and I have found thee. Job. 11. 27. --- 30. And after the sop Satan enticed into him. Then said Jesus unto him, what thou dost, do quickly. --- Ver. 10. He then having received the sop, went immediately out, &c.

Publick
publick, or in the presence of others who are thereby likely to be pro-
voked or defiled.

upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us lest then our iniquities desert us; and given us such deliverance as this. ver. 14. 14. And after all that is come

upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us lest then our iniquities desert us; and given us such deliverance as this, ver. 14. Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of those abominations? wouldst thou not be angry with us till thou hast consumed us, so that there should be no remnant, nor escaping? (z) 2 Sam. 16. 22. So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines in the sight of all Israel. 1 Sam. 22, 23, 24. Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that affirmed at the door of the tabernacle, &c. Verse 23. And he said unto them, why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people. V. 24. Nay, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear, ye make the Lord's people to transgress.

Q. What doth every sin deserve at the hands of God?

A. Every sin, even the least, being against the sovereignty a, goodness b, and holiness of God c, and against his righteous law d, deserveth his wrath and curse e, both in this life f, and that which is to come g, and cannot be expiated, but by the blood of Christ h.

Verse 11. For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill, Now, &c. (b) Exod. 20.1-2. God spake all these words, saying. Verse 2. I am the Lord thy God who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. (c) Hab. 1. 13. Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity; wherefore turnest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he? Levit. 19. 3. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people will I be glorified. Levit. 11. 44. 45. For I am the Lord thy God, ye shall therefore sanctifie your selves; and ye shall be holy, for I am holy; neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing, &c. Verse 45. For I am the Lord which bringeth you up from the land of Egypt, to be your God; ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy. (d) 1 John 3. 4. Whosoever committeth sin, transgresseth also the law, for sin is the transgression of the law. Rom. 7. 12. Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment is holy, just, and good. (e) Ephes. 5. 6. Let no man deceive you with vain words, for because of these things the wrath of God cometh upon the children of disobedience. Gal. 3. 10. For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse; for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. (f) Lam. 3. 39. Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sin. Deut. 28. from v. 15. to the end. But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments, and statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee-- Verse 29. Cursed shalt thou be in the City, and cursed in the Field, cursed in the basket and store, &c. -- (g) Mat. 25. 41. -- Depart from me ye cursed into everlasting fire prepared for the Devil and his angels. (b) Heb. 9. 22. And almost all the things are by the law purged with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no remission. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. For as much as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation, received by tradition from your fathers; Verse 19. But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

Q. What doth God require of us that we may escape his wrath and curse due to us by reason of the transgression of the Law?

A. That we may escape the wrath and curse of God due to us by reason
The Son of the transgression of the Law, he requireth of us repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ, and the diligent use of the outward means whereby Christ communicates to us the benefits of his meditation.

Q. What are the outward means whereby Christ communicates to us the benefits of his mediation?

A. The outward and ordinary means whereby Christ communicates to his Church the benefits of his mediation, are, all his ordinances; especially the word, Sacraments, and prayer; all which are made effectual to the elect for their salvation.

Q. How is the word made effectual to salvation?

A. The Spirit of God maketh the Reading, but especially the Preaching of the word, an effectual means of enlightening men, convincing, and humbling sinners, of driving them out of themselves, and drawing them unto Christ, of conforming them to his image, and subduing them to his will, of strengthening them against temptations and corruptions, of building them up in grace, and establishing their hearts in holiness and comfort through faith unto salvation.
sanctified by Faith that is in me. Psal 19.8. — The Commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightning the eyes. (n) 1 Cor. 14. 24, 25. But if all prophecy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unacquainted with, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all. Ver 25. | And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest, and do falling down on his face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth. 2 Chron 34. 18, 19. — 26, 27, 28. Then Shaphan the Scribe told the King, saying, Hilkiah the Priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the King. Ver 19. | And when the King had heard the words of the Law, he rent his clothes. — Ver 26. | And as for the King of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the Lord, to shal ye lay unto him, Thus faith the Lord God of Israel, concerning the words which thou hast heard. Ver 27. | Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardst his words against this place, and humblest thyself before me, and didst rent thy cloaths, and weep before me, I have heard thee also, faith the Lord. Ver 28. | Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, — &c. — (o) Acts 2. 37. — 41. Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their hearts, and said unto Peter and the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do to be saved? Ver 41. | Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about 3000 souls. Acts 8. from ver 27. to ver 39. | And behold a man of Ethiopia, an Eunuch of great authority, &c. was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaies the Prophet. Ver 39. Then the Spirit said to Philip, Go near, and join thy self to this Chariot. Ver 30. | And Philip ran thither to him, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest? — &c. — Ver 35. | Then Philip began at the same Scripture, — and preached unto him Jesus. — Ver 36. | — And the Eunuch said, See here is water, what doth hinder me to be baptized? Ver 37. | And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou maist. And he answered, and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. — Ver 38. | — And they went down both into the water, and he baptized him. (p) 2 Cor. 13. 18. But we all with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord. (q) 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5. 6. For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty, through God, to the pulling down of strong holds. Ver 5. | Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ, ver 6. | And having in a readiness to reveal all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled. Rom 6. 17. But God be thanked that ye were the servants of sin; but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. (r) Matt 4. 4. — 7. — 10. But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live, &c. — v. 7. | Jesus said unto him, It is written, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord, &c. — v. 10. | Then said Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan; for it is written, Thou shalt worship, &c. — Eph 5. 16, 17. Above all take the shield of Faith, whereby ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. V. 17. | And take the helme of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God. &c. — c. 11. | Moreover by them is thy servant warned; and in keeping of them there is great reward. 1 Corin 11. 11. | Now all these things hapned unto them for examples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. (f) Acts 20. 32. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among them that are sanctified. 2 Tim 3. 15, 16, 17. And that from a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through Faith which is in Christ Jesus. Ver 16. | All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for Doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness. Ver 17. | That the man of God may be perfect throughly furnished unto all good works. (e) Rom. 16. 25. Now to him that is of power to establish you according to my Gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, 1 Thes 3. 2. — 10, 11, 12. And sent Timothy our brother and minister of God, and our fellow labourer in the Gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith — v. 10. | Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and perfect what is lacking in your faith. Ver 11. | Now God himself, and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ direct our way unto you — v. 13. | To the end he may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, &c. — Rom. 15. 4. For whatsoever things were written afore-time, were written for our learning, that through patience and comfort of the Scriptures we might have hope. Rom 10. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17. For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. Ver 14. | How then shall they call on him, on whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a Preacher? — ver 15.
Q. Is the Word of God to be read by all?

A. Although all are not to be permitted to read the Word publicly to the Congregation, yet all sorts of people are bound to read it apart and deliver it to the Priest, who shall read this law before all Israel in the hearing. Gather the people together, men and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates; that they may hear, and learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law, ver. 13. And that their children which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear the Lord your God, as long as ye live in the land, &c. 

Neb. 8. 23. And Ezra the Priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, ver. 37. And he read therein before the street that was before the water-gate, from morning till noon, before the men and women, and those that could understand, and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law. 

Neb. 9. 3, 4, 5. And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Lord their God, one fourth part of the day, and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the Lord their God. 

Then stood up upon the stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, &c., and cried with a loud voice unto the Lord their God, ver. 5. Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, &c., said, stand up, and bless the Lord your God, &c. *Dent. 17. 19. And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes to do them, Rev. 1. 3. Blessed be he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this Prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein, for the time is at hand. 

Job. 5. 39. Search the Scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are which testify of me. Ifa. 34. 16. Seek ye out of the book of the Lord, and read, no one of these shall fail, &c. 

Dent. 6. 6, 7, 8, 9. And these words which I command thee this day shall be in thine heart, ver. 7. And thou shalt teach them diligently to thy children, and thou shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up, ver. 8. And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thy hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes, ver. 9. And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and upon thy gates. Gen. 18. 17, 19. And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraham the thing which I do? — v. 19. For I know him, that he will command his children, and his household after him, &c., and they shall keep the way of the Lord, &c. Ps. 78. 5, 6, 7. For he established a Testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should teach them to their children. 

V. 6. That the generations to come might know them, even the children which should be born, who should arise, and declare to their children, ver. 7. That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his Commandments. 

1 Cor. 14. 6, 11, 12, 13, 16, 24, 27, 28. Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophecy, or by doctrine? — v. 9. So likewise, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air. — v. 11. Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a Barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a Barbarian unto me. 

Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the Church. — v. 15. What is it then? I will pray with the Spirit, and I will pray with understanding also; I will sing with the Spirit, and with understanding also. 

Ver. 16. Else when thou shalt bless with the Spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say, Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest? — v. 24. But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all. — v. 27. If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at most by three, and that by course, and let one interpret. 

Ver. 28. But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the Church; and let him speak to himself and to God.
C. How is the word of God to be read?

4. The holy Scriptures are to be read, with an high and reverent esteem, with a firm persuasion that they are the very Word of God; 
and that he only can enable us to understand them, with desire to know, believe and obey the will of God revealed in them, with diligence, and attention to the matter and scope of them: with meditation, application, self-denial, and prayer. 

Neh. 8. from v. 3. to v. 10. And he read therein from morning till noon, &c. and the ears of the people were attentive unto the book of the Law v. 4. And Ezra the Scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the same purpose. &c. v. 5. And he opened the book, &c. ver. 6. And he blessed the Lord the great God; and all the people answered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands, and they bowed their heads and worshipped the Lord, with their faces to the ground, &c. -- Exod. 24. 7. And he [Moses] took the book of the Covenant, and read in the audience of the people, and they said, All that the Lord hath said will we do, and be obedient. 2 Chron. 34. 27. Because thine heart was tender, &c. thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou hearest his words against this place, and humbled thyself before me, and didst rent thy clothes, and weep before me. I have heard thee also, faith the Lord. Is. 66. 3. -- But to this man will I look, even to him that is poor, and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word. (a) 2 Pet. 1. 19, 20, 21. We have also a more sure word of prophecy, wherein ye do well that ye take heed as unto light shining in a dark place, till the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts. v. 20. Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the Scripture is of any private interpretation. v. 21. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man, but holy men of God speak, as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. (b) Luke 14. 45. Then opened he the understandings, that they might understand the Scriptures. 2 Cor. 3. 13, 14, 15, 16. And not as Moses, who put a veil over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished; v. 14. But their minds were blinded, until this day remaineth the same veil untaken away, in the reading of the Old Testament; which veil is done away in Christ. ver. 15. But even to this day, when Moses is read, the veil is upon their heart. v. 16. Nevertheless, when it is shut up to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away. (c) Deut. 17. 19, 20. And it shall be with him; and he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law, & these statutes, to do them. ver. 20. That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the Commandment, to the right hand, or to the left; to the end that he might prolong his days in, &c. (d) Acts 17. 11. These (Bereans) were more noble than those in Thessalonica; in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily, whether these things were so. (e) Acts 8. 30. -- 34. And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the Prophet Esaias; and he said, understandest thou what thou readest? -- v. 34. And the Eunuch said, Philip, I pray thee of whom speaketh the Prophet this, of himself, or of some other man? Luke 10. 26, 27, 28. What is written in the law? How readest thou? v. 27. And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God, with all thy heart, & with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, & with all thy mind, and thy neighbor as thyself. v. 18. And he said to him, Thou hast answered right; this do, and thou shalt live. (f) Psal. 1. 2. But his delight is in the law of the Lord, and in that law doth he meditate day and night. Ps. 119. 97. O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day. (g) 2 Chron. 34. 21. Go, and enquire of the Lord for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found; for great is the wrath of the Lord that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the Lord, to do all that is written in this book. (h) Prov. 3. 5. Trust in the Lord with all thine heart, and lean not unto thine own understanding. Deut. 33. 3. Yea, he loved the people; all his Saints are in thy hand; & they fell down at thy feet, every one shall receive of thy words. (i) Prov. 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. My son, if thou wilt receive my words, & hide my commandments with thee. v. 2. So that thou enquire of the Lord. & apply thy heart to understanding. v. 3. Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding, v. 4. If thou seest a silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures. v. 5. Then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, & find the knowledge of God. v. 6. For the Lord giveth wisdom; out of his mouth cometh knowledge & understanding. Psal. 119. 18. Open my eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law. Neh. 8. 6 -- 8. And Ezra blessed the Lord, the great God, and all the people answered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands; and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the Lord, with their faces to the ground. v. 8. So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, & gave the sense, & caused them to understand the reading. --
Q. By whom is the word of God to be preached?

(k) i Tim. 3. 2. A. The Word of God is to be preached only by such as are sufficiently gifted, and also duly approved and called to that office.

-6. A bishop, who must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, ready to teach.

[v.6.] Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation, &c. Ephes. 4. 8-11. Wherefore he faith, when he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. v.9. (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended, &c.) v. 11. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers; &c. Hos. 4. 6.

My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge; because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will reject thee, that thou shalt be no Priest to me; seeing thou hast forgotten the Law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. Mal. 2. 7. For the Priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the Law at his mouth; for he is the messenger of the Lord of Hosts. 2 Cor. 3. 6. Who also hath made us able ministers of the new Testament not of the letter, but of the Spirit, for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life. (l) ver. 14. 13. Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the Prophets that prophecy in my Name, and I send them not, yet they say, &c. Rom. 10. 15. And how shall they preach except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful, &c. Heb. 5. 4. And no man taketh this honour unto himself; but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. 1 Cor. 12. 28. 29 And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that Miracles, then gifts of healing, Helps, Governments, diversities of tongues. Ver. 29. Are all Apostles? are all Prophets? are all Teachers? are all workers of Miracles? 1 Tim. 3. 10. And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a Deacon, being sound blameless. 1 Tim. 4. 14.

Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the Presbytery. 1 Tim. 5. 22. Lay hands suddenly on no man; neither be partaker of other men's sins, &c.

Quest. How is the Word of God to be preached by those that are called thereunto?

Answ. They that are called to labour in the ministry of the word, are to preach sound Doctrine, diligently; in season, and out of season; plainly, not in the enticing words of men's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and power; faithfully, applying themselves to the necessities and capacities of the not to be condemned, that he who is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you. (m) Tit. 2. 1. But speak thou the things that become sound doctrine; that which is according to the Truth, in Jesus Christ, the Saviour of all men, and the manifestation of the Truth. Ver. 8. Sound speech that cannot be condemned, that he who is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you. (n) Acts 18. 25. This man was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in the Spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, &c.

(o) 2 Tim. 4. 2. Preach the word: be instant in season, out of season; rebuke, exhort, with all long suffering, and doctrine. (p) 1 Corint. 14. 19. Yet in the Church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue. (q) 1 Corint. 2. 4. And my speech, and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power. (r) Jer. 23. 28. The Prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream, and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: What is the chaff to the wheat, faith the Lord? 1 Cor. 4. 1. 2. Let a man so account of us as of the Ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. Ver. 2. Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful. (s) Acts 20. 27. For I have not shunned to declare unto you the whole counsel of God. (t) 1 Col. 1. 28. Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus. 2 Tim. 2. 15. Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.
hearers d, zealously *, with fervent love to God x, and the souls of his (n) 1 Cor. 3. 2. people y; sincerely z, aiming at his glory a, and their conversion b, edification c, and salvation d.

were not able to hear it, neither yet now are ye able. Heb. 5. 12. 13. 14. For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the Oecles of God, and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat, ver. 13. ] For every one that asketh milk is unskillfull in the word of righteousness; for he is a babe. ver. 14. ] But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use, have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil. Luke 12. 4. And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his Lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season? * 42. 25. This man was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in the Spirit he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, &c. (x) 2 Cor. 5. 13. 14. For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God, or whether we be sober, it is for your cause. ver. 14. For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one dyed for all, then were all dead. Phil. 1. 15. 16. 17. Some indeed preach Christ out of envy and strife, and some also of good will. Ver. 16.] The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds. Ver. 17. But the other of love, knowing that I am for the defence of the Gospel. (y) Col. 4. 12. Epaphras who is one of you, a servant of Christ, salureth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. 2 Cor. 12. 15. And I will very gladly spend, and be spent for you, though the more abundantly I love you, the lea I loved. (z) 2 Cor. 2. 17.] For we are not as many, who corrupt the Word of God, but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God, speak we in Christ. 2 Cor. 4. 2. But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in calleftines, nor handling the Word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth commending our selves to every mans conscience in the sight of God. (a) 1 Thes. 2. 4. 5. 6. But as we are allowed of God to be put in trust with the Gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God, who tryeth the hearts. ver. 5. ] For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, not a cloak of covetousness, God is witness. Ver. 6.] Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdened, as the Apostles of Christ. 2 Cor. 1. 18. He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true and no unrighteousness is in him. (b) 1 Cor. 9. 19. 20. 21. 22. For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself a servant unto all, that I might gain the more. Ver. 20.] And unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law as under the law, that, &c. Ver. 21.] To them that are without law, as without law, &c. Ver. 22.] To the weak, became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, &c. (c) 2 Cor. 12. 19. Again, think you that we excuse our selves unto you; we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying. Ephes. 4. 12. For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. (d) 1 Tim. 4. 16. Take heed unto thy self, and to the Doctrine, continue in them: for in doing this, thou shalt both save thy self, and them that hear thee. Acts 16. 16. 17. 18. But rise and stand upon thy feet; for I have appeared unto thee, for this purpose, to make thee a Minister, and a witness, &c. Ver. 17.] Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles unto whom I now send thee, Ver. 18.] To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and an inheritance among them that are sanctified by faith that is in me.

Q. What is required of those that hear the Word preached?

A. It is required of those that hear the word preached, that they attend
Blessed is the man that keepeth his way, and when he waketh, he waketh not in vanities.

(c) Prov. 8. 34. tend upon it with diligence e, preparation f, and prayer g, examine what they hear by the Scriptures h, receive the truth with faith i, love k, meekness l, and readiness of mind m, as the word of God n: meditating daily at my rate o, and confer of it p, hide it in their hearts q, and bring forth the fruit of it in their lives r.

Q. How do the Sacraments become effectual means of salvation?  
A. The Sacraments become effectual means of salvation: not by any power in themselves, or any vertue derived from the piety and intention of him by whom they are administered: but only by the working of the holy Ghost; and the blessing of Christ by whom they are instituted f.

The like figure whereunto even Baptisme doth also now give us, (not the putting away the sight of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. Acts 8. 13. Then Simon himself believed also, and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. Compared with v. 23.) For I perceive (and Peter to Simon) that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity. 1 Cor. 3. 6, 7. I have planted, Apollo watered: but God give the increase. ver. 7.] So then neither is he that planteth any thing, nor he that watereth, but God that giveth the increase. 1 Cor. 12. 13. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews, or Gentiles; bond, or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.
Q. What is a Sacrament?
A. A Sacrament is an holy ordinance instituted by Christ in his Church, to signifie, seal, and exhibit, unto those that are within the Covenant of grace, the benefits of his mediation; to strengthen and increase their faith, and all other graces; to oblige them to obedience; to testify, and cherish their love and communion one with another, and to distinguish them from those that are without.

... Verse 10. This is my Covenant which ye shall keep between me and you, and thy seed after thee: Every man-child among you shall be circumcised. Exod. Cap. 12. Containing the institution of the Passover. Matt. 26. 28. Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Matt. 26. 28. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat, This is my body. Verse 27. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; Verse 28. For this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. (u) Rom. 4. 11. And he received the sign of Circumcision, a Seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had, yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. 1 Cor. 15. 24, 15. And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, This is my body which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. Verse 25. After the same manner also he took the Cup, when he had supped, saying, This Cup is the New Testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. * Rom. 15. 8. Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a Minister of the Circumcision, for the truth of God; to confirm the promises made unto the fathers. Exod. 12. 48. And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the Passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near, and keep it: and he shall be as one that is born in the Land; for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. (x) Acts 2. 38. Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the Name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. 1 Cor. 10. 16. The Cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the Communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the Body of Christ? (y) Rom. 4. 11. See in (u) above. Galat. 3. 27. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ. (z) Rom. 6. 3, 4. Know ye not that so many of us were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death? Verse 4. Therefore we are buried with him by Baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. 1 Cor. 10. 21. Ye cannot drink of the Cup of the Lord, and the cup of Divels: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords Table, and the table of Divels. (a) Ephes. 4. 2, 3, 4, 5. With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love. Verse 3. Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. Verse 4. There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling, Verse 5. One Lord, one Faith, one Baptism. 1 Cor. 12. 13. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one spirit. (b) Ephes. 2. 11, 12. Wherefore remember that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands. Verse 12. That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the Commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the Covenant of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world. Gen. 31. 14. And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised, for that we were reproach to us.

Q. What are the parts of a Sacrament?
A. The parts of a Sacrament are two; the one, an outward and sensible sign, used according to Christs own appointment; the other
(220)

(c) Matt. 3.11. an inward and Spiritual grace, thereby signified. 
I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear, he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire. 1 Pet. 3.21. The like figure whereunto even Baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. Rom. 2.28, 29. For he is not a Jew that is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh: Ver. 29.] But he is a Jew, who is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the Spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

Q. How many Sacraments hath Christ instituted in his Church under the New Testament?
A. Under the New Testament Christ hath instituted in his Church

(2) Matt. 28. onely two Sacraments; Baptism, and the Lords Supper. d.

19. Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. 1 Cor. 11.20--23. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lords Supper.--Ver. 23.] For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread; &c. Matt. 26.26, 27, 28. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and -- &c. See above in (c)

Q. What is Baptism?
A. Baptism is a Sacrament of the New Testament, wherein Christ hath ordained the washing with water, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, to be a sign and seal of ingrafting into himself, of remission of sins by his blood, and regeneration by his Spirit; of Adoption and resurrection unto everlasting life, and whereby the parties baptized are solemnly admitted into the visible Church, and enter into an open and professed engagement to be wholly and onely the Lords.

(f) Galat. 3.27. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ. (g) Mark 16.15. John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins. Rev. 1.5. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood. (h) Tit. 3.5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. Eph. 5.26. That he might sanctify, and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word. (i) Galat. 3.26, 27. For ye are all the children of God, by faith in Christ Jesus. V. 27.] For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. (k) 1 Cor. 15.29. Else what shall they do that are baptized for the dead? if the dead rise not at all, why are they then baptized for the dead? Rom. 6.5. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection. (l) 1 Cor. 12.13. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews, or Gentiles; bond, or free; and are all made to drink into one Spirit. (m) Rom. 6.4. Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead, by the glory of his father, so we also should walk in newness of life.

Q. Unto whom is Baptism to be administered?
A. Baptism is not to be administered to any that are out of the visible Church.
Church, and so strangers from the Covenant of promise, till they profess their faith in Christ, and obedience to him, but infants descending from parents either both, or but one of them, professing faith in Christ, and obedience to him, are in that respect within the Covenant, and to be baptized.

Eunuch said, see here is water; what hinders me to be baptized? Ver. 37. And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest: And he answered, and said, I believe that Jesus is the Son of God -- and he baptized him. Acts 1. 38. Then Peter said, Repent and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. (o) Gen. 17. 7--9. And I will establish my Covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. -- And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my Covenant therefore, thou and thy seed after thee in their generations; this is my Covenant, &c. Compared with Gal. 3. 9. -- 14. So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham. -- Ver. 14. That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. And with Colos. 2. II. 12. In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in cutting off the body of the circumcision of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ. Ver. 12. Buried with him in Baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God who hath raised him from the dead. And with Acts 1. 38, 39. Then Peter said, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the Name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins; and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. Ver. 39. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with Rom. 4. II, 12. And he received the sign of Circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of faith, which he had being yet uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all them who believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. Ver. 12. And the father of Circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. 1 Cor. 7. 14. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now are they holy. Matt. 18. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all Nations baptizing them in the name, &c. Luke 18. 15. 16. And they brought unto him also infants, that he should touch them; but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them. Ver. 16. But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me and forbid them not, for of such is the Kingdom of heaven. Rom. 11. 16. For if the first fruits be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

Q. How is our Baptism to be improved by us?

A. The needful but much neglected duty of improving our Baptism, is to be performed by us all our life long; especially in the time of temptation, and when we are present at the administration of it to others, by serious and thankful consideration of the nature of it, and of (p) Col. 2. 11.}

12. In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in cutting off the body of the circumcision of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ. Ver. 12. Buried with him in Baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God who hath raised him from the dead. Rom. 6. 4--6--11. Therefore we are buried by baptism with him into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead, by the glory of his Father, so we also should walk in newness of life -- Ver. 6. Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin -- Ver. 11. Likewise reckon ye also your selves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God, through Jesus Christ our Lord.
the ends for which Christ instituted it, the privileges and benefits conferred and sealed thereby, and our solemn vow made therein, by being humbled for our sinful defilement, our falling short of, and walking contrary to the grace of Baptism and our engagements, by growing up to assurance of pardon of sin, and of all other blessings sealed to us in that Sacrament, by drawing strength from the death and resurrection of Christ, into whom we are baptized, for the mortifying of sin, and quickening of grace, and by endeavouring to live by faith, to have our conversation in holiness and righteousness, as those that have therein given up their names to Christ, and to walk in brotherly love, as being baptized by the same Spirit into one body.

(222)

Q. What is the Lord's Supper?

A. The Lord's Supper is a Sacrament of the New Testament, wherein, by giving and receiving bread and wine according to the appointment of Jesus Christ, his death is shewed forth; and they that worthily communicate, feed upon his body and blood, to their spiritual nourishment.
nourishment and growth in grace a, have their union and communion (c) Math. 26, with him confirmed b, testifie and renew their thankfulness c, and 20, 27, 28. And
engagement to God d, and their mutual love and fellowship each with other, as members of the same mystical body e.

brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body. vers. 27.] And he took the
Cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it. Vers. 28.] For this is my blood of
the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25, 26. For I have
received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus in the same night wherein
he was betrayed, took bread; V. 24.] And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat,
this is my body, which is broken for you, this do in remembrance of me. V. 25.] After the same manner also
he took the Cup, when he had Supped, saying, This Cup is the New Testament in my blood; this do ye as
oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. Vers. 26.] For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this Cup,
ye shew the Lords death till he come. (b) 1 Cor. 10. 16. The Cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the
Communion of the blood of Christ? and the bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the body of
Christ? 24. (c) 1 Cor. 11. 24, 25, 26. For I have received of the Lord, &c. --- See above in [a]
d) 1 Cor. 10. 14, 15, 16 -- 21. Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry. V. 15.] I speak as to
wife men, judge ye what I say. V. 16.] The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the Communion of
the blood of Christ? that bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the body of Christ? --
vers. 21.] Ye cannot drink the Cup of the Lord, and the cup of Devils; ye cannot be partakers of the Lords,
Table, and of the table of Devils. (e) 1 Cor. 10. 17. For we being many are one bread, and one body, for we
are all partakers of that one bread.

Q. How hath Christ appointed bread and wine to be given, and received in
the Sacrament of the Lords Supper?

A. Christ hath appointed the Ministers of his Word, in the adminis-
tration of this Sacrament of the Lords Supper, to set apart the bread and
wine from common use, by the word of institution, thanksgiving, and
prayer, to take and break the bread, and to give both the bread, and the
wine to the Communicants, who are, by the same appointment, to take,
and eat the bread, and to drink the wine, in thankful remembrance,
that the body of Christ was broken and given, and his blood shed for
them f.

(f) 1 Cor. 11.
23, 24. For I
have received of the Lord, that which, &c. See before under [a] Matt. 26, 26, 27, 28. And as they were
eating, Jesus took bread, &c. See before at [a] Mark. 14. 22, 23, 24. And as they did eat, Jesus took
breads, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to them, and said, Take, eat, this is my body. Vers. 27.] And he
took the Cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them, and they all drank of it, Vers. 28.] And
he said unto him, This is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many. Luke 22. 19, 20.
And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave it to them, saying, This is my body which is
given for you; This do in remembrance of me. vers. 20.] Likewise also the Cup after supper, saying, This
cup is the New Testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

Q. How do they that worthily communicate in the Lords Supper, feed upon
the body and blood of Christ therein?

Ans. As the body and blood of Christ are not corporally or carn
ally present in, vvith, or under the bread and wine in the Lords

Supper
(224)

(g) Act. 3, 11. Supper $g$, and yet are spiritually present to the faith of the receiver, no less truly and really then the elements themselves are to their outward senses $b$, so they that worthily communicate in the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, do therein feed upon the body and blood of Christ, not after a corporal, or carnal, but in a spiritual manner, yet truly and really $i$, while by faith they receive and apply unto themselves Christ crucified by the tied, and all the benefits of his death $k$.

This of all his holy Prophets since the world began. (b) Math. 26, 26 - 28. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body. Verf. 28. For this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many, for the remission of sins. (i) 1 Cor. 11, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29. And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of me. V. 25. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood: This do ye as often as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. Verse 26. For as oft as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lords death till he come. Ver. 27. Wherefore whatsoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. Ver. 28. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. Ver. 29. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body. (k) 1 Cor. 10, 16. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

Q. How are they that receive the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, to prepare themselves before they come unto it?

Ans. They that receive the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, are, before they come, to prepare themselves thereunto, by examining themselves $l$, of their being in Christ $m$, of their sins, and wants $n$, of the truth and measure of their knowledge $o$, faith $p$, repentance $q$, love to God and the brethren $r$, charity to all

Let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. (m) 2 Cor. 13, 5. Examine yourselves whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves; know ye not your own selves how that Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

(n) 1 Cor. 5, 7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened; for even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us. Compared with Exod. 12, 15. Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses. For whatsoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. (o) 1 Corin. 11, 29. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body. (p) 2 Cor. 13, 5. Examine yourselves whether ye be in the faith, &c. See above in [m] Matt. 26, 28. For this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. (q) Zech. 12, 10. And I will pour out upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one that mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born. 1 Cor. 11, 31. For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged. (r) 1 Cor. 10, 16, 17. The Cup of blessing which we bless is it not the Communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break is it not the Communion of the body of Christ? V. 17. For we being many are one bread, and one body; for we all partake of that one bread, Acts 2, 46, 47. And they continued daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness, and singleness of heart. V. 47. Praising God, and having favour with all the people; and the Lord added to the Church daily such as should be saved.

men
men, forgiving those that have done them wrong, and of their desires after Christ, and of their new obedience; and by renewing the exercise of these graces, by serious meditation, and servant prayer.

Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, but with the leaven of malice, and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. 1 Cor. 5:8.

Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the Altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath offended against thee, again, leave there thy gift before the altar, go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. (u) 1 Cor. 5:7, 8.

For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye shew the Lords death till he come again. V. 28. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. Heb. 10:21, 22 - 24.

Let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. Ver. 24. And let us consider one another, that provoke unto love, and good works. Psalm 26:6. I will wash mine hands in innocency, so will I compass thine Altar, O Lord. (y) 1 Cor. 11, 23, 24, 25.

And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is my body which is broken for you: this do ye in remembrance of me. Ver. 24. After the same manner also he took the Cup, saying, This, &c. -- This do ye, as often as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. (z) 2 Chron. 30, 18, 19. For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves; yet did they eat the Passover other wise then it was written, but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good Lord pardon every one, Ver. 19. That prepared his heart to seek God, the Lord God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the Sanctuary, Matt. 26:26. And as they were eating Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, &c. --

Q. May one who doubteth of his being in Christ, and of his due preparation, come to the Lords Supper?

A. One who doubteth of his being in Christ, or of his due preparation to the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, may have true interest in Christ, though he be not yet assured thereof; and in Gods account, (a) 1 Cor. 5:10. Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant; that walketh in darkness and hath no light? let him trust in the Name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. 1 John 5:13. These things have I written unto you that believe on the Name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name of the Son of God. Psalm 88. throughout. Psalm 77. from ver. 1. to the 12. I cried unto God with my voice, &c. -- V. 3. I remembered God, and was troubled, &c. -- Ver. 4. Then held I mine eyes waking, &c. -- V. 7. Will the Lord cast off for ever! -- Is his mercy cleane gone for ever! Dost thy promise fail for ever more? -- Ver. 10. And I said, This is mine infirmity: but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most High, &c. -- Jonah 2. 4. - 7. Then I said, I am cast out of thy fight; yet I will look again towards thine holy temple. -- Ver. 7. When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the Lord, and my prayers came in unto thee into thine holy temple, hath
hath it, if he be duly affected with the apprehension of the want of it, and
unduly desires to be found in Christ, and to depart from iniquity: in which case, because promises are made, and this Sacrament is appointed for the relief even of weak and doubting Christians, he is to bewail his unbelief: and labour to have his doubts resolved, and so doing he may and ought to come to the Lords Supper, that he may be further strengthened.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, faith the Lord thy Redeemer. Ver. 9. For this is as the waters of Noah unto me; for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. Ver. 10. For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, nor shall the covenant of my peace be removed, faith the Lord that hath mercy on thee. Mar. 5:34. Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of heaven. Ver. 4. Blessed are they that mourn; for they shall be comforted. Psalm 31:22. For I said in mine heart, I am cut off from before thine eyes; nevertheless, thou heardest the voice of my supplication, when I cried unto thee. Psalm 73:22, 23. Verily, I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed mine hands in innocency. -- Ver. 22. So foolish was I and ignorant, I was as a beast before thee. ver. 23. Nevertheless I am continually with thee; thou hast held me by my right hand. (e) Phil. 3:8,9 Yea doubtless, and I account all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ. ver. 9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of myself, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. Psalm 10:17. -- Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear. Psalm 43:1,2 -- Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against. &c. -- ver. 2. For thou art the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? &c. -- V. 5. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? Hope in God; for I shall lift up him that is bowed down, and the humble shall be exalted. (d) 2 Tim. 2:19. Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his, and let every one that nameth the Name of Christ depart from iniquity. 1 Sam. 50. 10. Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light? Let him trust in the Name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. Psalm 65. 18, 19, 20. If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me. ver. 19. But verily God hath heard me, he hath attended to the voice of my prayer. V. 20. Blessed be God who hath not turned away my prayer nor his mercy from me. (e) Isai. 49. 11. -- 29. -- 31. He shall feed his flock like a Shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, & carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those which are with young. Ver. 29. He giveth power to the faint, and to them that have no might he increaseth strength. ver. 31. But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength, they shall mount up as wings as Eagles, they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint. Matt. 11. 28. Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Matt. 12. 20. A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgement unto victory. Matt. 26. 18. For this is my blood of the New Testament which is shed for many, for the remission of sins. (f) Mar. 9. 24. And straitway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe, help thou mine unbelief. (g) Acts 2:27. Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their hearts, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? Acts 16. 30. -- And he brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved? (h) Rom. 4. 11. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had being yet uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also. 1 Cor. 11. 28. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that Bread, and drink of that Cup.
Q. May any who profess the faith, and desire to come to the Lords Supper, be kept from it?

A. Such as are found to be ignorant, or scandalous, notwithstanding their profession of the Faith, and desire to come to the Lords Supper, may and ought to be kept from that Sacrament by the power which Christ hath left in his Church i, until they receive instruction, and manifest their reformation k.

Whosoever shall eat this Bread, and drink this Cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. Verse 26. But let a man examine himself, and so, &c. — Verse 29.] For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body. Verse 30. [For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. Verse 31.] For if we would judgeourselves, we should not be judged, &c. - Compared with Matth. 7. 6. Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you. And with 1 Cor. 5. to the end. And with Jude v. 23. And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire, hating even the garments spotted with the flesh. And with 1 Tim. 5. 22. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partakers of other men's sins. Keep thyself pure. (k) 2 Cor. 2. 7. So that contrarywise ye ought to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

Q. What is required of them that receive the Sacrament of the Lords Supper in the time of the administration of it?

A. It is required of them that receive the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, that during the time of the administration of it, with all holy reverence and attention they wait upon God in that Ordinance l, diligently observe the sacramental Elements and actions m, heedfully discern the Lords body n, and affectionately meditate on his death and sufferings o, and thereby stir up themselves to a vigorous exercise of saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people will I be glorified. Hebr. 13. 28. Wherefore we receiving a Kingdom that cannot be moved, let us have grace whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence, and godly fear. Psalm 5. 7. But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercies, and in thy fear will I worship towards thy holy Temple. 1 Corinis. 11. 17. — 26, 27. Now in this that I declare unto you, I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse. — Verse 27.] Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this Bread, and drink this Cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the Body and blood of the Lord. (m) Exod. 24. 8. And Moses took the blood and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold, the blood of the Covenant which the Lord hath made with you concerning all these words. Compared with Matth. 26. 28. For this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. (n) 1 Corinis. 11. 29. For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body. (c) Luke 22. 19. — This do in remembrance of me.
their graces p, in judging themselves q, and sorrowing for sin r, in earnest hungering and thirsting after Christ s, feeding on him by faith t, receiving of his fulness u; trusting in his merits v, rejoicing in his love w, giving thanks for his grace y, in renewing of their covenant with God z, & love to all the Saints a.

10.3.4.5. -- 11. -- 14. And did all eat the same Spiritual meat; ver 4. And did all drink the same spiritual drink; for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ. Ver 5. But with many of them God was not well pleased; for they were overthrown in the wilderness. -- Ver 11. Now all these things hapned unto them for examples; and they are written for our admonition upon whom the ends of the World are come. 1 Corin.

30. And all did eat the same Spiritual meat; ver 4. And did all drink the same spiritual drink; for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ. Ver 5. But with many of them God was not well pleased; for they were overthrown in the wilderness. -- Ver 11. Now all these things happened unto them for examples; and they are written for our admonition upon whom the ends of the World are come. Ver 14. Wherefore, my dearly beloved, ffly from idolatry. (q) 1 Corinc. II. 31. For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

12. 10. And I will pour out upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and supplication; and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only fon; and be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born. (f) Rev. 22. 17. And the Spirit, and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. And let him that is a thirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the waters of life freely. (t) John 6. 35. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life. He that cometh to me shall never hunger, and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. (u) John 1. 16. And of his fulness have we all received, and grace for grace. * Phil. 3. 9. And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the Law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith. (x) Psalm 63. 4. 5. Thus will I bless thee while I live, I will lift up mine hands in thy name, Verse 5. My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness, and my mouth shall praise thee with joyfull lips. 2 Cor. 30. 21. And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, with great gladness; and the Levites, and the Priests praised the Lord day by day, singing with loud instruments to the Lord. (y) Psalm 22. 26. The meek shall eat and be satisfied, they shall praise the Lord that seek him; your heart shall live for ever. (z) Jer. 50. 5. They shall ask the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward, saying, come, and let us join our selves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant, that shall not be forgotten. Psalm 55. Gather my Saints together unto me, those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice. (a) Acts 2. 42. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine, and fellowship, and breaking of bread, and in prayers.

Q. What is the duty of Christians after they have received the Sacrament of the Lords Supper?

A. The duty of Christians after they have received the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, is, seriously to consider how they have behaved them-selfs therein, and with what success b; if they find quickning The Lord is my strength & my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped, therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth, and with my song will I praise him. Psalm 85. 8. I will hear what the Lord will speak, for he will speak peace unto his people; and to his Saints: but let them not turn again to folly. 1 Cor. 11. 17. -- 30. 31. Now in this that I declare unto you, I praise you not, that ye come together, not for the better, but for the worse -- verfe 20.] For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. v. 31.] For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged. (c) 1 Chron. 30. 21. -- 22. -- 23. -- 25. 26. And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and the Priests praised the Lord day by day, singing with loud instruments to the Lord, -- &c. -- Afs. 2. 42. -- 46. 47. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine, and fellowship, and breaking of bread, and in prayer -- v. 46.] And they continuing daily with own accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness, and singing of heart; verfe 47.] Praising God, and having favour with all the people, &c.
it d, watch against relapses e, fulfill their vows f, and encourage themselves to a frequent attendance on that ordinance g, but if they find no present benefit, more exactly to review their preparation to, and carriage at the Sacrament h, in both which if they can approve themselves to God and their own consciences, they are to wait for the fruit of it in due time i, but if they see they have failed in either, they are to be humbled k, and to attend upon it afterward with more care and

that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loved, I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me. I Cor. 29, 18. O Lord God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thought of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee. (e) I Cor. 10, 3, 4, 5 — II. And did all eat the same spiritual meat. Ver. 4.] And did all drink the same spiritual drink; (for they drank of that same (spiritual) Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ.) Vers. 5.] But with many of them God was not well pleased, for they were overthrown in the wilderness. — Vers. 14.] Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall. (f) Psalm 50, 14. Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most High. (g) 1 Corint. 11, 25, 26 — Do this as often as ye drink it in remembrance of me. Verse 26.] For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this Cup, ye shew the Lords death till he come. Acts 2, 42. — 46. And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles Doctrine, and fellowship, and breaking of bread, and in prayer — v. 46.] And they continuing daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart. (h) Cant. 5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. Keep thy foot when thou goest to the House of God, and be more ready to hear, then to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil. Verse 2.] Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter any thing before God, &c. verse 3.] For a dream cometh through multitude of business, and a fools voice is known by multitude of words, verse 4. When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools, pay that thou hast vowed, verse 5.] Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, then that thou shouldest vow, and not pay, verse 6.] Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, neither say thou before the Angel, that it was an error; Wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands? (i) Psalm 123, 1, 2. unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the Heavens. verse 2.] Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their Masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her Mistres; so wait our eyes upon the Lord our God, until he have mercy upon us. Psalm 42, 3 — 8. Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God; for I shall yet praise him for the help of his countenance — verse 8.] For the Lord will command his loving kindness in the day time, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life. Psalm 43, 3, 4, 5. O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me into thy holy Hill, and to thy Tabernacles. verse 4.] Then will I go unto the Altar of God, unto God, my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God — verse 5.] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God. (k) 2 Chron. 7, 18, 19. For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and Isachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves; yet did they eat the Passover, otherwise then it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good Lord pardon everyone. Verse 19.] That prepareth his heart to seek God, the Lord God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary. Isai 1, 16. — 18. Wash you, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil — verse 18.] Come now, and let us reason together, faith the Lord, though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.
(l) 2 Cor. 7. diligence l.

11. For behold.

this self-same thing that ye followed after a godly sort, what carefulness is wrought in you, yea, what cleer-
ing of your selves, yea what indignation, yea what fear, yea what vehement desire, yea what zeal, yea what revenge? in all things ye have approved your selves to be cleer in this matter. 1 Chron. 15. 12, 13. 14. And David said unto them, ye are the chief of the fathers of the Levites, sanctifie your selves; both ye, and your brethren, that ye may bring up the Ark of the Lord God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for it. Ver. 13. 1 For because ye did it not at the first, the Lord our God made a breach upon us, for that we fought him not after the due order. Verse 14. 1 So the Priests and Levites sanctifie them-

selves, to bring up the Ark of the Lord God of Israel.

Quest. Wherein do the Sacraments of Baptisme and the Lords Supper agree?

A. The Sacraments of Baptism and the Lords Supper agree, in that
the author of both is God m, the spiritual part of both is Christ and his
benefits n, both are seals of the same Covenant o, are to be dispensed by
Ministers of the Gospel and by none other p, and to be continued in the
Church of Christ untill his second coming q.

(m) Matt. 28. 19. Go therefore,
and teach all Nations, baptiz-
ing them in the name, &c.

1 Cor. 11. 23. For I have received of the Lord that which I also delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus in the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread, &c. (n) Rom. 6. 3, 4. Know ye not that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death? Ver. 4. 1 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of his Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. 1 Cor. 10. 16. The Cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the com-union of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? (o) Rom. 4. 11. And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of faith, which he had, being yet uncircumcised, that he might be the Father of all them who believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteoufness might be imputed unto them also; Compared with Col. 2. 11, 12. In whom also ye were circumcised with the Circumcision made without hands, in putting away the body of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ, buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. Matt. 26. 27, 28. And he took the Cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of this; Ver. 28. 1 For this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. (p) John 1. 33. And I knew him not, but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, &c. - Matt. 28. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, &c. of the Holy Ghost. 1 Cor. 11. 23. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread, &c. 1 Cor. 4. 1. Let a man so account of us, as of the Ministers of Christ, and Stewards of the mys-
teries of God, Heb. 5. 4. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. (q) Matt. 28. 19, 20. Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing, &c. -- V. 20. 1 Teaching them to observe all things which I command you; and lo, I am with you even to the end of the World. 1 Cor. 11. 26. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this Cup, ye shew the Lords death till he come.

Q. Wherein do the Sacraments of Baptisme and the Lords Supper differ?

A. The Sacraments of Baptism and the Lords Supper differ, in that,
Baptism is to be administered but once, with water; to be a sign and

(r) Matt. 3. 11. seal of our regeneration and ingrafting into Christ, and that evento
indeed bap-
size you with water unto repentance, but he that cometh after me, &c. Tit. 3. 5. Not by works of righteou-
seness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration & renew-
ing of the holy Ghost. Gal. 3. 27. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ, infants
infants; whereas the Lords Supper is to be administered often, in the Elements of bread and wine, to represent and exhibit Christ as spiritual nourishment to the soul, and to confirm our continuance and growth in him, and that only to such as are of years and ability to examine themselves.

their generations for an everlasting Covenant, to be a God unto thee, and thy seed after thee. -- ver. 9.] And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my Covenant therefore, thou and thy seed after thee in their generations. Acts 2. 38, 39. Then Peter said unto them, Repent and be baptized every one of you in the Name of Jesus for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. Ver. 39. ] For the promise is unto you and your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. 1 Cor. 7. 14. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband, else were your children unclean, but now they are holy. (t) 1 Cor. 11.23, 24, 25, 26. I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread. Ver. 24. ] And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of me. V. 25. ] After the same manner also he took the Cup, when he had supped, saying, This Cup is the New Testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. Ver. 26. ] For as oft as ye eat this bread, &c. (u) 1 Cor. 10.16. The Cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the Communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the Body of Christ? But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that Cup. Ver. 29. ] For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body.

Q. What is prayer.

A. Prayer is an offering up of our desires unto God x, in the Name of Christ y, by the help of his Spirit z, with confession of our sins a, and thankful acknowledgment of his mercies b.

before him: God is a refuge for us. (y) John 16. 23. And in that day ye shall ask me nothing; verily I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. (z) Rom. 8. 16. Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities, for we know not what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us, with groanings that cannot be uttered. (a) Psalm 32. 5, 6. I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid; I said I will confess my transgression, and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Ver. 6. ] For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee, in a time when thou maist be found, surely, &c. Dan. 9. 4. And I prayd unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, &c. (b) Phil. 4. 6. Be careful for nothing, but in every thing, by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God.

Q. Are we to pray unto God only?

A. God only being able to search the hearts c, hear the requests d, pardon the sins e, and fulfil the desires of all f, and only to be believed thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest: for thou, even thou onely knowest the hearts of all the children of men. Acts 1. 24. And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord who knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen. Rom. 8. 27. And be that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the Saints according to the will of God. (c) Mich. 7. 18. Who is a God like unto thee that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his inheritance, &c. (f) Psalm 145, 18, 19. The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. Ver. 19. ] He will fulfill the desires of them that fear him; he also will hear their cry, and will save them.
Q. What is it to pray in the name of Christ?

A. To pray in the name of Christ, is, in obedience to his command, and in confidence on his promises to ask mercy for his sake, not by bare mentioning of his Name, but by drawing our incouragement to pray, and our boldness, strength, and hope of acceptance in prayer from name, I will do, Christ and his mediation.

that the Father

may be glorified in the Son. Ver. 14.) If ye shall ask anything in my name, I will do it. John 14. 14. If every one that asketh, His will, Lord, in heaven, but that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven. (o) Heb. 4. 14, 15, 16. Seeing then that we have a great High Priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God; let us hold fast our profession. Ver 15.) For we have not an High Priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Ver 16.) Let us therefore come boldly unto the Throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. 1 John 5. 13, 14, 15. These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God. Ver 14.) And this is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us. Ver. 15.) And if we know that heareth whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

Q. Why are we to pray in the name of Christ?

A. The sinfulness of man, and his distance from God by reason thereof, being so great as that we can have no access into his presence without a Mediator; and there being none in heaven or earth approved of him, I am the pointed to, or fit for that glorious work, but Christ alone; we are to pray, the truth, and the life; no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. Isa. 59. 2. But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear. Eph. 3. 12. In whom ye have boldness, and access with confidence, by the faith of him. (p) John 14. 6. Labour not for the vain thing that perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you, for him hath God the Father sealed. Heb. 7. 25, 26, 27. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing that he ever liveth, to make intercession for them. Ver 26.) For such an high Priest became us who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from fumeys, and made higher than the heavens, v. 27.) Who needeth not daily, as those high Priests, to offer up sacrifice first for his own sins, and then for the people; for this he did once, when he offered up himself. 1 Tim. 2. 5. For there is one God, one Mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus.

pray
pray in no other name but his onely name.

And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. Heb. 13. 15. By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually; that is the fruits of our lips, giving thanks in his name.

Q. How doth the Spirit help us to pray?

A. We not knowing what to pray for as we ought, the Spirit helpeth our infirmities, by enabling us to understand both for whom, and what, and how prayer is to be made, and by working and quickning in our hearts (although not in all persons, nor at all times in the same measure) those apprehensions, affections, and graces, which are requisite for the right performance of that duty.

(f) Rom. 8. 26. 27. Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities; for we know not what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered, ver. 27. And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. Psalm 10. 17. Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble; thou wilt prepare their hearts; thou wilt cause thine ear to hear. Zech. 12. 10. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplications, and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and mourn, &c.

Q. For whom are we to pray?

A. We are to pray for the whole Church of Christ, upon earth, and for Magistrates and Ministers, for our selves, our brethren, yea our enemies, and for all sorts of men living, or that shall live hereafter, but not for the dead, nor for those that are known to have been ungodly, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication, for all Saints. Psalm 28. 9. Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance; feed them also, and lift them up for ever. (1) 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2. I exhort therefore that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men, ver. 2. For Kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. (2) Col. 4. 3. Withal praying also for us, that God would open to us a door of utterance, to speak the Mysteries of Christ, for which I am in bonds. (3) Genes. 32. 11: Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau; for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, &c. (4) Jn. 5. 16. Confess your faults one to another, and pray one another, that you may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. (5) 1 Tim. 2. 1; 2. See above. (6) Acts 12. 21, 22, 23. Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child while it was alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. ver. 22. And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live? ver. 23. But now he is dead, therefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.
Q. For what things are we to pray?

A. We are to pray for all things tending to the glory of God, the welfare of the Church, our own, or others good, but not for any thing that is unlawful.

Q. How are we to pray?

A. We are to pray with an awful apprehension of the Majesty of God, and deep sense of our own unworthiness, necessities, sins, with penitent, thankfull, and enlarged hearts, with understanding, faith, sincerity, fervency, love, and perseverance.

1. Genesis 18:27. And Abraham said, Behold, now I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord who am but dust and ashes. Genesis 31:10. I am not worthy of the least of all thy mercies, and of all the truth which thou hast shewn unto thy servant, &c.

2. Luke 14:17, 18, 19. And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants in my father's house have bread enough, and to spare; and I perish with hunger. Ver. 18. I will arise and go to my father, and say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee. Ver. 19. And am no more worthy to be called thy son, make me as one of thy hired servants.

3. Luke 18:13, 14. And the Publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes to Heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, Lord, be merciful to me a sinner. Ver. 14. I tell you, This man went down to his house justified rather then the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased, and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

4. Psalm 51:17. The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit, a broken and a contrite heart, O God, wilt thou not despire.

5. Phil. 4:6. Be careful for nothing, but in every thing, by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God.

6. 1 Sam. 1:15. And Hannah answered, and said, No, my Lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit; I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the Lord.

7. 1 Cor. 14:15. What is it then? I will pray with the Spirit, and will pray with understanding also.

8. Mark 11:24. Therefore I say unto you, Whatsoever things ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

9. James 1:6. But let him ask in faith, nothing doubting; for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind and tossed.

10. Psalm 145:18. The Lord is nigh unto all that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth, Psalm 17:1. Hear the right, O Lord, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of fainted lips.


12. 1 Thess. 2:8. I will therefore that men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands, without wrath, and doubting.
(235) grace, waiting upon him with humble submission to his will. 

(3) Eph. 6. 18. Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints. (g) Mic. 7. 7. Therefore I will look unto the Lord, I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me. (z) Matt. 26. 39. And he went a little farther and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, If it be possible, let this cup pass from me; nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.

Q. What rule hath God given for our direction in the duty of Prayer?

A. The whole Word of God is of use to direct us in the duty of praying a; but the special rule of direction, is that form of Prayer, vvhich our Saviour Christ taught his Disciples, commonly called the Lords Prayer b.

him, that if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us. (b) Matt. 6. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13. After this manner therefore pray ye, Our Father, &c. --- Luke 11. 2, 3, 4. And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father, &c. ---

Q. How is the Lords Prayer to be used?

A. The Lords Prayer is not onely for direction, as a pattern according to which we are to make other prayers, but may also be used as a prayer, so that it be done with understanding, faith, reverence, and other graces necessary to the right performance of the duty c. (c) Matt. 6. 9. Compared with Luke 11. 2. See above in letter [b]

Q. Of how many parts doth the Lords prayer consist?

A. The Lords Prayer consists of three parts, a Preface, Petitions; and a Conclusion.

Q. What doth the Preface of the Lords prayer teach us?

A. The Preface of the Lords prayer [contained in these words, Our Father which art in heaven d] teacheth us, when we pray, to draw near to God with confidence of his fatherly goodness, and our interest there- in e, with reverence, and all other child-like dispositions f, heavenly affections g, and due apprehensions of his sovereign power, Majesty, and gracious condescension h, as also to pray with and for others i.

Children, how much more shall your heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him? Rom. 8. 15. For ye have not received the Spirit of bondage again to fear, but ye have received the Spirit of Adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. (f) 1 Pet. 46. 9. Be not wroth very sore, O Lord, neither remember our iniquities for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people. (g) Ps. 123. 1. unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens. Lam. 3. 41. Let us lift up our heart and our hands unto God in the heavens. (h) Isa. 63. 15, 16. Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness, of thy glory. Where is thy zeal, and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels, and thy mercies towards me? are they restrained? v. 16.] Doubtless thou art our Father; though Abraham be ignorant of u as, and Israel acknowledge us not; thou, O Lord, art our Father, our Redeemer; thy Name is from everlasting. Neh. 1. 4, 5, 6. And it came to pass when I heard these words, that I fainted down and wept: and mourned certain days, &c fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven. v 5.] And said, I beseech thee, O Lord God of heaven, the God, that keepeth Covenant and mercy for them that love him, and observe his commandments. v 6.] Let thine ear be now attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night for the children of Israel thy servants, &c. (i) Acts 12. 5. Peter therefore was kept in prison; but prayer was made without ceasing of the Church unto God for him.

Q. What
Q. What do we pray for in the first petition?

A. In the first petition, [which is, Hallowed be thy Name k,] acknowledging the utter inability and indisposition that is in our selves, and all men to honour God aright l, we pray that God would by his grace inable and incline us and others to know, to acknowledge, and highly to esteem him m his titles, attributes, ordinances, word, p works, & whatsoever he is pleased to make himself known by q, and to glorifie him in thought, vword, r, and deed, s; that he wou'd prevent and remove Atheism t; ignorance u, idolatry, x, profaneness, x, and whatsoever is dishonourable to him y; and by his over-ruuling providence, direct

mouth shall shew forth thy praise. (m) Ps. 67. 2, 3. That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations. v. 3.] Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee. (n) Psal.

3. 18. That men may know that thou whose Name alone is Jehovah, art the most High over all the earth. (o) Ps. 136. 12, 13, 14. For thou art great, and dost wondrous things; thou art God alone. Ver. 11. Teach me thy way, O Lord; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy Name. Ver. 12.] I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart, and will glorifie thy Name for evermore. ver. 13.] For great is thy mercy towards me, and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell. -- ver. 15.] But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious, long suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth. (p) 2 Thes. 3. 1. Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you. Psalm 147. 19, 20. He showeth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and judgments unto Israel. V. 20.] He hath not dealt so with any Nation; and as for his judgements, they have not known them. Praise ye the Lord. Psalm 138. 1, 2, 3. I will praise thee with my whole heart; before the Gods will I sing praise unto thee. Ver. 2.] I will worship towards thy holy Temple, and praise thy Name, for thy loving kindness, and for thy truth; for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy Name, Ver. 3.] In the day when I cried thou answrested me, and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul. 2 Cor. 2. 14. 15. Now thanks be to God, who always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the favour of his knowledge by us in every place. Ver. 15.] For we are to God a sweet savour of Christ in them that are saved, and in them that perish. (q) Psalm 145. throughout. I will extoll thee, O God, my King, &c. -- Psalm 8. throughout. O Lord, our Lord, how excellent is thy Name in all the earth! &c. -- (r) Psalm 103. 1. Blest is the Lord, O my soul, and all that is within me blest his holy Name. Pf. 19. 14. Let the words of my mouth, and the meditations of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O Lord, our strength, and our Redeemer. (s) Phil. 1. 9. -- 11. And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and in all judgement. -- v. 11. Being filled with the fruits of righteousness which are by Jesus Christ into the glory and praise of God. (t) Psalm 67. 1, 2, 3. God be merciful unto us, and blest us, and cause his face to shine upon us. Ver. 2.] That thy way may be known upon earth, and thy saving health among all Nations. Ver. 3.] Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee. Ver. 4.] O let the Nations be glad and rejoice; for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the Nations upon earth (u) Ephes. 1. 17, 18. That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of Glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him. Ver. 18.] The eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, & what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the Saints. * Ps. 97. 7. Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him all ye gods. (v) Ps. 74. 18. -- 22, 23. Remember this, that the enemy hath reproach'd, O Lord, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy Name. -- V. 22.] Avise, O God, plead thine own cause, remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily. Ver. 23.] Forget not the voice of mine enemies, the tumult of those that rise up against thee encreaseth continually (w) 2 Kings 19. 15, 16. And Hezekiah prayed unto the Lord, and said, O Lord God of Israel, which dwellest between the Cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone; of all the Kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth. V. 16.] Lord bow down thine ear and hear, open, Lord, thine eyes and see, and hear the words of Sennacherib which hath sent him to reproach the living God, and
and dispose of all things to his own glory.

And now behold the children of Ammon, and Moab, &c. Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of our possession which thou hast given us to inherit. Ver. 12. O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do, but our eyes are upon thee. Psalm 140. 4. Keep me, O Lord, from the hands of the wicked, preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to overthrow my goings. — Ver. 8. Grant not, O Lord, the desires of the wicked; further not his wicked devices, lest they exalt themselves.

Q. What do we pray for in the second petition?

A. In the second Petition, (which is, Thy Kingdom come a, acknowledging our selves and all mankind to be by nature under the dominion of sin and Satan b; we pray, that the kingdom of sin and Satan may be destroyed c, the Gospel propagated throughout the world d, the Jews called e, the fullness of the Gentiles brought in f, the Church furnished with all Gospel officers and ordinances g, purged from corruption h, countenanced and maintained by the civil Magistrate i, that the ordinances of Christ may be purely dispensed, and made affectual to the converting of those that are yet in their sins, and the confirming, comforting and building up of those that are already converted k, that Christ would rule in our hearts here l, and hasten the time of his second coming, and our reigning with him for ever m; and that he would be pleased so to exercise the kingdom of his power in all the world, as may best conduce to these ends n.

Also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. (c) Psalm 68. 1. — 18. Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered; let them also that hate him flee before him. — Ver. 18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellions also; that the Lord God might dwell among them, Rev. 12. 10, 11. And I heard a loud voice, saying in Heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the Kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ; for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before God day and night. Ver. 11. And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, & by the word of their testimony, and they loved not their lives unto the death. (d) 2 Thes. 3. 1. Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you. (e) Rom. 10. 1. Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, That they might be saved. (f) 2 Cor. 17. 9. — 20. I pray for them, I pray not for the world; but for them that thou hast given me, for they are thine. — Ver. 20. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word. Rom. 11. 25, 26. For I would not brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, (left ye should be wise in your own conceits) that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. Ver. 16. And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodlines from Jacob. Psalm 67. throughout. God be merciful unto us, and bless us, and cause his face, &c. — (g) Mark, 9. 38. Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest that he will send forth labourers into his harvest. 2 Thes. 3. 1. Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have a free course, and be glorified, even as it is
with you. (c) Mal. 3. 11. For from the rising of the Sun, even to the going down of the same, my Name shall be great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense shall be offered up unto my Name, and a pure offering; for my Name shall be great among the heathen, faith the Lord of hosts. Zeph. 3. 9. For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the Name of the Lord, to serve him with one consent. (i) 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2. I exhort therefore, that first of all supplications, prayers, intercessions, and thanksgivings be made for all men. ver. 2. ] For Kings, and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. (k) Acts 4. 29, 30. And now, Lord, behold their threatenings, and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word; Verfe 30.] By stretching forth thine hand to heal, and that signs and wonders may be done by the Name of thy holy Child Jesus. Eph. 6. 18, 19, 20. Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all Saints. Ver. 19. ] And for me, that utterance may be given me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the Gentiles. Ver. 20. ] For which I am an Ambasador in bonds, that therein I may speak boldly as I ought to speak. Rom. 15. 29, 30 - 32. And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the Gospel of Christ. ver. 30. ] Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me, in your prayers to God for me, -- ver. 32. ] That I may come unto you with joy, by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed. 2 Thes. 1. 11. Wherefore we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of his calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power. 2 Thes. 2. 16, 17. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us and given us everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace. Ver. 17. ] Comfort your hearts and establish you in every good work and word. (l) Ephef. 3. from ver. 14. to the 21. For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. verfe 15. ] Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named. ver. 16. ] That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man. V. 17. ] That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love. v. 18. ] May be able to comprehend with all Saints, what is the breadth, and length, & depth, and height, v. 19. ] And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge; that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God. ver. 20. ] Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, &c. -- (m) Rev. 22. 20. He which testified these things saith, surely I come quickly, Amen, even so come Lord Jesus. (n) 1 Sai. 64. 1, 2. O that thou wouldst rend the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence! Ver. 2. ] As when the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil to make thy name known to shine adversaries, that the Nations may tremble at thy presence. Rev. 4. 8, 9, 10, 11. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy. Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. V. 9. ] And when these beasts give glory, and honour and thanks to him that sat on the Throne, who liveth for ever and ever. V. 10. ] The four and twenty Elders fall down before him that sat on the Throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their Crowns before the Throne, saying, ver. 11. Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power; for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

Q. What do we pray for in the third petition?

A. In the third petition, [v] which is, Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven o] acknowledging that by nature we and all men are not only utterly unable and unwilling to know and to do the will of God p, but also to perform that which is good q, acknowledging that by nature we and all men are not only utterly unable and unwilling to know and to do the will of God, but how to perform that which is good. Job 21. 14. Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. 1 Cor. 2. 14. But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. (g) Rom 8. 7. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be.
providence, and wholly inclined to do the will of the flesh, and of the Devil: We pray, that God would by his Spirit take away from our selves and others, all blindness, weakness, indisposedness, and perverseness of heart, and by his grace make us able and willing to know, do, and submit to his will in all things, with the like humility, cheerfulness, faithfulness, diligence, zeal, sincerity, and constancy, as the Angels do in heaven.

And he called the name of the place Maspah and Meribah; because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they sinned against the Lord, saying, is the Lord among us, or not? Num. 14. 2. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron: And the whole Congregation said unto them, would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, would God that we had died in this wilderness. (f) Ephes. 2. 2. Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the Prince of the power of the air, the Spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience. (e) Ephes. 1. 17, 18. That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ the Father of glory may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him; Ver. 18. The eyes of your understanding being enlightened that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the Saints. (g) Ephes. 3. 16. That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might through faith in the inner man. * Matt. 26. 40, 41. And he commeth to the Apostle, and findeth them asleep, and faith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour? Ver. 41. Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation, the Spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. (x) Jer. 31. 18, 19. I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastished, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke. Turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the Lord my God. Ver. 19. Surely, after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed I sinned upon my thigh; I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. (y) Ps. 119. 1. -- 8 -- 35, 36. Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord. -- Ver. 8. I will keep thy statues, O forsake me not utterly -- Ver. 35. Make me to go in the paths of thy commandments, for therein do I delight. Ver. 36. Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness. Acts 21. 14. And if we were not persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done. (z) Mic. 6. 8. He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good, and what doth the Lord require of thee but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God. (a) Ps. 100. 2. Serve the Lord with gladness; come before his presence with singing. Job 1. 21. And [Job] said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither; the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away, blessed be the name of the Lord. 2 Sam. 15. 25, 26. And the King said unto Zadok, Carry back the Ark of God into the City; if I shall find favour in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me again, and shew me both thine and his habitation. Ver. 26. But if he say thus, I have no delight in thee, behold, here I am, let him do to me as seemeth him good. (b) Isai. 38. 3. And said, Remember now, O Lord, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight, and Hezekiah wept sore. (c) Ps. 119. 4, 5. Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently. ver. 5. O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes. (d) Ezech. 12. 11. Not slothful in business, fervent in Spirit, serving the Lord. (e) Ps. 119. 80. Let my heart be found in thy statutes, that I be not ashamed. (f) Ps. 119. 112. I have enclined my heart to perform thy statutes always even to the end. (g) Isai. 6. 2, 3. Above it stood the Seraphims each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. V. 3. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory. Psal. 102. 20, 21. Bless the Lord ye his Angels that excel in strength, and do his commandments hearkening unto the voice of his word. Ver. 21. Bless ye the Lord all ye his hosts, ye Ministers of his that do his pleasure. Matt. 18. 10. Take heed ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, in heaven there Angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

Q. What do we pray for in the fourth petition?

Ansiv. In the fourth petition, which is, Give us this day our daily bread.
(h) *Marth. 6. bread* | } acknowledging that in Adam, and by our sin, we have forfeited our right to all the outward blessings of this life, and deserve to be wholly deprived of them by God, and to have them cursed to us in the use of them i; and that neither of them selves are able to sustain us k, nor we to merit l, or by our own industry to procure them m, but prone to desire n, get o, and use them unlawfully p; vve pray for our selves and others, that both they and vve, waiting upon the providence of God from day to day in the use of lawful means, may, of his free gift, and as to his fatherly wisdom shall seem best, enjoy a competent portion of them q, and have the same continued and blessed unto us in our holy and comfortable use of them r, and contentment.

(i) *Gen. 2. 17.* But of the Tree of knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die. *Gen. 3. 17.* And unto Adam he said, because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the Tree of the knowledge of good and evil, that day, thou shalt not eat of it. cursed is the ground for thy sake, in sorrow shalt thou eat of all the days of thy life. *Rom. 8. 19, 21, 22.* For the Creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who has subjected the same in hope. verse 12.] Because the Creature of it itself shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God. *Ver. 22.* For we know that the whole Creatures groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. *Jer. 5. 25.* Thy iniquities have turned away these things; and thy sins have with-holden good things from you. *Deut. 28.* from ver. 15. to the end. But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his Commandments and statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee. ver. 16. Curst shalt thou be in the City, and cursed in the Field, and cursed in thy basket, and in thy store, &c. To the end of the chapter. (k) *Deut. 33.* And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with Manna, which thou knewest not, neither did my fathers know: that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live.

(l) *Gen. 32. 10.* I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth which thou hast shewed to thy servant, &c. *Deut. 17. 18.* And thou say in thine heart, My power, and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth; *Ver. 18.* But thou shalt remember the Lord thy God, for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his Covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

(m) *Jer. 6. 13.* For from the least of them, to the greatest, every one of them is given to covetousness, &c. *Mark 7. 21, 22.* For from within, out of the heart of men proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders. *Ver. 22.* Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, &c. (o) *Hos. 12. 7.* He is a Merchant, the balance of deceit is in his hand, he loveth to oppress. (p) *Isa. 4. 3.* Ye ask and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts. (q) *Gen. 43. 12, 13, 14.* And take double money in your hand, and the money that was brought again in the mouth of the sacks; парадньщен was an oversight. *Ver. 13.* Take also your brother, and arise, go unto the man, Ver. 14. And God Almighty gave you mercy before the man, that he may fend, &c. *Gen. 28. 20.* And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, if God will be with me, and keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, &c. *Eph. 4. 28.* Let him that steal no more, but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing that is good, that he may have to give to him that needs. *2 Thes. 3. 11, 12.* For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly working not at all, but are busy-bodies. *Ver. 12.* Now they that are such, we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. *Phil. 4. 6.* Be careful for nothing; but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God. (r) *1 Tim. 4. 3, 4, 5.* Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe, and know the truth. *Ver. 4.* For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving. *Ver. 5.* For it is sanctified by the Word of God and prayer,
in them; and be kept from all things that are contrary to our temporal support and comfort.  

But goodness with contentment is great gain. Ver. 7. For we brought nothing into this world; and it is certain we can carry nothing out. Ver. 8. And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content. (Prov. 30. 8, 9.) Remove from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches: feed me with food convenient for me. Ver. 9. Left I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? and left I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

Q. What do we pray for in the fifth petition?

A. In the fifth Petition, which is, Forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors, acknowledging that we and all others are guilty both of original and actual sin, and thereby become debtors to the justice of God, & that neither we, nor any other creature can make the least satisfaction for that debt, y, we pray for our selves and others, that God of his free grace would, through the obedience and satisfaction of Christ apprehended and applied by faith, acquit us both from the guilt and punishment of sin x, accept us in his beloved y, continue his favour and grace to us, x pardon our daily failings a, and fill us with peace and joy in giving us daily more and more assurance of forgiveness b, which y are the rather imboldned to ask, and incouraged to expect when y have this testimony in our selves, that y from the heart forgive others their offences c.

As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one. ver. 11. There is none that understandeth, none that seeketh after God. They are all gone out of the way. &c. — v. 19. — that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. &c. — Matt. 18. 24, 25. And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him who owed him ten thousand talent. v. 25. But for as much as he had not to pay, his Lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and his children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. Ps. 130. 3, 4. If thou, Lord, shouldst mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? v. 4. But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou maist be feared: x Rom. 3. 24, 25, 26. Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus. v. 25. Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. v. 26.] To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness, that he might be just, and the justifier of him that believeth in Jesus. Heb. 9. 22. And almost all things are by the Law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. y Ephes. 1. 6, 7. To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. v. 7.] In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace. x. 2 Pet. 1. 2. Grace and peace be multiplied unto you, through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord. (a) Hos. 14. 2. Take with you words, and turn to the Lord, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously; so will we render the calves of our lips. (b) ver. 14. 7. O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us, do show it for thy names sake; for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee. (a) Rom. 13. 11. Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing; that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. Ps. 51. 7, 8, 9, 10. — 12. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow, v. 8.] Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoyce. v. 9.] Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. v. 10. Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me. — ver. 12. ] Restore unto me the joy of my salvation, and upbraid me with thy free Spirit. (c) Luke 11. 4. And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us, &c. Matt. 6. 14, 15. For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you, ver. 15.] But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your heavenly Father forgive your trespasses. Matt. 18. 35. So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you. If ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.
Q. What do we pray for in the sixth petition?

A. In the sixth petition, [i.e., and lead us not into temptation,]

(d) Matt. 6.13, but deliver us from evil d, I acknowledging that the most wile, righteous, and gracious God, for divers holy and just ends, may so order things, that we may be assailed, foiled, and for a time led captive by temptations e, that Satan f, the world g and the flesh are ready powerfully to draw us aside and insnare us h, and that we, even after the pardon of our sins, by reason of our corruption i, weakness and vanity of watchfulness k, are not only subject to be tempted, and forward to expose our selves unto temptations l, but also of our selves unable and unwilling to resist them, to recover out of them, and to improve them m,

that was done in the land God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart. (f) 2 Chron. 31.1. And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. (g) Luke 21.34. And take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. Mark 4.19. And the cares of this world, and the deceivableness of riches, and the lusts of other things enterring in, choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful. (h) 1 Tim. 1.14. But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. (i) Gal. 5.17. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary the one to the other, so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. (k) Matt. 26.41. Watch and pray that ye enter not into temptation; the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. (l) Matt. 26.69, 70, 71, 72. Now Peter sat without in the Palace, and a damsel came to him, saying, Thy Lord also waiteth with Jesus of Galilee. Ver. 70. But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest. Ver. 71. And when he was gone into the Porch, another maid saw him, and said to them that were there: This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth. Ver. 72. And again he denied with an oath, saying, I do not know the man. Gal. 2.11, 12, 13, 14. But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. Ver. 12. For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles; but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them of the circumcision. Ver. 13. And the other Gentile Jews assembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their disimulation. Ver. 14. But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the Gospel, I said to Peter, &c.

c. 2 Chron. 18.3. And Ahaziah King of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat King of Judah, wilt thou go with me to Ramoth Gilead? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and we will be with thee in the war. Compared with 2 Chron. 19.2. And Jehu the son of Hanani the Seer, went out to meet him, and said to King Jehoshaphat, shouldst thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Lord therefore is wrath upon thee before the Lord. (m) Rom. 7.23, 24. But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, that is in my members. Ver. 24. O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from this body of death? 1 Chron. 21.1, 2, 3, 4. And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. Ver. 2. And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, go number Israel from Beersheba to Dan, &c. Ver. 3. And Joab answered, The Lord make his people a hundred times so many more as they be; but my lord the King, are they not my lords servants? why then dous my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel? Ver. 4. Nevertheless the King's word prevailed against Joab; wherefore Joab departed, &c. went, &c.

2 Chron. 16.7, 8, 9, 10. And at that time Hanani the Seer came to Ahas King of Judah, and said to him, because thou hast rested on the King of Syria, and not relied on the Lord thy God; therefore is the shot of the King of Syria escaped out of thine hand. Ver. 8. Were not the Ethiopians and Lubins a huge host? &c. and yet because thou didst rely on the Lord, he delivered them into thine hand. Ver. 9. For the eyes of the Lord run too and fro, throughout the earth, to shew him that is strong in behalf of them, whose hearts are perfect towards him; herein thou hast done foolishly, therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars. Ver. 10. Then Ahas was wroth with the Seer, and put him into a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing, and Ahas oppressed some of the people the same time.
and worthy to be left under the power of them: we pray that God would so over-rule the world, and all in it, subdue the flesh, and restrain Satan: order all things, bestow and bless all means of grace, and quicken us to watchfulness in the use of them, that we and all his people may by his providence be kept from being tempted to sin, or, if tempted, that by his Spirit we may be powerfully supported and enabled to stand in the hour of temptation, or, when fallen, raised again and recovered out of it, and have a sanctified use and improvement thereof; that our sanctification and salvation may be perfected; Satan trodden under our feet, and we fully freed from sin, temptation, and all evil for ever.

thou shouldn't take them out of the world, but that thou shouldst keep them from the evil. (p) Ps. 51.10. Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me. Ps. 119. 133. Order my steps in thy word, and let not any iniquity have dominion over me. (q) 2 Cor. 12. 7, 8. And lest I should be exalted above measure, through the abundance of revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. Ver. 8. For this thing I besought the Lord thrice that it might depart from me. (r) 1 Cor. 10. 12, 13. Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. Ver. 13. There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man; but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above what ye are able, but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. (f) Heb. 13. 20. 21. Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead, our Lord Jesus Christ that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting Covenant. Ver. 21. Make you perfect in every good work, to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, &c. (s) Mat. 26. 21. Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation, &c. Ps. 13. 9. Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins, let not them have dominion over me, then shall I be upright, and innocent from the great transgression. (u) Eph. 3. 14, 15, 16, 17. For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, v. 15. Of whom the whole family of heaven and earth is named, Ver. 16. That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; V. 17. That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye being rooted, &c. 1 Thes. 3. 13. To the end he may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his Saints, Jude v. 24. Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy. * Ps. 51. 12. Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me with thy free spirit. (x) 1 Pet. 5. 8, 9, 10. Be sober, be vigilant, because your adversary the Devil as a roaring Lion, walketh about seeking whom he may devour. v. 9. Whose soul sediment in the flesh, knowing that the same affections are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. v. 10. But the God of all peace, who hath called us into his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make ye perfect, establish, strengthen, settle you. (y) 2 Cor. 13. 7, 8. Now I pray to God that ye do no evil, not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates. - Ver. 9. For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are strong; this also we wish, even your perfection. (z) Rom. 16. 20. And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly, &c. Zeph. 3. 2. And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan, even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee. Is not this a brand plucked out of the fire? Luke 22. 31, 32. And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat. v. 32. But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, &c. (a) Job. 17. 15. I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that thou shouldst keep them from the evil. 1 Thes. 5. 23. And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit, and soul, and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.
Q. What doth the conclusion of the Lords prayer teach us?

A. The conclusion of the Lords Prayer, (b) Mat. 6. which is, For thine is the kingdom, the power and glory for ever, Amen, teacheth us to enforce our petitions with arguments, which are to be taken not from any worthines in our selves, or in any other creature, but from God; and with our prayers to joyn praises, ascribing to God alone eternal sovereignty, omnipotency, and glorious excellency; in regard whereof, as he is able & willing to help us, so we by faith are imboslnd to pleading with him that he would h, and quietly to rely upon him that he will fulfill our requests, and to testify this our desire and assurance, we say, Amen.

(b) Matt. 6. 13.
(c) Rom. 15. 30.

Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that you strive together with me in your prayers to God for me. (d) Dan. 9. 4. - 7. 8. 9. - 16. 17. 18. 19. And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the Covenant and mercy to them that love him and keep his Commandments. - v. 7. O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of face, as at this day, &c. v. 8. O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our Kings, to our Princes, to our Fathers, because we have trespassed against thee. v. 9. To the Lord our God belongst mercies, and forgivenses, though we have rebelled against him. - v. 16. O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy City Jerusalem, &c. v. 17. Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon the Sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lords sake. v. 18. O my God, enquire thine ear, and behold our desolation, and the City that is called by thy Name; for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousness, but for thy great mercies. v. 19. O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do; defer not for thine own sake, O my God, for thy City and thy people are called by thy Name. (e) Phil. 4. 6. Be careful for nothing, but in every thing, by prayer and supplication with thanking, let your requests be made known unto God. (f) 1 Chron. 29. 10. 11. 12. 13. Wherefore David blessed the Lord before all the Congregation, and said, Blessed be thou, Lord God of Israel, our Father for ever. V 11. Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, &c. the Majesty of all that is in the heavens and in the earth, is thine; thine is the Kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all. V 12. Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand is power, and might, &c. v. 13. Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and bless thy glorious Name. (g) Ephes. 3. 20. 21. Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we can ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us. V 21. Unto him be glory in the Church of Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen. Luke 11. 13. If we then being evil know how to give good gifts unto our children, how much more shall your heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him. (h) 2 Chron. 20. 6. - 11. And said, O Lord God of our fathers, are not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the Kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? - v. 11. Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of the possession which thou hast given us to inherit. (i) 2 Chron. 14. 11. And Asa cried unto the Lord his God, and said, Lord, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power. Help us, O Lord our God, for we rest on thee, and in thy Name we go out against this multitude. O Lord, thou art our God, let not man prevail against thee. (k) 1 Cor. 14. 16. Also when thou shalt bless with the Spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest? Rev. 22. 20. 21. He which testifieth these things, faith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus. v. 33. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.
To the Right Honourable

THE

LORDS AND COMMONS

Assembled in Parliament:

The Humble Advice of the Assembly of Divines, sitting at WESTMINSTER:

Concerning

'A Shorter CATECHISM.'

Qest. What is the chief end of man?

A. Man's chief end is to glorify God and to enjoy him for ever.

or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. Rom. 11. 36. For of Him, and through Him, and to Him are all things, to whom be glory for ever, Amen. (b) Psalm 73. 25. Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee. v. 26. My flesh and my heart faileth, but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever. ver. 27. For thou, they that are far from thee shall perish, thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee. v. 28. But it is good for me to draw near to God, I have put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy works.

Q. What rule hath God given to direct us how we may glorify and enjoy him?

A. The Word of God (which is contained in the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament,) is the only rule to direct us how we may glorify and enjoy him. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, &c. and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness. Ephes. 2. 20. And are built upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief Corner-stone. (d) 1 Joh. 1. 3. That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us, and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his son Jesus Christ. Vers. 4. And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

Q. What do the Scriptures principally teach?

A. The Scriptures principally teach, what man is to believe concerning God, and what duty God requires of man.

Hold fast the form of sound words which thou hast heard of me, in faith, and love, which is in Christ Jesus. 2 Tim. 3. 16. Vide supra.
C. What is God?


(h) Psalm 90:2. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting, to everlasting, thou art God. (i) 1 Samuel 1:27. Every good and perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of Lights, with whom there is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

(k) Exodus 3:14. And God said unto Moises, I am that I am, and he said, thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. (l) Psalm 147:5. Great is our Lord, and of great power, his understanding is infinite. (m) Revelation 4:8. And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and they sat not day and night saying, Holy, holy, holy Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

(n) Revelation 1:5. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy Name? for thou only art holy, for all Nations shall come and worship before thee, for the judgement are made manifest.

(o) Exodus 34:6. And the Lord passed before him and proclaimed, The Lord, the Lord God merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth. Ver. 7. Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, transgression, and sin; and that will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and fourth generation.

Q. Are there more Gods then one?

(p) Deuteronomy 4:4. A. There is but one only, the living and true God.

Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord. Psa. 10:16. But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King: at his breath the earth shall tremble, and the Nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

Q. How many persons are there in the Godhead?

A. There are three persons in the Godhead; the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one God, the same in substance, equal in power and glory.

(q) 1 John 5:7. For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost, and these three are one. Matthew 28:19. Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

Q. What are the decrees of God?

A. The decrees of God, are his eternal purpose according to the counsel of his will, whereby, for his own glory, he hath fore-ordained whatever comes to pass.

According as he hath bidden us in him before the foundations of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love. Verse 11. In whom also we obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the purpose of his own will. Romans 9:22. What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering, the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction. Ver. 23. And that he might make known the riches of his glory, on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory.
Q. How doth God execute his decrees?
A. God executeth his decrees in the works of Creation & providence.

Q. What is the work of Creation?
A. The work of Creation is God's making all things of nothing, by the word of his power, in the space of six days, and all very Good.

Heb. 11. 3. Through Faith we understand that the world was framed by the Word of God, so that things which were seen were made of things that do appear.

Q. How did God create man?
A. God created man male and female after his own image in knowledge, righteousness, and holiness, with dominion over the creatures.

Q. What are God's works of providence?
A. God's works of providence are his most holy works, wise works, and powerful works. For the Lord is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.

Q. What special act of Providence did God exercise towards man in the estate wherein he was created?
A. When God had created man, he entred into a Covenant of life with him, upon condition of perfect obedience: forbidding him to eat of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, upon pain of death.

Q. Did our first parents continue in the state wherein they were created?
A. Our first Parents, being left to the freedom of their own wills,
fall from the estate wherein they were created, by sinning against

(a) Gen. 3. 6. God a.

And when the woman saw that the Tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a Tree to be desired to make one wife; she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also to her husband with her, and he did eat. Ver. 7. And the eyes of them both were opened; and they knew that they were naked, and they sewed fig-leaves together and made themselves aprons. Ver. 8. And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God, amongst the Trees of the garden. Ver. 9. And the Lord God said unto the woman, what is this that thou hast done? and the woman said, the Serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. Eccles. 7. 29. Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions.

Q. What is sin?

A. Sin is any want of conformity unto, or transgression of the Law of

(b) 1 John 3. 4. God b.

Whoever committed sin transgresseth also the Law, for sin is the transgression of the Law.

Q. What was the sin whereby our first parents fell from the estate, wherein they were created?

A. The sin whereby our first Parents fell from the estate, wherein they were created, was their eating the forbidden fruit.

(c) Gen. 3. 6. vide supra. V.

12.] The woman which thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the Tree, and I did eat.

Q. Did all mankind fall in Adam's first transgression?

A. The Covenant being made with Adam not only for himself, but for his posterity, all mankind descending from him by ordinary generation, sinned in him, and fell with him in his first transgression.

(d) Gen. 2. 16. And the Lord God commanded the man saying, of every Tree of the garden thou mayst freely eat. Ver. 17. But of the Tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it, for in the day thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. Rom. 5. 12. Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men for that all have sinned. 1 Cor. 15. 21. For since by man came death, by man also came the resurrection of the dead. V. 22. For as in Adam all die, so in Christ shall all be made alive.

Q. Into what estate did the fall bring mankind?

A. The Fall brought mankind into an estate of sin and misery.

(e) Rom. 5. 12. Wherefore as by one man sin entered into the World, and death by sin, and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned.

Q. Wherein consists the sinfulness of that estate whereinto man fell?

Answ. The sinfulness of that estate whereinto man fell, consists in the guilt of Adam's first sin, the want of Original righteousness, and the corruption of his whole nature, which is commonly called Original sin, together with all actual transgressions which proceed
2. 1. And thou hast quickened who were dead in trespasses and sins. Verse 2. Wherein in times past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the Prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience. Verse 3. Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath even as others. Jam. 1. 14. But every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. V. 15. Then when lust hath conceived it brings forth sin, and sin when it is finished bringeth forth death. Matth. 15. 19. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

Q. What is the misery of that estate wherein man fell?

A. All mankind by their fall lost communion with God, are under his wrath and curse, and so made liable to all miseries in this life, to death it self, and to the pains of hell for ever. *

Lord God amongst the Trees of the garden. V. 10. And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked, and I hid myself. Ver. 24. So he drove out the man, and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword, which turned every way to keep the way of the Tree of life. (b) Eph. 2. 23. And were by nature the children of wrath, even as others, Gal. 3. 10. For as many as are of the works of the Law are under the curse, for it is written, Cursed is every one which continueth not in all things which are written in the Law to do them. (i) Lam. 3. 39. Wherefore doth a living man complain? a man for the punishment of his sins. Rom. 6. 23. For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Matth. 25. 46. Then shall be sry to them on the left hand, Depart from me ye cursed into everlasting fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels. V. 46. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into life eternal.

Q. Did God leave all mankind to perish in the estate of sin and misery?

A. God having out of his good pleasure from all eternity, elected some to everlasting life, did enter into a Covenant of grace, to deliver them out of the estate of sin and misery, and to bring them into an estate of salvation by a Redeemer. *

of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love. (l) Rom. 3. 21. But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the Prophets. Ver. 21. Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe, for there is no difference. Gal. 3. 20. Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid; for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily, righteousness should have been by the law. Ver. 22. But the Scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

Q. Who is the Redeemer of Gods Elect?

Ans. The only Redeemer of Gods Elect, is the Lord Jesus Christ, who being the eternal Son of God became man, and so God and one Mediator between God and man, the man Christ Jesus. V. 6. Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. (n) 1 John 1. 14. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. Gal. 4. 4. But when the fullness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the Law.
was, and continueth to be God and man in two distinct Natures, and one person for ever o.

(0) Rom. 9. 5. Whole are the Fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came who is over all, God blessed for ever. Luk. 1. 35. And the Angels answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee, therefore also that Holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called, The Son of God. Col. 2. 9. For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the God-head bodily. Heb. 7. 24. But this man because he continueth ever, hath unchangeable Priesthood. v. 25. Wherefore he is able to save them to the uttermost that come to God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

Q. How did Christ being the Son of God become man?

A. Christ the Son of God became man, by taking to himself a true body p, and a reasonable soul q, being conceived by the power of the Holy Ghost, in the womb of the Virgin Mary, and born of her r, yet then as the without sin s.

partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is the Devil. v. 16. For verily he took not on him the nature of Angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. Heb. 10. 5. Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me. (q) Mat. 26. 38. Then faith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death; tarry you here and watch with me. (r) Luk. 1. 31. Behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a Son, and shalt call his name Jesus. v. 35. vide supra v. 42. And she spake out with a loud voice and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Gal. 4. 4. vide supra. (p) Heb. 4. 15. For we have not an High Priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin. Heb. 7. 26. For such an High Priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher then the heavens.

Q. What offices doth Christ execute as our Redeemer?

A. Christ as our Redeemer, executeth the Offices of a Prophet, of a Priest, and of a King, both in his estate of humiliation and exaltation t.

For Moses truly saith unto the Fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me, him shall you hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. Heb. 12. 25. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh, for if they escaped not who refused not who spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven. Compared with 2 Cor. 13. 3. Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to youward is not weak, but is mighty in you. Heb. 5. 5. So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an High Priest, but he that said unto him, thou art my Son to day have I begotten thee. v. 6. As he saith also in another place, thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek. Verfe 7. Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him who is able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared. Psa. 2. 6. Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill of Sion. Isa. 9. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a Son is given, and the governments shall be upon his shoulders; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of peace. v. 7. Of the increase of his government and there shall be no end, upon the throne of David and upon his Kingdom to order it and to establish it with judgement and justice, from henceforth even for ever, the zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this. Mat. 21. 5. Tell ye the daughter of Sion, behold thy King cometh unto thee, meek and sitting upon an ass and a colt the foal of an ass. Psa. 2. 8. Ask of me and I will give thee the Heathen for thine inheritance and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession, thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a Potters vessel. v. 10. Be wise now therefore, O ye Kings, be instructed ye judges of the earth. v. 11. Serve the Lord with fear and rejoice with trembling.
Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a prophet?
A. Christ executeth the office of a Prophet in revealing to us by his word and Spirit, the will of God for our salvation.

No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. Apart from the Prophets, who have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you. Revelation 11. Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ, which was in them did signify, when it testified before-hand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory which should follow. Verse 12. Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you, by them that have preached the Gospel unto you, with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven, which things the Angels desire to look into. John 15.15. Henceforth I call you not servants, for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doth; but I have called you friends, for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you. John 20.15. These things are written, that you might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you might have life through his name.

Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a Priest?
A. Christ executeth the office of a Priest in his once offering up of himself a sacrifice to satisfy Divine Justice, and reconcile us to God, Hebr. 9.14. How much more shall the blood of Christ who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your consciences from dead works to serve the living God. Verse 28. So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many, and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation. Hebrews 2.17. In all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful High-Priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. Hebrews 7.24. But this man because he continueth ever hath an unchangeable Priesthood. Verse 25. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

Q. How doth Christ execute the office of a King?
A. Christ executeth the office of a King, in subduing us to himself, in ruling a, and defending us b, and restraining and conquering all his and our enemies c.

fit the Gentiles, so take out of them a people for his name. Verse 15. And to this agree the words of the Prophet, as it is written. verse 16. After this I will return and build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down, and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up. (a) Isaiah 33.22. The Lord is our Judge, the Lord is our Law-giver, the Lord is our King, he will save us. (b) Isaiah 32.1. Behold a King shall reign in righteousness and Princes shall rule in judgement. Verse 2. And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest, as rivers of waters in a dry place, as the shadow of a rock in a weary land. (c) 1 Corinthians 15.25. For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. Psalms 110. throughout.

Q. Wherein did Christ's humiliation consist?
A. Christ's humiliation consisted in his being born, and that in a low condition d, made under the law e, under-going the miseries of this (d) Luke 2.7. And she brought forth her First born Son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the Inn. (e) Gal. 4.4. But when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law.
Heb. 12. 2. Life f, the wrath of God $, and the cursed death of the cross h, in being buried i, and continuing under the power of death for a time k.

Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. Ver. 3. For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. Heb. 12. 3. For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground, he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should esteem him. Ver. 3. He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows and acquainted with griefs, and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised and we esteemed him not. (g) Luke 23. 44. And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground. Matt. 27. 46. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, Lamas Sabacthanai: that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? (h) Phil. 2. 8. And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, & became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. (i) 1 Cor. 15. 4. And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the Scriptures. (k) Matt. 2. 40. As Jonas was three days and three nights in the Whale's belly, so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. Acts 2. 24, 25, 26, 27, 31. Ver. 24. Whom God hath raised having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. Ver. 25. For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand that I should not be moved. Ver. 26. He therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope. Ver. 27. Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption. Ver. 31. He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell; neither did his flesh see corruption.

Q. Wherein consisteth Christ's Exaltation?

A. Christ's exaltation consisteth in his rising again from the dead on the third day l, in ascending up into heaven m, in sitting at the right hand of God the Father n, and in coming to judge the world at the last day o, according to the Scriptures. (m) Mark 16. 19. So then after the Lord had spoken to them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. (n) Ephes. 1. 20. Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places. (o) Acts 1. 11. Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner, as ye have seen him go into heaven. Chap. 17. Ver. 31. He hath appointed a day, in which he shall judge the World in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

Quest. How are we made partakers of the Redemption purchased by Christ?

Answer. We are made partakers of the Redemption purchased by Christ, by the effectual application of it to us p, by his Holy Spirit q, came unto his own, and his own received him not. Ver. 12.] But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his Name. (q) Tit. 3. 5, 6. Ver. 5. Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. Ver. 6.] Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour.
Q. How doth the Spirit apply to us the Redemption purchased by Christ? 
A. The Spirit applieth to us the Redemption purchased by Christ, by working faith in us, and thereby uniting us to Christ in our effectual calling.

Moreover, after that ye heard the Word of truth, the Gospel of your salvation; in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise. Ver. 14. Which is an earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession unto the praise of his glory. Eph. 6. 37. 39. v. 37. All the Father giveth me shall come unto me, and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out. Ver. 39. And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given, I should lose nothing, but should raise it again at the last day. Eph. 2. 8. By grace ye are saved, through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God. (f) Ephes. 3. 17. That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love. 1 Cor. 1. 9. God is faithful by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

Q. What is effectual calling?
A. Effectual calling is the work of God's Spirit, whereby, convincing us of our sin and misery, enlightening our minds in the knowledge of Christ, and renewing our wills, he doth persuade and enable us to embrace Jesus Christ, freely offered to us in the Gospel.

Who hath saved us and called us with an effectual calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus, before the World began. 2 Thes. 2. 13. 14. v. 13. But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth. V. 14. Whereunto he called you by our Gospel to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. (a) Acts 2. 37. Now when they heard this they were pricked in their hearts, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the Apostles, men and brethren, what shall we do? (x) Acts 26. 18. To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. (x) Ezek. 36. 26. 27. v. 26. A new heart also will I give you, and a new Spirit I will put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. V. 27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments and do them. (y) John 6. 44. 45. v. 44. No man can come unto me except the Father which hath sent me draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day. v. 45. As it is written in the Prophets, and they shall be all taught of God, every man therefore that hath heard and hath learned of the Father cometh unto me. Phil. 2. 13. For it is God that worketh in you, both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

Q. What benefits do they that are effectually called partake of in this life?
A. They that are effectually called do in this life partake of justification, Adoption, Sanctification, and the several benefits which in this life do either accompany or flow from them.

Moreover, whom he did predestinate him he also called, and whom he called him, he also justified, and whom he justified, him he also glorified. (g) Ephes. 1. 5. Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will. (g) 1 Cor. 1. 30. Of him are ye in Christ Jesus who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption.

Q. What is justification?
A. Justification is an act of God's free grace wherein he pardoneth all
Q. What is Adoption?

A. Adoption is an act of God's free grace, whereby we are received into the number, and have a right to all the privileges of the sons of God.

Q. What is Sanctification?

A. Sanctification is the work of God's free grace, whereby we are renewed in the whole man after the image of God, and are enabled to live unto righteousness.

Q. What are the benefits which in this life do accompany or flow from justification, adoption, and sanctification?

A. The benefits which in this life do accompany or flow from justification, adoption, and sanctification are assurance of God's love, peace of conscience.
conscience, joy in the holy Ghost, encrease of grace, and per-

severance therein to the end. p.

Therefore being justified by faith we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. 

Ver. 2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. V. 5. And hope maketh no ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost which is given unto us.

(n) Rom. 14.17. For the Kingdom of God is not meat and drink: but righteousness and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

(o) Prov. 4.18. The path of the just, is as the shining light, &c. as shineth more and more unto the perfect day. 

(f) 1 Pet. 1.5. Who are kept by the power of God, through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last times.

Q. What benefits do believers receive from Christ, at death?

A. The souls of believers are at their death made perfect in holiness, and do immediately pass into glory; and their bodies being still united to Christ, do rest in their graves, till the resurrection.

Church of the first-born which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirit of just men made perfect.

(z) 2 Cor. 5.1. For we know that if our earthly house of this Tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. V. 6. Therefore we are always confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord. V. 8. We are confident I say, and willing, rather to be absent from the body, &c. to be present with the Lord.

Phil. 1.23. For I am in a strait between two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better. Luke 23.43. And Jesus said unto him, verily I say unto thee, to day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

(f) 1 Thes. 4.14. For if we believe that Jesus dyed and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him.

(6) Isa. 57.2. He shall enter into peace, they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in uprightness.

(w) 2 Cor. 5.17. And though after my skin, worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God. V. 27. Whom shall I see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another, though my reins be confounded within me.

Q. What benefits do believers receive from Christ at the resurrection?

A. At the resurrection, believers being raised up in glory, shall be openly acknowledged, and acquitted in the day of judgement, and it is sown in made perfectly blessed in full enjoying of God, to all eternity. It is sown in weakness, it is raised in power. 

(x) Matt. 25.23. His Lord said unto him, well done, thou good and faithful servant thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things; enter thou into the joy of thy Lord.

(y) John 2.1. Whosoever shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

(y) 1 Cor. 13.12. For now we see through a glass darkly, but then face to face. Now I know in part; but then shall I know even as I am also known.

(z) 1 Thes. 4.17. Then we which are alive and remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air, and so shall we be ever with the Lord. V. 18. Therefore comfort one another with these words.

Q. What is the duty which God requireth of man?

A. The duty which Godrequireth of man, is obedience to his revealed will.

(a) Mic. 6.8. He hath shewed thee, O man what is good, and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God.

(b) 1 Sam. 15.22. And Samuel said, hath the Lord as great delight in burnt-offering and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the Lord. Behold, to obey is better then sacrifice, and to hearken then the fat of rams.
Q. What did God at first reveal to man for the rule of his obedience?
A. The rule which God at first revealed to man for his obedience, was

(b) Rom. 2. 14. the Moral Law b.
For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a Law unto themselves. Ver. 15. Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their consciences also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another. Rom. 10. 5. For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, that the man which doth those things shall live by them.

Q. Where is the Moral Law summarily comprehended?
A. The Moral Law is summarily comprehended in the ten Commandments c.
And he wrote on the Tables according to the first writing, the ten Commandments which the Lord spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly, and the Lord gave them unto me. Mat. 19. 17. And he said unto him, why callest thou me good, there is none good but one, that is God, but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the Commandments.

Q. What is the sum of the ten Commandments?
A. The sum of the ten Commandments is, To love the Lord our God with all our heart, with all our soul, with all our strength, and with all our mind; and our neighbour as ourselves d.

(d) Matt. 22. our mind; and our neighbour as ourselves d.
37. Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. Verse 38. This is the first and great Commandment. Verse 39. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. Verse 40. On these two Commandments hang all the law and the Prophets.

Q. What is the preface to the ten Commandments?
A. The preface to the ten Commandments is in these words [I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, and out of the house of bondage e.]

Q. What doth the preface to the ten Commandments teach us?
A. The preface to the ten Commandments teacheth us, that because God is the Lord, and our God, and Redeemer; therefore we are bound (f) Luke 1. 74. to keep all his Commandments f.
That he would grant unto us that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear. V. 75. In holiness and righteousness before him all the days of our lives. 1 Pet. 1. 15. But as he that hath called you, is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation. Verse 16. Because it is written, be ye holy for I am holy. Verse 17. And if you call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's works, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear. Verse 18. For as much as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things as silver and gold from your vain conversation, received by tradition from your fathers. V. 19. But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a Lamb without blemish, and without spot.

Q. Which is the first Commandment?
A. The first Commandment is [Thou shalt have no other Gods before

(g) Exod. 20. 3. me g.]

(256)
Q. What is required in the first Commandment?

A. The first Commandment requireth us to know, and acknowledge God to be the only true God, and our God, and to worship and glorifie him accordingly.

(257)

9. And thou Solomon my son know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind; for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him he will be found of thee, but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. Deut. 26.17. Thou hast avouched the Lord this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his Commandments, and his judgements, and to hearken unto his voice. (i) Matt. 4.10. Then fahith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence Satan, for it is written, thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him onely shalt thou serve. Psalm 29.2. Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name, worship the Lord in the beauty of holines.

Q. What is forbidden in the first Commandment?

A. The first Commandment forbideth the denying, or not worshipping and glorifying the true God, as God, and our God, and the giving that worship and glory to any other which is due to him alone.

They are corrupt, they have done abominable works; there is none that doth good. (l) Rom. 1.21. Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were they thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. (m) Psal. 81.10. I am the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, open thy mouth wide and I will fill it. Ver. 11. But my people would not hearken to my voice, and Israel would none of me. (n) Rom. 1.25. Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creatures more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever, Amen. V. 26. For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections; for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature.

Q. What are we especially taught by these words [before me] in the first Commandment?

A. These words before me, in the first Commandment, teach us, that God who seeth all things, taketh notice of, and is much displeased with the sin of having any other God.

(0) Ezek. 8.5. to the end. Psal. 44. 20. 21. But if we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange God; V. 21. Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

Q. Which is the second Commandment?

A. The second Commandment is, Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; thou shalt not bow down thy selfe to them nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; and shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me, and keep my Commandments. (p) Exod. 20. 4, 5, 6.

Q. What is required in the second Commandment?

A. The second Commandment requireth, the receiving, observing, and.
and keeping pure and entire, all such religious worship and Ordinances

(q) Deut. 32. 46. And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I teftifie among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do all the words of this law. Mat. 28. 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo I am with you always unto the end of the World. Acts 2. 42. And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine, and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

Q. What is forbidden in the second Commandment?

A. The second Commandment forbiddeth the worshipping of God by Images, or any other way, not appointed in his word. Deut. 4. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19.

Verse 15. Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the Lord spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire) Verse 16. Left ye corrupt your selves, and make you a graven Image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female. Verse 17. The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air, verse 18. The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth. Verse 19. And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seeest the Sun, Moon, and Stars, even all the Host of heaven, shouldst be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord God hath divided unto all Nations under the whole heaven. Exod. 32. 5-8. And when Aaron saw it, he built an Altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the Lord. — Verse 8. They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten Calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy Gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. (f) Deut. 12. 31, 32. Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God, for every abomination to the Lord which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters have they burnt in the fire to their gods.

Q. What are the Reasons annexed to the second Commandment?

A. The Reasons annexed to the second Commandment are, Gods sovereignty over us, his property in us, and his zeal he hath to his own worship.

(t) Psalm 95. Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with Psalms. verse 3. For the Lord is a great God, and a great King above all Gods. Verse 6. O come let us worship and bow down, let us kneel before the Lord our Maker. (u) Psalm 45. 11. So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty, for he is thy Lord and worship thou him. Exod. 34. 13, 14. But ye shall destroy their Altars, break their Images, and cut down their groves. Verse 14. For thou shalt worship no other God, for the Lord whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.

Q. Which is the third Commandment?

A. The third Commandment is, Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltles, that taketh his name in vain.

Q. What is required in the third Commandment?

A. The third Commandment requireth the holy and reverend use of
of Gods Names, Titles, Attributes, Ordinances, the word, and the Lord Thy Name. Deut. 28. 58. If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law, that are written in this Book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful Name, THE LORD THY GOD. (z) Psalm 68. 4. Sing unto God, sing praises to his Name, extoll him that rideth upon the heavens by his Name JAH, and rejoice before him. (a) Rev. 15. 3. 4. And they sing the Song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, great and marvellous are thy words, Lord God Almighty, just and true are thy ways, thou King of Saints. Verse 4.] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy Name, for thou only art holy; for all Nations shall come and worship before thee, for thy judgements are made manifest. (b) Mal.1.11,14. For from the rising of the Sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense shall be offered unto thy Name, and a pure offering, for my Name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of Hosts. Verse 14.] But cursed be he the deciever that hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing; for I am a great King, saith the Lord of Hosts, and my Name is dreadful among the heathen. (c) Psalm 138. 1, 2. I will praise thee with my whole heart, before the gods will I sing praise unto thee. Verse 2.] I will worship towards thy holy Temple, and praise thy name for thy loving kindness, and for thy truth; for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name. (d) Job. 36. 24. Remember that thou magnifie his works, which men behold.

Q. What is forbidden in the third Commandment?
A. The third Commandment forbiddeth all profaning or abusing of any thing, whereby God maketh himself known. (e) Mal. 1. 6. 7--12. A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master. If then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear, saith the Lord of Hosts unto you, O Priests, that despise my Name? and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy Name? V.7.] Ye offer polluted bread upon mine Altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? in that ye say, The Table of the Lord is contemptible. Verse 12.] But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The Table of the Lord is polluted, and the fruit thereof even his meat is contemptible. Chap.2. ver.1. If you will not hear, and if you will not lay it to heart to give glory to my Name, saith the Lord of Hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and will curse your blessings, yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. Chap.3. 14. Ye have said, it is vain to serve God; and what profit is it that we have kept his Ordinances, and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

Q. What is the Reason annexed to the third Commandment?
A. The Reason annexed to the third Commandment is, that however the breakers of this Commandment may escape punishment from men, yet the Lord our God will not suffer them to escape his righteous judgement.

(f) 1 Sam. 2. 13. 17. 22. 24. Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the Lord -- v.17.] Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the Lord; for men abhorred the offering of the Lord -- v.22. Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that assembled at the door of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. -- ver.24.] Nay, my sons, for it is no good report that I hear; ye make the Lords people to transgress. 1 Sam. 2. 13. For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. Deut. 28. 58, 59. If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this Book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful Name The Lord thy God. v.59.] Then the Lord will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.
Q. Which is the fourth Commandment?

A. The fourth Commandment is, [Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy: six days shalt thou labour and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God; in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy ox, nor thy ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day; and blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.]

Q. What is required in the fourth Commandment?

A. The fourth Commandment requires the keeping holy to God, such set time as he hath appointed in his Word; expressly, one whole day in seven, to be a holy Sabbath unto the Lord b.

(f) Exod. 20. Wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Q. Which day of the seven hath God appointed to be the weekly Sabbath?

A. From the beginning of the world to the Resurrection of Christ, God hath appointed the seventh day of the week to be the weekly Sabbath: and the first day of the week, ever since, to continue to the end of the world, which is the Christian Sabbath i.

And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he made. Ver. 3. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it; because that in it he rested from all his work which God created and made. 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2 Now concerning the collection for the Saints, as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, even so do ye. Verse 2. upon the first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come. Acts 20. 7. And upon the first day of the week, when the Disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech untill midnight.

Q. How is the Sabbath to be sanctified?

A. The Sabbath is to be sanctified, by an holy resting all that day k, even from such worldly employments and recreations, as are lawfull on other days l, and spending the whole time in the publick and private exercises of Gods worship m, except so much as is to be taken up in the works of necessity and mercy n.

(k) Exod. 20. 8. Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy -- V.10. But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: In it thou shalt do no manner of work, thou, nor thy son, &c. (l) Neh 13. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19. In those days saw I in Judah, some treading wine-presses on the sabbath-day, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses, as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerufalem on the Sabbath day; and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold vi-


and sold on the Sabbath day, unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. Ver. 17. [Then I contended with the Nobles of Judah, and laid unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the Sabbath day? Verse 18.] Did not your fathers thus, and did not God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this City? Yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel, by profaning the Sabbath. Ver. 19.] And it came to pass that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath; and some of my servants I set at the gates, that there should be no burden brought in on the Sabbath day. V. 21.] Then testified I against them, and laid unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? If ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the Sabbath. Ver. 22.] And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctifie the Sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also. (m) Luke 4. 16. And he came to Nazareth where he had been brought up, and as his custom was, he went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood up for to read. Acts 20. 7. And upon the first day of the week, &c. See letter [i] Psalm 92. Title, A Psalm, or song for the Sabbath day. Isa. 66. 23. And it shall come to pass that from one new Moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, faith the Lord. (n) Matt. 12. from v. 1. to v. 13. At that time Jesus went on the Sabbath day through the corn, and his Disciples were an hungry, and began to pluck ears of corn and to eat. But when the Pharisees, &c. -- v. 12. It is lawful to do well on the Sabbath dayes.

Q. What are the sins forbidden in the fourth Commandment?
A. The fourth Commandment forbiddeth the omission of carefull performance of the duties required o, and the profaning the day by idleness p, or doing that which is in it itself sinful q, or by unnecessary thoughts, words, or works, about our worldly imployments or recreations r.

they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they chewed difference between the unclean and clean; and have hid their eyes from my Sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. Amos 8. 5. Saying, When will the new Moon be gone, that we may fell corn, and the Sabbath that we may set forth wheats? making the Ephah and shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit.

Mal. 1. 13. Ye said also, Behold, what a weaniness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, faith the Lord of Hosts; and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: Should I accept this of your hand, faith the Lord? (p). Acts 20. 7. -- 9. And upon the first day of the week, when the Disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech untill midnight. -- Verse 9.] And there sat in a window a certain young man named Enuchus, being fallen into a deep sleep; and as Paul was long preaching he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft and was taken up dead. (q) Ezek. 23. 38. Moreover, this they have done to me. They have defiled my Sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my Sabbaths. (r) Jer. 17. 24, 25, 26. And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, faith the Lord, so bring in no burden through the gates of this City on the Sabbath day, but hallow the Sabbath day, to do no work therein. Ver. 25.] Then shall there enter into the gates of this City Kings and Princes sitting upon the Throne of David, riding in Chariots and on Horses, they and their Princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this City shall remain for ever. Ver. 26.] And they shall come from the City of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the Plain, and from the mountains; and from the South, bringing burnt-offerings and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the Lord. Jer. 58. 13. If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the Holy of the Lord, honourable, and shall honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words.

Q. What are the Reasons annexed to the fourth Commandment?
A. The Reasons annexed to the fourth Commandment are, Gods allowing
allowing us six days of the week for our own employment, his challenge in the seventh, his own example, and his blessing the Sabbath day.

(1) Exod. 20. 9. Six days shalt thou labour and do all thy work.

(2) Exod. 20. 11. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.

Q. What is the fifth Commandment?

A. The fifth Commandment is, [Honour thy father and thy mother that thy days may be long upon the Land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.]

Q. What is required in the fifth Commandment?

A. The fifth Commandment requireth the preserving the honour and performing the duties, belonging to every one in their several places and relations, as superiors, inferiors, or equals.

Q. What is forbidden in the fifth Commandment?

A. The fifth Commandment forbiddeth the neglecting of, or doing any thing against the honour and duty which belongeth to every one in their several places and relations.

Q. What is the Reason annexed to the fifth Commandment?

A. The Reason annexed to the fifth Commandment, is a promise of long life and prosperity, (as far as it shall serve for God's glory, and their own good,) to all such as keep this Commandment.

Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Q. What is the sixth Commandment?

A. The sixth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not kill.]
Q. What is required in the sixth Commandment?
A. The sixth Commandment requireth all lawful endeavours to preserve our own life, and the life of others.

(c) Ephes. 5:28. 28, 29. So ought men to love their own wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife, loveth himself. Ver. 29. For no man ever hateth his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the Church.

(d) 1 Kings 18: 4. For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the Prophets of the Lord, that Obadiah took an hundred Prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.

Q. What is forbidden in the sixth Commandment?
A. The sixth Commandment forbiddeth the taking away of our own life, or the life of our neighbour unjustly, or whatsoever tendeth thereunto.

(e) Acts 16: 28. But Paul sereyed with a loud voice, saying, Do thy self no harm for we are all here. Genef. 9. 6. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed; for in the image of God made he man.

Q. Which is the seventh Commandment?
A. The seventh Commandment is, [Th. shalt not commit adultery.] (f) Exod. 20: 14.

Q. What is required in the seventh Commandment?
A. The seventh Commandment requireth the preservation of our own and our neighbors chastity in heart, speech and behaviour.

(g) 1 Cor. 7: 35—34.

36. Nevertheless to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and every woman her own husband. Ver. 3. Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence; and likewise also the wife unto the husband.-- Ver. 5. Defraud you not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give, &c. Ver. 34. There is difference also between a wife and a virgin; the unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit; but she that is married careth for the things of the world how she may please her husband.--v. 36. But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will; he sinneth not; let them marry. Col. 4: 6. Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt; that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man. 1 Pet. 3: 2. While they behold your good conversation coupled with fear.

Q. What is forbidden in the seventh Commandment?
A. The seventh Commandment forbiddeth all unchaste thoughts, words and actions.

(h) Matt. 5: 19. For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies. Matt. 5: 8. 28. But I say unto you, that whatsoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. Ephes. 5: 3, 4. But fornication and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh Saints. Ver. 4. Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jestings, which are not convenient; but rather giving of thanks.

Q. Which is the eighth Commandment?
A. The eighth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not steal.]

Q. What is required in the eighth Commandment?
Ansiv. The eighth Commandment requireth the lawful procuring,
(k) Gen. 30. 30. and furthering the wealth and outward estate of our selves; and for it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now encreased unto a multitude, and the Lord hath blessed thee since my coming, and now when shall I provide for my own house also? 1 Tim. 5. 8. But if any provide not for his own, and especially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. Lev. 25. 35. And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee, then thou shalt relieve him; yea, though he be a stranger or a sojourner that he may live with thee. Deut. 22. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. Thou shalt not see thy brothers ox, or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt in any case bring them back again unto thy brother. Ver. 2.] And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thy own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again. Ver. 3. In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiment, and with all lost things of thy brothers which he hath lost; and thou hast found; thou mayst not hide thyself. Verse 4.] Thou shalt not see thy brothers ox, or his ass, fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again. Ver. 5. The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man; neither shall a man put on a woman's garment; for all that do so are abomination unto the Lord thy God. Exod. 23. 4, 5. If thou meet thine enemies ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. Ver. 5. If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldst forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him. Gen. 47. 14, 20. And Joseph gathered up all the mony that was found in the land of Egypt, and Canaan; for the corn which they bought, and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. Ver. 20. And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them; so the land became Pharaoh's.

Q. What is forbidden in the eighth Commandment?
A. The eighth Commandment forbiddeth whatsoever doth or may, unjustly hinder our own, or our neighbours wealth, or outward estate.

(l) Prov. 23. 20. Be not among winebibbers, among riotous eaters of flesh, ver. 21.] for the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty, and drowsiness shall cloath a man with rags. Prov. 28. 19. He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread, but he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough. Eph. 4. 28. Let him that is vile, steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing that is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

Q. What is the ninth Commandment?
A. The ninth Commandment is, [Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.] 16.

Q. What is required in the ninth Commandment?
A. The ninth Commandment requireth the maintaining and pro- moting of truth between man and man, and of our own, and of our neighbours good names, especially in witness bearing.

(m) Exod. 20. against thy neighbour.

(n) Zech. 8. 16. These are the things that ye shall do, speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour, excee the judgment of truth and peace in your gates. 3 John v. 12. Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it self; yea, and we also bear record, and ye know that our record is true. (p) Prov. 14. 5. A faithfull witness will not lie, but a false witness will utter lies. Verse 25. A true witness delivereth souls, but a deceitfull witness speaketh lies.
Q. What is the tenth Commandment?
A. The tenth Commandment is, [Though it not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour's.]

Q. What is required in the tenth Commandment?
A. The tenth Commandment requireth full contentment with our own condition, with a right and charitable frame of spirit toward our neighbour, and all that is his.

Q. What is forbidden in the tenth Commandment?
A. The tenth Commandment forbiddeth all discontentment with our own estate, envying or grieving at the good of our neighbour, and all inordinate motions and affections to any thing that is his.

Q. Is any man able perfectly to keep the Commandments of God?
A. No
A. No more man since the fall, is able in this life, perfectly to keep the Commandments of God, but doth daily break them in thought, word, and deed.

Q. Are all transgressions of the Law equally hainous.
A. Some sins in themselves, and by reason of several aggravations, He said further: more unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committed here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and shew these greater abominations. Ver. 13. He said also unto me, turn thee yet again, and shew the greater abominations that they do. Ver. 15. Then said he unto me, hast thou seen this, O Son of man, turn thee yet again, and shew the greater abominations that they do. Ver. 16. If any man see his brother sin in a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life, for them that sin not unto death; there is a sin unto death, I do not say that he shall pray for it. Psalm 78. 17, 32, 36. And they sinned Yet more against him; by provoking the most High in the wilderness. V. 32. For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wonderful works. V. 36. Yet they tempted and provoked the most High God, and kept not his testimonies.

Q. What doth every sin deserve?
A. Every sin deserveth God’s wrath, and curse, both in this life, and that which is to come.

Let no man deceive you with vain words for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Gal. 3. 10. For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse; for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. Lam. 3. 39. Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins. Matt. 25. 41. Then shall he also say unto them on the left hand, depart from me ye cursed into everlasting fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels.

Q. What doth God require of us that we may escape his wrath and curse, due to us for sin?
A. To escape the wrath and curse of God due to us for sin, God requireth of us, that we doth Faith in Jesus Christ, repentance unto life, with the diligent use of all the outward means, whereby Christ communicateth to us the both to the Jews and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.
benefits of Redemption d.

Q: What is faith in Jesus Christ?
A. Faith in Jesus Christ is a saving grace e, whereby we receive, (c) Heb.10 39, and rest upon him alone for salvation, as he is offered to us in the Gospel f.

Q: What is repentance unto life?
A. Repentance unto life is a saving grace g, whereby a sinner out of a true sense of his sin h, and apprehension of the mercy of God in Christ i, doth with grief and hatred of his sin, turn from it unto God k, with full purpose of, and endeavour after new obedience l.

Q: What are the outward means whereby Christ communicateth to us the benefits of Redemption?
A. The
A. The outward and ordinary means whereby Christ communicateth to us the benefits of Redemption, are his Ordinances, especially the Word, Sacraments and Prayer, all which are made effectual to the Elect, for salvation.

19. Go therefore teach all Nations baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost. Verse 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you, and lo I am with you alway even unto the end of the World, Amen. Afts 20. 44. 46. 47. And they continued steadfastly in the Apostles Doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread and in prayers. Ver (46.) And they continuing daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart; V. 47. Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the Church daily such as should be saved.

Q. How is the Word made effectual to salvation?
A. The Spirit of God maketh the reading, but especially the preaching of the word, an effectual means of convincing and converting sinners, and of building them up in holiness and comfort, through faith un-

Q. How is the word to be read and heard, that it may become effectual to salvation?
A. That the vword may become effectual to salvation, we must at-

Blessed is the man that heareth me, waiting daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. (p) 1 Pet. 2. 1. Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, evil speakings. Verse 2. As new born babes desre the sincere milk of the word that ye may grow thereby. (q) Psalm 119. 18. Open thou mine eyes that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.
it with faith and love, lay it up in our hearts, and practise it in our lives.

preached as well as unto them, but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. 2 Thes. 2.10. With all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish, because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. (s) Psalm 119.11. Thy word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee. (t) Luke 8.15. But that on the good ground are they which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience. 

Q. How do the Sacraments become effectual means of salvation?
A. The Sacraments become effectual means of salvation, not from any virtue in them, or in him that doth administer them, but only by the blessing of Christ and the working of his Spirit in them that by faith receive them.

Baptism, doth also now save us, not the putting away the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. Matt. 3.11. I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear, he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire. 1 Cor. 3.6, 11. I have planted, Apollo watered, but God gave the increase. Ver. 7. So then neither is he that planteth any thing, nor he that watereth, but God that giveth the increase. * 1 Cor. 3.7, 8. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free, and have been made all to drink into one Spirit.

Q. What is a Sacrament?
A. A Sacrament is an holy Ordinance instituted by Christ; wherein, by sensible signs, Christ and the benefits of the new Covenant are represented, sealed, and applied to believers.

And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. V. 10. This is my covenant which ye shall keep between me and you, and thy seed after thee, every man-child among you shall be circumcised. Exod. 12.23, throughout. 1 Cor. 11.23. For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread, Ver. 26. For as oft as ye eat this bread and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lords death till he come.

Q. Which are the Sacraments of the New Testament?
A. The Sacraments of the New Testament are Baptism, and the Lords Supper.

19. Go ye therefore, and teach all Nations baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Matt. 28.19. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the Disciples, and said, Take eat this is my body. Ver. 27. And he took the cup and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, drink ye all of it. Ver. 28. For this is my blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many, for the remission of sins.

Q. What is Baptism?
A. Baptism is a Sacrament, wherein the washing with water, in the name
(270)

(a) Matt. 28. 19. See in letter [y].
(b) Rom. 6. 4.
Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. Gal. 3. 27. For as many of you as have been Baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

Q. To whom is Baptism to be administered?
A. Baptism is not to be administered to any that are out of the visible Church, till they profess their faith in Christ, and obedience to him c, but the infants of such as are members of the visible Church are to be baptized d.

(c) Acts 8. 36. See before Ver. 39.] For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. Gen. 17. 10. See in letter [x.] Col. 2. 11, 12. In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ. Ver. 12.] Buried with him in Baptism, where in also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. 1 Cor. 7. 14. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now are they holy.

Q. What is the Lord's Supper?
A. The Lord's Supper is a Sacrament, wherein, by giving and receiving Bread and wine, according to Christ's appointment, his death is shewed forth; and the worthy receivers are, not after a corporal and carnal manner, but by faith, made partakers of his Body and Blood, with all his benefits to their spiritual nourishment, and growth in grace e.

(c) 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25, 26. I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus the same night wherein he was betrayed, took bread, V. 24.] And when he had given thanks he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body which is broken for you: This do in remembrance of me. Ver. 25.] After the same manner also he took the Cup, when he had supped, saying, This Cup is the New Testament in my blood; this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. Ver. 26.] For as oft as ye eat this Bread and drink this Cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. 1 Cor. 10. 16. The Cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the Communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the Body of Christ?

Q. What is required to the worthy receiving of the Lord's Supper?
A. It is required of them that would worthily partake of the Lord's Supper, that they examine themselves, of their knowledge to discern the Lords
Lords Body $f\,$, of their faith to feed upon him $g\,$, of their repentance $h\,$, love $i\,$, and new obedience $k\,$, left coming unworthily, they eat and drink judgement to themselves $l\,$.

that Bread, and drink of that Cup. V. 29.] For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords Body. \((g)\) 2 Cor. 13. 5. Examine your selves whether ye be in the faith, prove your own selves, know you not that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? \((b)\) 1 Cor. 11. 31. For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged. \((i)\) 1 Cor. 10. 16. The Cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the Communion of the Blood of Christ? the Bread which we break, is it not the Communion of the Body of Christ? Verse 17.] For we being many are one bread, and one body, for we are all partakers of that one bread. \((k)\) 1 Cor. 5. 7. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump as ye are unleavened: for even Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us. Verse 8.] Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice, and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread, of sincerity and truth. \((l)\) 1 Corint. II. 18, 29. See in letter \([f]\).

Q. What is Prayer?

A. Prayer is an offering up of our desires unto God $m\,$, for things \((m)\) Psalm 62. 8. agreeable to his will $n\,$, in the Name of Christ $o\,$, with confession of our sins $p\,$, and thankful acknowledgment of his mercies $q\,$.

before him : God is a refuge for us. Selah. \((n)\) Job 5. 14. And this is the confidence that we have in him; that if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us. \((o)\) John 16. 23. And in that day he shall ask me nothing, verily, verily, I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. \((p)\) Psalm 32. 5, 6. I acknowledged my sins unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid; I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord, and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah. Verse 6. For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee, in a time when thou mayst be found; surely in the floods of great waters they shall come nigh unto him. Dan. 9. 4. And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the Covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his Commandments. \((q)\) Phil. 4. 6. Be careful for nothing, but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

Q. What rule hath God given for our direction in prayer?

Answer. The whole word of God is of use to direct us in prayer \(r\), but \((r)\) John 5. 14. And this is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us. \((f)\) Matthew 6. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13. After this manner therefore pray ye, Our Father, &c. --- Luke 11. 2. And he saith unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father, &c. ---

Q. What doth the Preface of the Lords prayer teach us?

A. The Preface of the Lords prayer which is, \([\text{Our Father which art in heaven} t\,]\) teacheth us, to draw near to God with all holy reverence \((t)\) Matthew 6. 9. and confidence as children to a father ready to help us \(u\,\), and that we should not received the Spirit of bondage again to fear, but we have received the Spirit of Adoption, where by \(u\) unto Abb ess Father. Luke \(3, 13\). If ye then being evil know how to give good gifts unto your child, much more shall your heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him.
(172)

* Acts 12. 5. * should pray with and for others *. Peter therefore

was kept in prison; but prayer was made without ceasing of the Church unto God for him. 1 Tim. 2: 1, 2. I exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men. Ver. 2. * For kings, and for all that are in authority, &c.*

Quest. What do we pray for in the first petition?

(a) Matt. 6. 9. * A. In the first petition, [which is, Hallowed be thy name x] we pray, that God would enable us and others, to glorifie him in all that whereby he maketh himself known y, and that he would dispose all things to his own glory z.*

(b) Psalm 67. That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all Nations. Ver. 3. * Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee.*

Q. What do we pray for in the second petition?

(c) Matt. 6. 10. * B. In the second petition, [which is, Thy Kingdom come a,] we pray, that Satans Kingdom may be destroyed b, and that the Kingdom of Grace might be advanced c, our selves and others brought into it, and kept in it d, and that the kingdom of glory may be hastened e.*

(d) Psalm 68. * Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered; let them also that hate him flee before him.--Verse 18.]* Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for men, yea, for the rebellious also; that the Lord God might dwell among them. (e) Rev. 12. 10. And I heard a loud voice, saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the Kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ; for the accuser of our brethren is cast down which accused them before God day and night. Ver. 11. * And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony, and they loved not their lives unto the death. (f) 2 Thes. 3. 1. Finally brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you. Rom. 10. 1. Brethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is; They might be saved. John 17. 9, 20. I pray for them; I pray not for the World; but for them that thou hast given me, for they are thine. -- V. 20.] Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word. (g) Rev. 22. 20. He which testifieth these things faith, surely I come quickly, Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus.

Q. What do we pray for in the third petition?

Ans. In the third petition [wherein is, Thy will be done in Earth as (h) Psalm 67. * It is in Heaven f,] We pray, that God would make us able and willing to know, obey, and submit to his will in all things g, as the Angels do in heaven h.

(i) Matt. 6. 10. * My heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness. * Math. 26. 39. And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible let this Cup pass from me, nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt. 2 Sam. 15. 25. And the King said unto Zadok carry back the Ark of God into the City, if I shall find favour in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me again, and shew me both it and his habitation? -- Job 1. 21. * And said, Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither, the Lord gave and the Lord hath taken away, blessed be the Name of the Lord. (b) Psalm 103. 20, 21. * Bless ye the Lord ye his Angels that excell in strength, and do his Commandments, hearing unto the voice of his word. Ver. 21. * Bless ye the Lord all ye his hoists, ye Ministers of his that do his pleasure,

cern the Lords
Q. What do we pray for in the fourth petition?

A. In the fourth petition, (which is, give us this day our daily bread,) we pray, that of God's free gift, we may receive a competent portion of the good things of this life, and enjoy his blessing with them.

(k) Prov. 30. 8, 9. Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches: feed me with food convenient for me. Ver. 9. Let me be full, and deny thee, and say, who is the Lord? and let I be poor, and steal, and take the Name of my God in vain. Gen. 28. 20. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, if God will be with me, and keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on. 1 Tim. 1. 4, 5. For every creature of God is good and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving. Ver. 5.) For it is sanctified by the Word of God, and prayer.

Q. What do we pray for in the fifth petition?

A. In the fifth petition, (and forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors,) we pray that God for Christ's sake would freely pardon all our sins, which we are the rather encouraged to ask, because by his grace we are enabled from the heart to forgive others.

(m) Psal. 51. 1, 2. 7, 9. Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness, according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies, blot out my transgressions. Ver. 2. Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. Verse 7. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. Verse 9. Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. Dan. 9. 17, 18, 19. Now therefore our God, hear thou the prayer of thy servant, and his supplication, Verse 19. O Lord hear, O Lord forgive for thine own sake. (n) Luke 11. 4. And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. Matth. 18. 35. So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also to you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

Q. What do we pray for in the sixth petition?

A. In the sixth petition, which is, (And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil,) we pray, that God would either keep us from being tempted to sin, or support and deliver us when we are tempted.

(n) Psal. 51. 1, 2. 7, 9. Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness, according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies, blot out my transgressions. Verse 2. Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. Verse 7. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. Verse 9. Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. Dan. 9. 17, 18, 19. Now therefore our God, hear thou the prayer of thy servant, and his supplication, Verse 19. O Lord hear, O Lord forgive for thine own sake. (n) Luke 11. 4. And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. Matth. 18. 35. So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also to you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

Q. What do we pray for in the seventh petition?

A. The conclusion of the seventh petition, which is, (For thine is the kingdom, the power and the glory for ever, Amen,) teacheth us to take as our encouragement in prayer from God only, and in our prayers to praise him, ascribing Kingdom, power and glory to him. And in testimony of our desire and assurance to be heard, we say, Amen.

(r) Matt. 6. 13. Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation, the Spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. (g) 2 Cor. 12. 8. For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

Q. What doth the conclusion of the Lords Prayer teach us?

A. The conclusion of the Lords Prayer, which is, (For thine is the kingdom, the power and the glory for ever, Amen,) teacheth us to take as our encouragement in prayer from God only, and in our prayers to praise him, ascribing Kingdom, power and glory to him. And in testimony of our desire and assurance to be heard, we say, Amen.

God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the Covenant and mercy to them that love him and keep his Commandments. O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day, to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of
of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near and that are far off, throw all the countrie ys whether thou hast driven them, because of their trespass, that they have trespassed against thee. Ver s. 8. O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our Kings, to our Princes, to our Fathers, because we have trespassed against thee. V. 9. To the Lord our God belong mercies, and forgiveness, though we have rebelled against him. -- V. 16. O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy City Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us. V. 17. Now, therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cast thy face to shine upon the Sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lords sake. V. 18. O my God, encline thine ear, and hear, open thine eyes and behold our desolation, and the City that is called by thy Name, for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousness, but for thy great mercies. V. 19. O Lord, hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do; defer not for thine own sake, O my God, for thy City and thy people are called by thy Name. (t) 1 Cor. 29. 10, 11, 12, 13. Wherefore David blessed the Lord before all the Congregation; and David said, Blessed be thou, Lord God of Israel, our Father for ever. Verse 11. Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the Majesty; for all that is in the Heavens, and in the Earth is thine: Thine is the Kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all. V. 12. Both riches and honours come of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all: V. 13. Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious Name. (tis) 1 Cor. 14. 16. Else when thou shalt bless with the Spirit, how shall he that receiveth the word of unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks; seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest? Rev. 22. 20, 21. He which testifieth these things, faith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus. V. 21. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. A M E N.
The Ten

COMMANDMENTS.

EXODUS XX.

God spake all these Words, saying, I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

I. Thou shalt have no other Gods before me.

II. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in Heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the Earth; thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them: For I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me: and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my Commandments.

III. Thou shalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vain. For the Lord will not hold him guiltlesse that taketh his name in vain.

IV. Remember the Sabbatth day to keep it holy: Six days shalt thou labour and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God, in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gatees: For in six days the Lord made Heaven and Earth, the Sea and all that is in them is, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.

V. Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

VI. Thou shalt not kill.

VII. Thou shalt not commit fornication.

VIII. Thou shalt not steal.

IX. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

X. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour's.

The Lords Prayer, Matth. 6.

Our Father which art in Heaven, Hallowed be thy Name, Thy Kingdom come, Thy will be done on Earth, as is is in Heaven. Give us this day our daily bread, And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors, And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the Kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

The CRED.

I believe in God the Father Almighty, maker of Heaven and Earth: And in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord, which was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried; he descended into Hell, the third day he rose again from the dead, he ascended into Heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty, from whence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost: the holy Catholick Church, the Communion of Saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. Amen.
So much of every Question both in the Larger and shorter Catechism, is repeated in the Answer, as maketh every Answer an entire Proposition, or sentence in itself: to the end the Learner may further improve it upon all occasions, for his encrease in knowledge and piety, even out of the course of catechising, as well as in it.

And albeit the substance of the doctrine comprized in that Abridgement commonly called, The Apostles Creed, be fully set forth in each of Catechisms, so as there is no necessity of inserting the Creed itself, yet it is here annexed, not as though it were composed by the Apostles, or ought to be esteemed Canonical Scripture, as the Ten Commandments, and the Lords Prayer, (much less a prayer, as ignorant people have been apt to make both it and the Decalogue) but because it is a brief sum of the Christian faith, agreeable to the Word of God, and anciently received in the Churches of Christ.

Cornelius Burges Prolocutor pro tempore.
Henry Roborough Scriba.
Adoniram Bysfield Scriba.
To the Right Honourable

THE

LORDS AND COMMONS

Assembled in Parliament:

The Humble Advice of the Assembly of Divines, now sitting by Ordinance of Parliament at Westminster,

Concerning

CHURCH-GOVERNMENT.

The preface.

Jesus Christ, upon whose shoulders the Government is, whose name is called Wonderful Counselor, the Mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace, of the everlasting Government and Peace, there shall be no end, who sits upon the Throne of David, and upon his Kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and justice, from henceforth even forever, having all power given unto him in Heaven and Earth by the Father, who raised him from the dead, and set him on his right hand, far above all Principalities and Powers, and Might, and Dominions, and every name that is named, not only in this World, but also in that which is to come; and put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the Church, which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all: He being ascended up far above all Heavens, that he might fill all things, received gifts for his Church, and gave Offices necessary for the edification of his Church, and perfecting of his Saints. Matt. 28.18,19,20. v.18. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in Heaven and in Earth; v.19. Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. v.20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you, and lo I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen. Ephes.1.20,21,22,23. v.20. Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, v.21. Far above all Principalities and Powers, and Might, and Dominions; and every name that is named, not only in this World but also in that which is to come. v.23. And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the Church. v.23. Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.-- compared with Ephes.4.8,11. v.8. Wherefore he saith, when he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. v.11. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers. And with Psalm 68.18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for men: yea, for the rebellions also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

Of the Church.

There is one General Church visible, held forth in the New Testament.] 1 Cor. 12.12,13,28. For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body being many, are one body: so also is Christ. v.12. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free: and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. v.28. And
And God hath set some in the Church: First Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Together with the rest of the Chapter.

The Ministry, Oracles and Ordinances of the New Testament, are given by Jesus Christ to the general Church visible, for the gathering and perfecting of it in this life, until his second coming. 1 Cor. 12. 28. See before. Eph. 4. 4, 5. v. 4. There is one body, and one spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling. v. 5. One Lord, one Faith, one Baptism. -- Compared with v. 10. 11, 12, 13, 15, 16. v. 10. That he who defended is the same also, that ascended far above all Heavens, that he might fill all things. v. 11. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some pastors and Teachers. v. 12. For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. v. 13. Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ. v. 15. But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ. v. 16. From whom the whole body is joined together, and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of it in love.

Particular visible Churches, Members of the general Church, are also held forth in the New Testament. Gal. 1. 21, 22. v. 21. After wards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia, which were in Christ. Rev. 1. 4, 20. John to the seven Churches in Asia. Grace be unto you, and peace from him which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the seven Spirits which are before his Throne. v. 20. The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the Angels of the seven Churches. Rev. 1. 17. Unto the Angel of the Church of Ephesus, write, These things faith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks.

Particular Churches in the primitive times were made up of visible Saints. v. 21. Of such as being of age, professed faith in Christ; & obedience unto Christ, according to the Rule of Faith and Life taught by Christ and his Apostles: and of their children. Acts 2. 38, 41, 47. v. 38. Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the Name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost. v. 41. Then they that gladly received his word were baptized; and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. v. 47. Praising God, and having favour with all the people; and the Lord added to the Church daily such as should be saved. -- Compared with Acts 5, 14. And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women. 1 Cor. 1. 2. Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be Saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours. -- Compared with 2 Cor. 9, 13. Whereby the experiment of this ministration, they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the Gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution amongst you, and unto all men. Acts 2. 39. For the promise is unto you and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. 1 Cor. 7. 14. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children uncertain, but now they holy. Rom. 11. 16. For if the firstfruits be holy, the lump is also holy; and if the root be holy, so are the branches. Mark 10. 14. But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the Kingdom of God. -- Compared with Matt. 19. 13, 14. v. 13. Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hand upon them and pray, and the Disciples rebuked them. v. 14. But Jesus said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the Kingdom of heaven. Luke 18. 15, 16. v. 15. And they brought unto him also infanas, that he would touch them: but when his Disciples saw it, they rebuked them. v. 16. But Jesus said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the Kingdom of God.

Of the Officers of the Church.

The Officers which Christ hath appointed for the edification of his Church, and the perfecting of the the Saints, are:

Some extraordinary, as Apostles, Evangelists, and Prophets which are sealed.
Others ordinary and perpetual, as Pastors, Teachers, and other Church-governours, and Deacons.

Pastors.

The Pastor is an ordinary and perpetual officer in the Church. [1 Pet. 5. 2, 3, 4. v. 2. Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind. v. 3. Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being examples to the flock. v. 4. And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away. Eph. 4. 11, 12, 13. v. 11. And he gave some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers.]

For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the Body of Christ. v. 13. Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ.

First, It belongs to his office;

To pray for, and with his flock, as the mouth of the people unto God. [Acts 6. 2, 4. v. 2. Then the twelve called the multitude of the Disciples unto them, and said, It is not meet for us to leave the word of God, and serve Tables. v. 4. But we will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. Acts 20. 36. And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down and prayed with them all.]

Where preaching and prayer are joyned as several parts of the same Office. [1 Tim. 4. 14, 15. Is any man sick among you? let him call for the Elders of the Church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord. v. 15. And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.]

The Office of the Elder, that is the Pastor, is to pray for the sick, even in private, to which a blessing is especially promised, much more therefore ought he to perform this in the publick execution of his Office as a part thereof. To read the Scripture publickly; For the proof of which:

1. That the Priests and Levites in the Jewish Church were trusted with the publick reading of the Word.] as is proved, Deut. 31. 9, 10, 11. v. 9. And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the Priests the sons of Levi, which bare the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord; and unto all the Elders of Israel. v. 10. And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of Tabernacles, v. 11. When all Israel is come to appear before the Lord thy God, in the place where he shal thinke thall read this law before all Israel in their hearing. Nehem. 3. 1, 2, 13. v. 1. And all the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the street that was before the water-gate, and they spake unto Ezra the Scribe, to bring the book of the Law of Moses, which the Lord had commanded to Israel. v. 2. And Ezra the Priest brought the Law before the Congregation, both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh moneth. v. 3. And he read therein. v. 13. And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the Priests and the Levites unto Ezra the Scribe; even to understand the words of the Law.

2. That the Ministers of the Gospel have as ample a charge and commission to dispense the Word, as well as other Ordinances, as the Priests and Levites had under the law.] proved, Isai 66. 21. And I will also take of them for Priests, and for Levites, faith the Lord. Matt. 28. 24. Wherefore behold, I send unto you Prophets, and wise men, and Scribes, and some of them ye shall kill and crucifie, and some of them shall ye scourge in your Synagogues, and persecute them from City to City. Where our Saviour intituleth the Officers of the New Testament, whom he will send forth by the same names of the Teachers of Old.

Which Propositions prove, that therefore (the duty being of a moral nature) it followeth by just consequence, that the publick reading of the Scriptures belongeth to the Pastors Office.
To feed the flock by preaching of the Word, according to which he is to teach, convince, reprove, exhort, and comfort. 1 Tim. 3. 2. A Bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach. 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17. v. 16. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.

v. 17. That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. Tit. 1. 9. Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by found doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainers.

To Catechize, which is a plain laying down the Principles of the Oracles of God, Or of the Doctrine of Christ, and is a part of preaching. Hebr. 5. 12. For when ye were young ye ought to learn; ye have need that one teach you again, which be the first Principles of the Oracles of God, and are become such as have need of milk, and not strong meat.

To dispense other Divine Mysteries.] 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. v. 1. Let a man see to it that he teach no one as of the Ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. v. 2. Moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

To administer the Sacraments.] Matt. 28. 19, 10. v. 19. Go ye therefore and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost; v. 20. Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen. Matt. 16. 15, 16. v. 15. And when he had said unto them, Go ye into all the world and preach the Gospel unto every creature. v. 16. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned. 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25. v. 23. For I received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread. v. 24. And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take; eat: this is my body which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. v. 25. After the same manner also he took the cup when he had supped, saying, This Cup is the New Testament in my blood, this do ye as oft as ye drink it in remembrance of me. Compared with 1 Cor. 10. 16. The Cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? the bread which we break is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

To blest the people from God.] Num. 6. 23, 24, 25, 26. v. 23. Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying, unto them, v. 24. The Lord bless thee, and keep thee, v. 25. The Lord make his face to shine upon thee, v. 26. the Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. Compared with Rev. 1. 4, 5. v. 4. John, to the seven Churches which are in Asia, grace be unto you, and peace from him which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the seven spirits which are before his throne; v. 5. And from Jesus Christ who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the Prince of the Kings of the earth: unto him that loved us and washed us from our sins in his own blood. (Where the same blessings and perfections from whom they come are expressly mentioned.) Isai. 66. 21. And I will also take of them for Priests, and for Levites, faith the Lord. (Here under the names of the Priests and Levites, to be continued under the Gospel, are meant Evangelical Pastors, who therefore are by office to bless the people. Deut. 10. 8. At that time the Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the Covenant of the Lord, to stand before the Lord, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name unto this day. 2 Cor. 13. 14. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen. Eph. 1. 2. Grace be with you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

To take care of the poor.] Acts 11. 30. Which also they did, and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. Acts 4. 34, 35, 36, 37. v. 34. Neither was there among them that lacked, but as many as were possessors of Lands or Houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold. v. 35. And laid them down at the Apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need. v. 36. And Joseph, who by the Apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, the son of consolation) a Levite and of the country of Cyprus, v. 37. Having land, sold it, and brought the money and laid it at the Apostles' feet. Acts 6. 2, 3, 4. v. 2. Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and saith, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God and serve tables. v. 3. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost and wisdom, whom ye may appoint over this business. v. 4. But we will give our selves continually to prayer and to the ministry of the Word. 2 Cor. 16. 1. v. 1. Now concerning the collection for the Saints, as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, even so do ye. v. 2. Upon the first day.
day of the week let every one of you lay by him inthose as God hath prospered him, that there be no
gatherings when I come. v. 3. And when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by your letters, them
will I fend to bring your liberality to Jerusalem. v. 4. And if it be meet that 1 go also they shall go with
me. Gal. 2. 9, 10. v. 9. And when James, Cephas and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace
that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we should go unto
the heathen and they unto the circumcision, v. 10. Only they would that we should remember the poor, the
fame which 1 also was forward to do.

And he hath also a ruling power over the Flock as a Pastor. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Let the Elders that rule
be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and Doctrine. Acts 20. 17.
And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church. v. 28. Take heed therefore unto
your selves, and to all the flock over whom the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the
Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. 1 Thes. 5. 12. And we beseech you brethren, to
know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you. Heb. 13. 7, 17. v. 7.
Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the Word of God: whose faith fol-
lowing, considering the end of their conversation. v. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit your
selves; for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy and not with
grief, for that is unprofitable for you.

Teacher or Doctor.

The Scripture doth hold out the name and title of a Teacher, as well as of the Pastor. 1 Cor. 12. 28. And God hath set some in the Church, First Apostles, Secondly Prophets, Thirdly Teachers after
that miracles, then gifts of healing helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Eph. 4. 11. And he gave
some Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Evangelists, and some Pastors and Teachers.

Who is also a Minister of the Word as well as the Pastor, and hath power of administration of the
Sacraments.

The Lord having given different gifts, and divers exercises according to those gifts in the ministry of
the word. Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. v. 6. Hearing them gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us,
whether prophesieth, let us prophesi according to the proportion of faith. v. 7. Or ministry, let us wait
on our ministration: or he that teacheth, on teaching. v. 8. He that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that
giveth let him do it with simplicity, he that ruleth with diligence, he that showeth mercy with cheerful-
ness. 1 Cor. 14. 1, 4, 5. v. 1. Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.
4. Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same spirit, and there are diversities of operations, but it is
the same God, which worketh all in all. v. 5. And there are differences of administrations, but the
same Lord. v. 7. But the manifestation of the spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

Though these different gifts may meet in, and accordingly be exercised by one and the same minister. 1 Cor.
14. 3. But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.
2 Tim. 4. 2. Preach the Word, be instant in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-
letters, and doctrine. Tit. 1. 9. Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught that he may be
able by sound Doctrine both to exhorte and to convince the gainsayers.

Yet where be several Ministers in the same Congregation, they may be designed to several employments,
according to the different gifts, in which each of them do most excel. Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. v. 6. Having then
gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophesieth, let us prophesi according to the
proportion of faith. v. 7. Or ministry, let us wait on our ministerions; or he that teacheth on teaching. v. 8. Or he
that exhorteth on exhortation: he that giveth let him do it with simplicity: he that ruleth with diligence, he that
showeth mercy with cheerfulness. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11. v. 10. As every man hath received the gift, even so minis-
ter the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God, v. 11. If any man speak let him speak
as the Oracles of God; if any man minister let him do it, as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all
things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion, for ever and ever. Amen.

And he that doth more excel in exposition of Scripture, in teaching sound Doctrine, and in convincing
gain-sayers, then he doth in application, and is accordingly employed therein, may be called a teacher
or Doctor, (the places alleged by the Notation of the Word doth prove the Proposition.) Nevertheless,
where is but one Minister in a particular Congregation, he is to perform so far as he is able, the
the whole work of the Ministry, as appeareth in 2 Tim. 4. 2. Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season: reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine. Ti. 1. 9. Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able, by sound doctrine, both to shew and to convince the gain-sayers. 1 Tim. 6. 2. And they that have a believing Master, let them not despise them, because they are brethren, but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit; these things teach and shew. A Teacher or Doctor is of most excellent use in Schools and Universities, as of old in the Schools of the Prophets, and at Jerusalem, where Gamaliel and others taught as Doctors.

Other Church-governours.

As there were in the Jewish Church Elders of the people, joyed with the Priests and Levites in the Government of the Church; as appeareth in 2 Chron. 14. 8, 9, 10, v. 8. Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the Priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgement of the Lord, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem. v. 9. And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Lord, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. v. 10. And what saith forever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their Cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, and statutes, and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the Lord, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren, this do and ye shall not trespass. So Christ, who hath instituted a Government, and Governours Ecclesiastical in the Church, hath furnished some in his Church, beside the Ministers of the Word, with gifts for governments, and with commission to execute the same, when called thereunto, who are to join with the Minister in the government of the Church. Rom. 12. 7, 8, v. 7. Or Ministry, let us wait on our ministration, or he that teacheth, on teaching, v. 8. Or he that exhorteth on exhortation, he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity, he that ruleth with diligence, he that showeth mercy, with cheerfulness. 1 Cor. 12. 28. And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healing, helps, governours, diversities of tongues.

Which Officers reformed Churches commonly call Elders.

Deacons.

The Scripture doth hold out Deacons as distinct Officers in the Church.] Phil. 1. 1. Paul and Timothy the servants of Jesus Christ, to all Saints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi with the Bishops and Deacons, 1 Tim. 3. 8. Likewise must the Deacons be grave not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre. Whole Office is perpetual.] 1 Tim. 3. 8. Likewise must the Deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; so vers. 15. see in the Bible. Acts 6. 1, 2, 3, 4. v. 1. And in those days, when the number of the Disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring among the Greeks against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. v. 2. Then the twelve called the multitude of the Disciples unto them, and said, It is not reasonable that we should leave the word of God and serve tables. v. 3. Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost, and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. v. 4. But we will give our selves continually to pray, and to the Ministry of the word. To whose Office it belongs not to preach the Word or administer the Sacraments, but to take special care in distributing to the necessities of the poor.] Acts 6. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. see before.

Of particular Congregations.

It is lawful and expedient that there be fixed congregations, that is, a certain company of Christians to meet in one Assembly, ordinarily for publick worship. When Believers multiply to such a number, that they cannot conveniently meet in one place, it is lawful and expedient that they should be divided into distinct and fixed Congregations, for the better administration of such Ordinances as belong unto them, and the discharge of mutual duties. 1 Cor. 14. 26, 33, 40. v. 26. Let all things be done unto edifying.
(283)

"edifying. v. 33. For God is not the author of confusion but of peace; as in all Churches of the Saints; v. 49. Let all things be done decently, and in order.

The ordinary way of dividing Christians into distinct Congregations, and most expedient for edification, is by the respective bounds of their dwellings.

First, Because they who dwell together, being bound to all kind of moral duties one to another, have the better opportunity thereby to discharge them, which moral laws is perpetual, for Christ came not to destroy the Law, but to fulfill it. ] Deut. 15. 7. 11. If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thy hand from thy poor brother. v. 11. For the poor shall never cease out of the land; therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thy hand wide unto thy brother, to the poor, and to the needy in the land. Matt. 22. 39. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt, love thy neighbour as thy self. Matt. 5. 17. Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the Prophets. I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.

Secondly, The communion of Saints must be so ordered, as may stand with the most convenient use of the Ordinances, and discharge of moral duties without respect of persons. 1 Cor. 14. 26. Let all things be done unto edifying. Hebr. 10. 24. 25. v. 24. And let us consider one another, to provoke unto love, and to good works. v. 25. Not forsaking the Assembling of ourselves together; as the manner of some is: but exhorting one another, and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching. 1sti. 2 1. 2. v. 1. My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ the Lord of glory, with respect of persons. v. 2. For if there come into your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment.

Thirdly, the Pastor and people must so nearly cohabite together, as that they may mutually perform their duties each to other with most convenience.

In this company some must be set apart to bear office.

Of the officers of a particular Congregation.

For Officers in a single Congregation, there ought to be one at the least, both to labour in the Word and Doctrine, and to rule. Prov. 29. 18. Where there is no vision the people perish; but he that keepeth the Law, happy is he. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Let the Elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the Word and Doctrine. Hebr. 13. 7. Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the Word of God, whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

It is also requisite that there should be others to join in Government. 1 Cor. 12. 28. And God hath set some in the Church, First Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that Miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

And likewise it is requisite, that there be others to take special care for the relief of the poor. Acts 6. 2, 3. v. 2. Then the twelve called the multitude of the Disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the Word of God, and serve tables. v. 3. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost, and wisdom, whom ye may appoint over this business.

The number of each of which is to be proportioned according to the condition of the Congregation.

These Officers are to meet together at convenient and set times, for the well ordering of the affairs of that Congregation, each according to his office.

It is most expedient, that in these meetings one, whose office is to labour in the Word and Doctrine, do moderate in their proceedings. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Let the Elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the Word and Doctrine.
Of the Ordinances in a particular Congregation.

The Ordinances in a single Congregation, are Prayer, Thanksgiving, and singing of Psalms.]

1 Tim. 2. 1. I exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men. 1 Cor. 14. 15, 16. v. 15. What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and will pray with understanding also I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also. v. 16. Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall the heathen understand what is said? The word read (although there follow no immediate explication of what is read) the word expounded and applied, Catechizing, the Sacraments administered, Collection made for the poor, disseminating the people with a blessing.

Of Church-Government, and the several sorts of Assemblies for the same.

Christ hath instituted a Government, and Governors Ecclesiastical in the Church, to that purpose the Apostles did immediately receive the keys from the hand of Jesus Christ, and did use and exercise them in all the Churches of the world upon all occasions.

And Christ hath since continually furnished some in his Church with gifts of Government, and with commission to execute the same when called thereunto.

It is lawful and agreeable to the word of God, that the Church be governed by several sorts of Assemblies, which are Congregational, Classical, and Synodical.

Of the Power in common of all these Assemblies.

It is lawful and agreeable to the Word of God, that the several Assemblies before mentioned, have power to convene and call before them any person within their several bounds, whom the Ecclesiastical business which is before them, doth concern, proved by, Matt. 18, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20. v. 15. Moreover, if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. v. 16. But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. v. 17. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Church: but if he neglect to hear the Church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man, and a publican. v. 18. Verily, I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven. v. 19. Again, I say unto you, that if two of you shall stand in judgment, as touching anything that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. v. 20. For where two or three are gathered together in my Name, there am I in the midst of them.

They have power to hear and determine such causes and differences as do orderly come before them.

It is lawful and agreeable to the Word of God, that all the said Assemblies have some power to dispense Church-censures.

Of Congregational Assemblies, that is, The meeting of the Ruling Officers of a particular Congregations for the Government thereof.

The Ruling Officers of a particular Congregation, have power Authoritatively, to call before them any member of the Congregation, as they shall see just occasion.

To enquire into the knowledge and spiritual estate of the several Members of the Congregation.

To admonish and to rebuke.

Which three branches are proved by Heb. 13. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit your souls, for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account that they may do it with joy and not with
wish grief: for that is unprofitable for you. 1 Thes. 5.12, 13. v.12. And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; v.13. And to esteem them very highly in love for their works sake, and be at peace among your selves. Ezek. 34.4. The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost: but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

Authoritative suspension from the Lords Table, of a person not yet cast out of the Church, is yet agreeable to the Scripture.

First, Because the Ordinance it self must not be profaned.
Secondly, Because we are charged to withdraw from these that walk disorderly.

Thirdly, Because of the great sin and danger, both to him that comes unworthily, and also to the whole Church.] Matth. 7.6. Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again, and rend you. 2 Thes. 3.6, 14, 15. v.6. Now we command you, brethren, in the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. v.14. And if any man obey not our word by this Epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. v.15. Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother. 1 Cor. 11.27. Wherefore, whatsoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. So on to the end of the Chap. Compared with Jude v.23. And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; having even the garment spotted by the flesh. 1 Tim. 5.22. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens sins. Keep thy self pure.

And there was power and Authority under the Old Testament, to keep unclean persons from holy things.] Lev. 13.5. And the Priest shall look on him the seventh day; and behold, if the plague in his sight be at a slack, and the plague spread not in the skin, then the Priest shall shut him up seven days more. Num. 9.7. And these men said unto him, We are defiled by the dead body of a man; wherefore we are kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the Lord in his appointed feast among the children of Israel. 2 Chron. 23.19. And he set porters at the gates of the house of the Lord, that none that was unclean in any thing should enter in.

The like power and Authority by way of Analogy continues under the New Testament.

The Ruling Officers of a particular Congregation, have power authoritatively to suspend from the Lords Table, a person not yet cast out of the Church.

First, Because those who have Authority to judge of, and admit such as are fit to receive the Sacrament, have Authority to keep back such as should be found unworthy.

Secondly, Because it is an Ecclesiastical business of ordinary prudence belonging to that Congregation.

When Congregations are divided and fixed they need all mutual help one from another, both in regard of their intrinsical weaknesses, and mutual dependence; as also in regard of enemies from without.

Of Classical Assemblies.

The Scripture doth hold out a Presbytery in a Church, both in 1 Tim. 4.14. Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the Presbytery.

And in Acts 15.24, 46. v.2. When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputations with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them should go up to Jerusalem unto the Apostles and Elders, about this question. v.4. And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the Church, and of the Apostles and Elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. v.6. And the Apostles and Elders came together, for to consider of this matter.

A Presbytery consisteth of Ministers of the Word, and such other publick Officers as are agreeable to, and warranted by the Word of God, to be Church governours, to join with the Ministers in the Government of the Church, as appeareth. Rom. 12.7, 8. v.7. Or Ministry, let us wait on our Ministering; or be he that teacheth on teaching, v.8. Or he that exhorteth on exhortation: he that giveth
let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth with diligence, he that sheweth mercy with cheerfulness.

1 Cor. 12. 28. And God hath set some in the Church, First Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that Miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

The Scripture doth hold forth, that many particular Congregations may be under one Presbyterial Government.

This proposition is proved by instances.
1. First, Of the Church of Jerusalem, which consisteth of more Congregations than one; and all these Congregations were under one Presbyterial Government.

This appeared thus:

1. By the multitude of believers, mentioned in divers.

Both before the dispersion of the Believers there, by means of the persecutions, (mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles, chap. 8. in the beginning thereof,) witness. Acts 1. 15. And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the Disciples, and said, The number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty, Acts 2. 41, 46, 47. v. 41. Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. v. 46. And they continuing daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart. v. 47. Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the Church daily such as should be saved. Acts 5. 14. And Believers were the more added unto the Lord, multitudes, both of men and women. Acts 6. 1, 7. v. 1. And in these days, when the number of the Disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. v. 7. And the word of God increased, and the number of the Disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly, and a great company of the Priests were obedient to the faith.

And also after the dispersion Acts 9. 31. Then had the Churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied. Acts 12. 24. But the word of God grew and multiplied. Acts 21. 20. And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou art the Christ, the Son of God. Acts 15. 1. And so the number of the Apostles and other Preachers in the Church of Jerusalem: And if there were but one Congregation there, then each Apostle preached but seldom, which will not consist with Acts 6. 2. Then the twelve called the multitude of the Disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God and serve tables.

Thirdly, the diversity of languages amongst the Believers, mentioned both in the second and sixth chapters of the Acts, doth argue more Congregations then one in that Church.

2. Secondly, All those Congregations were under one Presbyterial government; because, First, they were one Church. Acts 8. 1. And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the Church which was at Jerusalem, and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria except the Apostles. Acts 8. 2. But the word of God grew and multiplied. Acts 2. 47. Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added unto the Church daily such as should be saved. Compared with Chap. 5. 11. And great fear came upon all the Church, and upon as many as heard these things. And Chap. 12. 5. Peter therefore was kept in prison, but prayer was made without ceasing of the Church unto God for him. And Chap. 15. 2. When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputition with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them should go up to Jerusalem unto the Apostles and Elders about this question.

Secondly, the Elders of the Church are mentioned. Acts 11. 30. Which also they did, and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. Acts 15. 4, 6, 22. v. 4. And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the Church, and of the Apostles and Elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. v. 6. And the Apostles and Elders came together to consider of this matter. v. 22. Then it pleased the Apostles and Elders, with the whole Church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas, namely Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren. And ch 21. 17, 18. v. 17. And when we were come to Jerusalem, the
the brethren received us gladly: v.18. And the day following Paul went in with us unto James, and all the Elders were present.

Thirdly, the Apostles did the ordinary Acts of Presbyters, as Presbyters in that Church, which proves a Presbyterial Church before the dispersion. Acts 6.

Fourthly, the several Congregations in Jerusalem being one Church, the Elders of that Church are mentioned as meeting together for acts of Government. Acts 11. 30. Which also they did and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. Acts 15. 4, 6, 22 v. 4. And when they were come to Jerusalem they were received of the Church, and of the Apostles and Elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. v. 6. And the Apostles and Elders came together for to consider of this matter. v. 22. Then it pleased the Apostles and Elders, with the whole Church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas, namely, Judas surnamed Barfanas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren. Acts 21, 17, 18. v. 17. And when they were come to Jerusalem the brethren received us gladly: v. 18. And the day following Paul went in with us unto James, and all the Elders were present; and so forward, which proves that those several Congregations were under one Presbyterial Government.

And whether these Congregations were fixed or not fixed, in regard of Officers or Members, it is all one as to the truth of the Proposition.

Nor doth there appear any material difference between the several Congregations in Jerusalem, and the many Congregations now in the ordinary condition of the Church, as to the point of fixedness required of Officers or Members.

3. Thirdly; Therefore the Scripture doth hold forth, that many Congregations may be under one Presbyterial Government.

II. Secondly, By the instance of the Church of Ephesus, for,

1. That they were more Congregations then one in the Church of Ephesus, appears by Acts 20. 31. Therefore watch, and remember that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. Where is mention of Paul's continuance at Ephesus in preaching for the space of three years: And Acts 19. 18. And many that believed came and confessed, and shewed their deeds, v. 19. Many also of them which used curious arts brought their books together and burned them before all men, and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver: v. 20. So mightily grew the Word of God and prevailed. Acts 19. 10. And this continued by the space of two years, so that all they who dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks. v. 17. And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and as the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. 1 Cor. 16. 8. But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost, v. 9. For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries. v. 19. The Churches of Asia salute you, Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the Church that is in their house. Where the special effect of the Word is mentioned; and verse 10. and 17. of the same Chapter, where is a distinction of Jews and Greeks, and 1 Cor. 16. 8, 9. where a reason of Paul's stay at Ephesus until Pentecost, and verse 19. the mention of a particular Church in the house of Aquila and Priscilla; then at Ephesus, as appears Acts 18. 19. And he came to Ephesus and left them there, but he himself entered into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. v. 24. And a certain Jew named Apollonius, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man and mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus. v. 26. And he began to speak boldly in the Synagogue, whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly. All which laid together doth prove, that the multitudes of believers did make more Congregations then one in the Church of Ephesus.

2. That there were many Elders over these many Congregations, as one flock, appeareth, Acts 20. 17. And from Aileus he sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church. v. 28. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock over which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

3. That these many Congregations were one Church, and that they were under one Presbyterial Government, appeareth, Revelation 2. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. v. 1. Unto the Angel of the Church of Ephesus, write. These things saith he that holdeth the seven Stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candelsticks: v. 2. I know thy works and thy labours, and thy patience; and how thou canst not bear...
bear them which are evil; and thou hast tried them which say they are Apostles and are not; and hast found them liars. v. 3. And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. v. 4. Nevertheless, I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. v. 5. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent. v. 6. But this thou hast, that thou hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name, even in the days of adversity. v. 7. He which hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. v. 8. And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write, ...
And then shall bring the Levites before the Lord, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites. ver. 11. And Aaron shall offer the Levites before the Lord, for an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the Lord. v. 14. Thus shall thou separate the Levites, from among the children of Israel 5 and the Levites shall be mine. v. 19. And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel, that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the Sanctuary. ver. 22. And after that were the Levites in, to do their service in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before Aaron, and before his sons; as the Lord had commanded Moses, concerning the Levites, so did they unto them. 6 v. 3. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you twenty men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost, and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. ver. 5. And the saying pleased the whole multitude, and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parthenes, and Nicolas, a proselyte of Antioch. v. 6. Whom they had set before the Apostles; and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

Every Minister of the Word is to be ordained by imposition of hands, and prayer with fasting, by those preaching Presbyters to whom it doth belong. 1 Tim. 5. 22. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins. Keep thy soul pure. Acts 14. 23. And when they had ordained them Elders in every Church, and had prayed with fasting, they committed them to the Lord, on whom they believed. Acts 13. 3. And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

It is agreeable to the Word of God, and very expedient, that such as are to be ordained Ministers, be chosen out of some particular Church, or other ministerial charge. Acts 14. 23. See before. Tit. 1. 5. For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain Elders in every City, as I had appointed thee. Acts 20. 17, 28. v. 17. And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church, ver. 28. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock over which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

He that is to be ordained Minister, must be duly qualified both for life and Ministerial abilities, according to the Rules of the Apostles. 1 Tim. 3. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. ver. 2. A Bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach. ver. 3. Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient; not a brawler, not covetous; ver. 4. One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity; v. 5. (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the Church of God? v. 6. Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the Devil. Tit. 1. 5, 7, 8, 9.) v. 6. If any man be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly. v. 7. For a Bishop must be blameless, as the Steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre; ver. 8. But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate. ver. 9. Holding fast the faithful word, as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound Doctrine, both to exhort, and to convince the gain-sayers.

He is to be examined and approved by those by whom he is to be ordained. 1 Tim. 3. 7, 10. ver. 7. Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without, left he fall into reproach, and the snare of the Devil. ver. 10. And let these also first be proved, then let them use the office of a Deacon, being found blameless. 1 Tim. 5. 22. Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins. Keep thy soul pure.

No man is to be ordained a Minister for a particular Congregation, if they of that Congregation can shew just cause of exception against him. 1 Tim. 3. 2. A Bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach. Tit. 1. 7. For the Bishop must be blameless as the Steward of God, &c.
ToHching the power of Ordination.

Ordination is the Act of a Presbytery. 1 Tim. 4. 14. Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the Presbytery.

The power of ordering the whole work of Ordination is in the whole Presbytery, which, when it is over more Congregations than one, whether those Congregations be fixed or not fixed, in regard of Officers or Members, it is different as to the point of Ordination. 1 Tim. 4. 14. Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the Presbytery.

It is very requisite that no single Congregation that can conveniently associate, do assume to it self all and sole power in Ordination.

1. Because there is no Example in Scripture, that any single Congregation which might conveniently associate, did assume to it self all and sole power Ordination, neither is there any rule which may warrant such a practice.

2. Because there is in Scripture Example of an Ordination in a Presbytery over divers Congregations, as in the Church of Jerusalem, where were many Congregations, these many Congregations were under one Presbytery, and this Presbytery did ordain.

The Preaching Presbyters orderly associated either in Cities or neighbouring Villages, are those to whom the imposition of hands doth appertain for those Congregations within their bounds respectively.
To the Right Honourable

THE

LORDS AND COMMONS

Assembled in Parliament:

The Humble Advice of the Assembly of Divines, now sitting by

Ordinance of Parliament at Westminster,

Concerning

The Doctrinal part of Ordination of MINISTERS.


2. Ordination is always to be continued in the Church, Titus 1:5. 1 Tim. 5:21, 22.

3. Ordination is the solemn setting apart of a person to some publick Church Office, Num. 8:1; 10:11; 14:19, 22. Acts 6:3, 5, 6.

4. Every Minister of the Word is to be ordained by imposition of hands, and Prayer with fasting, by those preaching Presbyters to whom it doth belong, 1 Tim. 5:22. Acts 14:23. and 13:3.

5. The power of ordering the whole work of Ordination, is in the whole Presbytery, which, when it is over more Congregations than one, whether those Congregations be fixed or not fixed, in regard of Officers or Members, it is indifferent as the point of Ordination, 1 Tim. 4:14.

6. It is agreeable to the Word of God, and very expedient, that such as are to be ordained Ministers, be designed to some particular Church or other Ministerial charge, Acts 14:23. Titus 1:5. Acts 20:17. and 28.

7. He that is to be ordained a Minister, must be duly qualified both for life and Ministerial abilities, according to the rules of the Apostle, 1 Tim. 3:2; 3:4, 5, 6. Tit. 1:5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

8. He is to be examined and approved by those by whom he is to be ordained, 1 Tim. 3:7; 10. and 5:22.

9. No man is to be ordained a minister for a particular Congregation, if they of that Congregation can shew just cause of exception against him, 1 Tim. 3:2. Tit. 1:7.

10. Preaching Presbyters orderly associated, either in Cities, or neighbouring Villages, are those to whom the imposition of hands doth appertain, for these Congregations within their bounds respectively, 1 Tim. 4:14.

11. In extraordinary cases, something extraordinary may be done, untill a settled order may be had, yet keeping as near as possible may be to the rule, 2 Chron. 19:34, 35, 36. 2 Chron. 30:2, 3, 4, 5.

12. There is at this time (as we humbly conceive) an extraordinary occasion for a way of Ordination for the present supply of Ministers.

The Directory for Ordination of Ministers.

It being manifest by the Word of God, that no man ought to take upon him the Office of a Minister of the Gospel, until he be lawfully called and ordained thereunto: And that the work of Ordination is to be performed with all due care, wisdom, gravity and solemnity, we humbly tender these directions as requisite to be observed.
1. He that is to be ordained, being either nominated by the people, or otherwise commended to the Presbytery for any place, must address himself to the Presbytery, and bring with him a Testimonial of his taking the Covenant of the three Kingdoms, of his diligence and proficiency in his studies; What degree he hath taken in the University, and what hath been the time of his abode there; and withal of his age, which is to be twenty four years, but especially of his life and conversation.

2. Which being considered by the Presbytery, they are to proceed, to enquire touching the Grace of God in him, and whether he be of such holiness of life as is requisite in a Minister of the Gospel, and to examine him touching his learning and sufficiency, and touching the evidences of his Calling to the holy Ministry, and in particular his fair and direct Calling to that place.

The Rules for Examination are these.

1. That the party examined be dealt withal in a brotherly way, with mildness of spirit, and with special respect to the gravity, modesty, and quality of everyone.

2. He shall be examined touching his skill in the Original Tongues, and his trial to be made by reading the Hebrew and Greek Testaments, and rendering some portion of some into Latin; and if he be defective in them, enquiry shall be made more stringently after his other Learning, and whether he hath skill in Logick and Philosophy.

3. What Authors in Divinity he hath read, and is best acquainted with, and trial shall be made in his knowledge of the grounds of Religion, and ability to defend the Orthodox Doctrine contained in them, against all unfound and erroneous opinions, especially those of the present age; of his skill in the sense and meaning of such places of Scripture as shall be proposed unto him in cases of Conscience, and in the Chronology of the Scripture, and the Ecclesiastical History.

4. If he hath not before preached in public, with approbation of such as are able to judge, he shall at a competent time assigned him, expound before the Presbytery such a place of Scripture as shall be given him.

5. He shall also, within a competent time frame a discourse in Latin upon such a common place or Controversy in Divinity as shall be assigned him, and exhibit to the Presbytery such Theses as express the sum thereof, and maintain a Dispute upon them.

6. He shall preach before the people, the Presbytery, or some of the Ministers of the Word appointed by them, being present.

7. The proportion of his gifts in relation to the place unto which he is called, shall be considered.

8. Besides the trial of his gifts in Preaching, he shall undergo an examination in the Premises two several days, and more, if the Presbytery shall judge it necessary.

9. And as for him that hath been formerly ordained a Minister, and is to be removed to another Charge, he shall bring a Testimonial of his Ordination, and of his abilities and Conversation, whereupon his fitness for that place shall be tried by his Preaching there (if it shall be judged necessary) by a further examination of him.

3. In all which he being approved, he is to be sent to the Church where he is to serve, there to preach three several days, and to converse with the people, that they may have trial of his gifts for their edification, and may have time and occasion to enquire into, and the better to know his life and conversation.

4. In the last of these three days, appointed for the trial of his gifts in preaching, there shall be sent from the Presbytery to the Congregation, a publick intimation in writing, which shall be publickly read before the people; and after affixed to the Church door, to signify, that such a day a competent number of the Members of that Congregation nominated by themselves, shall appear before the Presbytery, to give their consent and approbation to such a man to be their Minister, or otherwise to put in with all Christian discretion and meekness what exceptions they have against him, and if upon the day appointed there be no just exception against him, but the people give their consent, then the Presbytery shall proceed to Ordination.

5. Upon the day appointed for Ordination, which is to be performed in that Church, where he that is to be ordained is to serve, a solemn Fast shall be kept by the Congregation, that they may the more
more earnestly join in Prayer for a blessing upon the Ordinance of Christ, and the labours of his Servant for their good. The Presbytery shall come to the place, or at least three or four Ministers of the Word shall be sent thither from the Presbytery of which one appointed by the Presbytery, shall preach to the People, concerning the office and duty of Ministers of Christ, and how the people ought to receive them for their work fake.

6. After the Sermon, the Minister who hath preached, shall in the face of the Congregation demand of him who is now to be ordained concerning his faith in Christ Jesus, and his perseverance of the truth of the Reformed Religion according to the Scripture; His sincere intentions and ends in desiring to enter into this Calling; His diligence in Praying, Reading, Meditation, Preaching, Ministering the Sacraments, Discipline and doing all Ministerial Duties towards his Charge; His zeal and faithfulness in maintaining the Truth of the Gospel, and Unity of the Church against Error and Schism; His care that himself and his Family may be unblameable and examples to the Flock; His willingness and humility in meekness of Spirit, to submit unto the admonitions of his brethren, and Discipline of the Church; And his resolution to continue in his duty against all trouble and persecution.

7. In all which having declared himself, professed his willingness, and promised his endeavours by the help of God; The Minister likewise shall demand of the people, concerning their willingness to receive and acknowledge him as the Minister of Christ, and to obey and submit unto him, as having rule over them in the Lord, and to maintain, encourage and assist him in all the parts of his Office. Which being mutually promised by the people, the Presbytery, or the Ministers sent from them for Ordination, shall solemnly set him apart to the Office and work of the Ministry, by laying their hands on him, which is to be accompanied with a short prayer or blessing, to this effect.

8. Thankfully acknowledging the great mercy of God, in sending Jesus Christ for the redemption of his people, and for his ascension to the right hand of God the Father; and hence pouring out his Spirit, and giving gifts to Men, Apostles, Evangelists, Prophets, Pastors and Teachers, for the gathering and building up of his Church, and for sitting and inclining this man to this great work; To entreat him to fit him with his holy Spirit, to give him (who in his name we thus set apart to this holy service) to fulfill the Work of his Ministry in all things, that he may both serve himself and his people committed to his charge.

9. This or the like form of prayer and blessing being ended, let the Minister who preached, briefly exhort him to consider of the greatness of his Office and Work, the danger of negligence both to himself and his people, the blessing which will accompany his faithfulness in this life, and that to come; and withal exhort the people to carry themselves to him as to their Minister in the Lord, according to their solemn promise made before; and so by Prayer commending both him and his Flock to the Grace of God, after singing of a Psalm, let the Assembly be dismissed with a blessing.

10. If a Minister be designed to a Congregation, who hath been formerly ordained Presbyter according to the form of Ordination which hath been in the Church of England, which we hold for subsistence to be valid, and not to be disclaimed by any who have received it; Then there being a cautious proceeding in matters of Examination, let him be admitted without any new Ordination.

11. And in case any Person already ordained Minister in Scotland, or in any other reformed Church, be designed to a Congregation in England, he is to bring from the Church to that Presbytery here, in which that Congregation is, a sufficient testimonial of his Ordination, of his life and conversation while he lived with them, and of the cause of his removal; And to undergo such a trial of his fitness and sufficiency, and to have the same course held with him, in other particulars, as is set down in the rule immediately going before touching Examination and Admission.

12. That Records be carefully kept in the several Presbyteries, of the names of the Persons ordained, with their testimonials, the time and place of their Ordination, of the Ministers who did impose hands upon them, and of the charge to which they are appointed.

13. That no money or gift, of what kind soever, shall be received from the Person to be ordained, or from any on his behalf, for Ordination, or ought else belonging to it, by any of the Presbytery, or any appertaining to any of them, upon what pretence soever.
Thus far of ordinary rules and course of Ordination in the ordinary way; That which concerns the extra-ordinary way, requisite to be now practis'd, followeth.

1. In these present exigencies, while we cannot have any Presbyteries formed up to their whole power and work, and that many Ministers are to be ordained for the service of the Armies and Navy, and too many Congregations where there is no Minister at all; and where (by reason of the publick troubles) the people cannot either themselves enquire out and find out one who may be a faithful Minister for them, or have any with safety sent unto them for such a solemn tryal as was before mentioned in the ordinary Rules, especially when there can be no Presbytery near unto them, to whom they may address themselves, or which may come or send to them a fit man to be ordained in that Congregation, and for that people; And yet notwithstanding, it is requisite that Ministers be ordained for them, by some; who being set apart themselves for the work of the Ministry, have power to join in the setting apart of others, who are found fit and worthy. In those cases, until by God's blessing the aforesaid difficulties may be in some good measure removed; let some godly Minister in or about the City of London, be designed by publick authority; who being associated, may ordain Ministers for the City, and the Vicinity, keeping as near to the ordinary Rules forementioned, as possible they may; And let this association be for no other intent or purpose, but only for the work of Ordination.

2. Let the like association be made by the same authority in great Towns, and the neighbouring Parishes in the several Counties, which are at the present quiet and undisturbed, to do the like for the parts adjacent.

3. Let such as are chosen or appointed for the service of the Armies or Navy be ordained, as aforesaid, by the associated Ministers of London, or some others in the country.

4. Let them do the like, when any man shall duly and lawfully be recommended to them for the Ministry of any Congregation, who cannot enjoy liberty to have a tryal of his parts and abilities, and desire the help of such Ministers to associate, for the better furnishing of them with such a Person, as by them shall be judged fit for the service of that Church and People.

The Stationer to the Reader.

The good acceptance, that the Confession of Faith, and Catechisms with Scriptures at large hath found, hath encouraged me to have them again revised, and to procure the Emphasis of the Scriptures to be printed in a different Character, that thou mayest see the reason why the Texts are inserted.

As also by advice of some Ministers in the City, there is annexed that form of Church Government, with Scriptures at large, which we find at the end of the little volume, of the Confession, and Catechisms printed by the Company of Stationers.

FINIS
Those Ministers in the City (expressed at the foot of the fore-going page) that desired this form to be annexed, with Scriptures at large, for the good of Families, were some of those whose names are subscribed to the Epistle of the Presbyterian judgement.

Hereas there is a report raised and fomented by divers persons, as if the Presbyterian Government was established only for three years and no more, which three years being expired, they suppose that establishment is now out of date: and this as some are obliged to suggest by their interest, so others through their inadvertency receive: "I was thought fit to disabuse the Nation, to give them to understand, and they are hereby desired to take notice that the Presbyterian Government is that Church-Government which is established by the Law of the Land, as no man can either deny or doubt, who knows that though there was an Ordinance about 1645 for the setting of this Government only for three years, unless the Houses thought fit to order otherwise; yet it pleased the two Houses the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament, Die Meridi Aug. 29. 1648, to order and ordain this form of Church-Government to be used in the Churches of England and Ireland, without limitation of time for its duration; beginning thus:

Be it Ordered and Ordained by the Lords and Commons in Parliament assembled, and by authority of the Same, That all Parishes and places whatsoever within the Kingdom of England and Dominion of Wales (as well privileged places and exempt jurisdictions, as others) be brought under the Government of Congregational, Classical, Provincial, and National Assemblies, Provided that the Chapels or places in the Houses of the King and his Children, and the Chapels or places in the Houses of the Peers of this Realm, shall continue free for their exercise of Divine duties to be performed according to the Directory, and no otherwise, &c.

Where you may read the full extent of the Presbyterian Government, as it is appointed to continue, with Rules about Ordination of Ministers, Examination, Censures, Suspension, and Excommunication, in their Classical Assemblies; as you have it recited and reprinted at large, in the great new Book of Statutes (Chap. 118. of Ordinances, 1648. Page 165. 166, &c.) being called in the title page, A Collection of Acts and Ordinances of General use (for in his Preface he writes that he omits all such as were only Temporary and already Expired) as a Continuation of Peterson's Collections or Statutes, by Henry Scobell Esquire, Clerk of the Parliament and Council, who writes that he published these Acts and Ordinances in his Book by special Order of Parliament. Printed by the Printers to his Highness this present year 1658.
A TABLE

Of the chief Points spoken to in the Confession of Faith, and the Larger Catechism, wherein the substance of the shorter is comprehended.

Con: signifies the Confession; and Cat: the Catechism; the figures denote the Page.


AMEN, the meaning of it. Cat. 244. Angels how created. 111. not to be worshipped. Con. 66. Apocrypha not of Divine inspiration nor authority. Con. 3.

Assurance attainable in this life. Con. 53. Cat. 143, 144. What this Assurance is, and whereupon grounded. Con. 52, 53. Believers may want it. Con. 55. Cat. 142. Believers may attain it without extraordinary Revelation. Con. 54. It is the duty of all to endeavour after Assurance. Con. 54. The use and fruits of Assurance. ibid. Assurance inclines not men to loosens. Con. 55. Assurance may be weakened, and lost. Con. 16. How it comes to be lost. ibid. It may be recovered again. ibid.

Atheism confuted. Cat. 105. Attributes of God. Con. 6, 7, 8.

B. Baptism what. Con. 89. Cat. 220, 221. To continue to the end of the world. ibid. Baptism rightly administered by sprinkling. Con. 90. To whom Baptism is to be administered. Con. 90. Cat. 220. A sin to neglect Baptism. Con. 90. Yet not absolutely necessary to salvation. ibid. Baptised persons may possibly be regenerate. ibid. The efficacy of Baptism. Con. 91. Baptised but once to be administered. ibid. How our Baptism is to be improved by us. Cat. 221.

Believers; by what Righteousness they are justified. See [Justification] and [Faith] Believers cannot fall away wholly, nor finally. Cat. 143. Why they cannot. ibid. and Con. 50. How far they may fall away. Con. 51. They can never utterly despair. Con. 53. The condition of Believers in Judgement, and after Judgement. Cat. 148.

Body of Christ how present in the Sacrament. Con. 94. Cat. 223.

Calling Effectual what. Con. 33, 34. Cat. 134, 135. Effectual Calling is of Gods free grace, not from any thing foreseen in man. Con. 34. The Elect enabled by the Spirit to answer this Call. Con. ibid.

Catholic Church. See [Church] Christ why so called. Cat. 122. Christs God-head proved. Cat. 109. Christ the Mediator between God and Man. Con. 25, 26. Cat. 119. Ordained to this Office by God from eternity. Con. 25. Christs Incarnation. con. 30. Cat. 120. His two Natures how united. con. 30. How he was appointed and called to this Office. con. 27. How he discharged his Office. con. ibid.

Why requisite Christ should be God. Cat. 120. why Man. cat. 121. why God-man. cat. 28. ibid.


Christs Humiliation, and the degrees of it. See [Humiliation].

Christs Exaltation, and the Degrees of it. See [Exaltation].

How Christ makes Intercession. cat. 129.

Christ how present in Sacrament. Con. 94. Cat. 223. Christian liberty. See [Liberty].

The Table.

Church catholic what. con. 82. It hath been sometimes more, sometimes less visible. con. 84. The best churches on earth subject to mixture and error. ibid.

Church-Governments committed by Christ to Church-Officers, distinct from the civil Magistrate. con. 95.

Church Officers intrusted with the power of the Keys, and what that power is. con. 95.

Church-censures; their use, and necessity. con. 96.

Civil-Magistrate. See [Magistrate.]

The Ten Commandments a Rule of righteouslife. con. 47. Rules for understanding the Ten Commandments. cat. 153. 154. 155. No man in this life able perfectly to keep them cat. 104.

The Duties of each Commandment. See [Commandments.]

The Sins against each Commandment. See [Commandments.]

Communication of properties in Christ. con. 30.

Communion of Saints, what. con. 85. 86. Communion in grace which Saints have with Christ. cat. 136. Communion in Glory, which they have with Christ in this life. cat. 145. Immediately after death. cat. 146. After judgement. cat. 148. 149. this communion makes them not equal with Christ. con. 86. what communion we ought to have with one another. con. 86. this communion infringes not propriety in goods or possession. con. 86.

The communion. See [Lords Supper.]

Confession of sins to men, when necessary. con. 45. Upon confession the offending brother is to be received. ibid.

Liberty of conscience. See [Liberty]

No enjoying of God but by way of Covenant. con. 22.

Covenant of works, or first covenant, what. con. 22. Covenant of grace, or second covenant, what. con. 23. cat. 14. With whom made. cat. 117. How the Grace of God is manifested in the second covenants. cat. 117. How the covenant of Grace was administered under the Law. con. 23. cat. 118. How under the Gospel. con. 24. cat. 119.

Councils to be called. con. 77. By whom. con. ibid. what power Councils have. con. 93. what submission due to their determinations, and decrees. 97. Councils not infallible since the Apostles time. con. ibid. Therefore councils no Rule of Faith. ibid. How far only councils may meddle with civil affairs. con. 98.


The Curse and wrath of God, how it may be escaped. cat. 211.

D.

Damnation how to be escaped. cat. 211. 212.

Dead not to be prayed for. con. 68.

Death appointed for all. cat. 145. How Death is an advantage to believers. cat. ibid. The state of believers after Death, till the resurrection. cat. 146. Of unbelievers. con. 98.

The Decalogue, the summe of the moral Law. cat. 153. 154. 155. 156. Rules for understanding it. cat. 153. 154. 155. 156.

The Decrees of God, the nature, extent, and properties of them in general. con. 9. 10. cat. 109. The Decree of predestination. con. 10. 11. The Decree of Election and Reprobation. con. 11. 12. cat. 110. The Doctrine of the Decrees, how to be handled, & what use to be made of them. con. 112.

True believers can never utterly Despair. con. 55. 56.

Dipping in baptism not necessary. con. 90.

Divorce, in what cases lawful. con. 81. Divorce, if lawful, dissolves the bond of marriage. ibid.

Doubting may confit with an interest in Christ. cat. 225. And therefore should not hinder us from partaking of the Lords Supper: ibid.


E.

Ecclesiastical powers, if lawful, not to be opposed on pretence of Christian liberty. con. 63.

Ecclesiastical persons not exempted from obedience to the civil Magistrate. con. 78. 79.

Election calling. See [calling.]

Election not out of Faith or works foreseen. con. 11. the properties of it. ibid. Election to the means as well as to the end. con. 11. What use to be made of the Doctrine of Election. con. 12.

The Elect only can be saved. con. 35.

Elect Infant's how saved. con. 34.

Eucharist. See [Lords Supper.]

Exaltation of Christ, what. cat. 117. In his person.
The Table.

I.

Ignorant persons not to be admitted to the Lords Supper. con. 94. cat. 227.
Incarnation of Christ. See [Christ.]
Infamous Marriages, con. 80. 81.
Infants of Believers to be baptized. con. 90. cat. 220, 221.

Day of Judgement for Angels and men. cat. 148. con. 99. the time concealed, and why. cat. 148. con. 11. the end of it. con. 110 the manner of it as to the wicked. cat. 148. con. 100. As to the Righteous. cat. 148, 149. con. 100.
Judicial Law, when it expired, and how far any part of it binds now. con. 58.

Justification, the nature of it. con. 35. cat. 136. the Instrument of it. con. 36. How it is an Act of God's free grace. con. 37. cat. 137. Justification not from Eternity. con. 38. Nor by Works. cat. 39. Justification the same under the Old Testament, as under the New. con. 39. How Justification differs from sanctification. cat. 141, 142.

K.

The Kingly Office of Christ, how executed. Cat. 124.
What meant by the Coming of his Kingdom. Cat. 237.

L.

The Law Morall given to Adam as a Covenant of works, with Ability to keep it. con. 56. cat. 150. The Nature of it. ibid. the Law continues still to be a perfect Rule of Righteousness. con. 57. and to bind Believers as well as others. con. 58, 59. Being not abolisht but establisht by the Gospel. con. 60. No man able now to keep it perfectly. cat. 204. How Believers are freed from the Law. con. 59. the Uses of the Law to all men. cat. 151. the Uses of it to the unregenerate. cat. 151. the several excellent Uses of the Law to Believers. con. 59, 152. cat. 55. How sweetly concordant with the grace of the Gospel. con. 60. Comprized in the Ten Commandments, cat. 153. Rules for understanding the Morall Law. cat. 153, 154, 155. the Ceremonial Law, what. con. 57. Abrogated under the New Testament. con. ibid.

The Judicial Law. See [Judicial.]
What Liberty Christ hath purchased for Believers con. 61, 62. Wherein it is enlarged under the New Testa-
The Table.

Testament. con. 61. the ends of Christian Liberty. con. 63. How it is abused. con. 64. Not intended to destroy Ecclesiastical or Civil powers, but to uphold them. con. 63. this Liberty no plea for an Universal Toleration. con. 63. 64

Liberty of conscience what it is, and what is repugnant to it. con. 62.

No Liberty to sin. con. 63.

Lights of Nature not sufficient to make wife to salvation. con. 1. cat. 131.

Lords Supper. See Supper.]

Lords Prayer. See [Prayer.]

M.

Magistracy an Ordinance of God. con. 76. Lawful for Christians to be Civil Magistrates. con. 76. the Civil Magistrate not to be refisted upon pretence of Christian Liberty. con. 63. the civil Magistrates power in Church affairs stated. con. 77. Magistrates authority not null by Inidelity, or difference in Religion. con. 78, 79. Ecclesiastical person not excepted from obedience to the Civil Magistrate. con. 79. the duty of people to their Magistrate.


The Masse an abominable abuse of Christs sacrifice. con. 93.

Marriage, the ends of it. con. 79. Lawfull for all sorts. Ibid. Whom Christians should not Marry with. con. 80. Marriage within the degrees of Confanguinity or Affinity unlawful. con. 80, 81.

In what cases Marriage may be dissolved. con. 81. Marriage between more then one Man, and one Woman at a time unlawful. con. 79.

The Means of salvation. what. cat. 212.


No Merit in good works. con. 48.

The Ministry given by Christ to the visible Church. con. 83.

N.

The Name of God how to be used. cat. 167, 168.

How it is abused. cat. 168, 169. What meant by the Name of God. cat. 236.


O.

Other part of Religious worship. con. 69, 72. the nature of an Oath. con. 72, 73. Oaths warrantable under the New Testament. con. 72. A lawful Oath not to be refused if imposed by lawful Authority. con. 73, 74. What to be considered before taking of an Oath. con. 73. How an Oath is to be taken. con. 73, 74. An Oath binds to performance (whoever it be made to) if the performance be not infallible. con. 73, 74.

Offices of Christ,

Prophet call Office. See [Prophetic.]

Priestly Office. See [Priestly.]

Kingly Office. See [Kingly.]


Ordinances given by Christ to the visible Church. con. 83. How they are effectual. con. 83.


Original Text of Scripture the Authenticall. con. 5.

P.

Pardon of sin how to be prayed for. cat. 241.

Psideobaptism lawfull. con. 90. cat. 220, 221.

Perseverance of the Saints proved. cat. 143. con. 50.

What it depends upon. con. 50, 51. the certainty and infallibility of Perseverance whence. con. 51.

The Persons of the Godhead. con. 39. cat. 108.


The Personal union of the two Natures in Christ. con. 26, 27. Why requisite. cat. 122.

Polygamy unlawful. con. 79.

The Pope hath no jurisdiction over civil Magistrates in their Dominions, nor over their people. con. ibid. the Pope in no sense Head of the visible Church. con. 84. the Pope Antichrist. ibid.

Powers Ecclesiastical and Civil, not to be opposed upon pretense of Christian liberty. con. 63.

Power of the Keys what, and to whom committed. con. 95.

Prayer what. cat. 231. to be made to God alone. ibid. Prayer and thanksgiving the duty of all men. con. 67. How Prayer is to be made. con. 67. cat. 234. For what and for whom we are to Pray. and for whom not. con. 68. cat. 233. Prayer now not more acceptable in one place then in another. con. 69. What it is to Pray in the Name of Christ. cat. 232. Why we are to Pray in the R

Name
The Table.

Name of Christ. ibid. How the Spirit helps in Prayer, con. 233. The Rule of Prayer, cat. 235; the Lords Prayer how to be used. cat. ibid. the meaning of the first Petition. cat. 236, &c.

of the second. cat. 237, &c.
of the third. cat. 238, &c.
of the fourth. cat. 239, &c.
of the fifth. cat. 241, &c.
of the sixth. cat. 242, &c.
of the conclusion. cat. 244, &c.

Preaching a part of Religious worship, con. 68. who are to Preach the word. cat. 216. how Ministers are to Preach the word. cat. 216, 217. Predestination, the properties of it. con. 10, 11. Predestination unto life, con. 10, 11. Predestination unto wrath. con. 11: the Doctrine of Predestination how to be handled, and what use to be made of it. con. 12.

Preparation to the Sabbath requisite. cat. 177. to the Lords Supper. cat. 224.
Priestly Office of Christ how executed. cat. 123.
Privileges of the Church visible. cat. 133. Of the Church invisible. cat. 134.

Prophecy of Christ how executed. Cat. 123.

Propriety of Goods not taken away by Communion of Saints. con. 86.


Publick worship not to be neglected. con. 70, 71.

Punishments of sin in this world. cat. 116. In the world to come. cat. 116, 117.

R.

Reading the Scripture a part of Religious worship. con. 68, 69. Rules for Reading the Scriptures. cat. 215.

Redemption how wrought by Christ. con. 29. The acceptance of it and efficacy from the beginning of the world con. 29, 30. Redemption how applied, and to whom. con. 30, cat. 131.

Repentance into life what. con. 43. Repentance not satisfactory for sin nor cause of pardon. con. 44. Yet no pardon without Repentance nor Condemnation where it is. con. 44. A particular Repentance required of all for particular sins. con. 44. When Repentance is necessary to be testified to others. con. 45.

Reprobation, the Nature of it. con. 11.

Resurrection of the just and unjust; the manner of it. con. 99. cat. 147.

Righteous, See [Believers.]
Righteousness of Justification. See [Justification.]
Righteousness of Sanctification. See [Sanctification.]

S.

Sabbath to be kept. con. 71. And that the first day of the week. cat. 173. con. 71. What it is to keep the Sabbath aright. con. 71. cat. 171. How the Sabbath is profaned. cat. 175.

Sacraments the nature and ends of them. con. 219. cat. 220. The parts of them. cat. 220. They confer not grace by any power in themselves. con. 88. Upon what the efficacy of Sacraments depends. ibid. Sacraments to be dispensed only by the Ministers of the Word. con. 88. The Sacraments of the old and new Testament the same for substance. con. 88. How the Sacraments are made effectual to salvation. cat. 218. The Sacrament of Baptism, and the Lords Supper, wherein they agree. cat. 230. Wherein they differ. cat. 230, 231.

Sacrament of Baptism. See [Baptism.]

Sacrament of the Lords Supper. See [Supper.]

Saints. See [Believers.]

Saints not to be worshipped. con. 66, 67.

Salvation not to be attained by living up to the Light of Nature, nor by any other but the Christian Religion. con. 35. cat. 131. Salvation in Christ alone. cat. 22. No larger then Election. con. 35. cat. 135. What required of us in order to Salvation. cat. 212. The outward means of Salvation. ibid.

Sanctification what. con. 40, 41. cat. 139, 140. Universal, but imperfect, in this life. con. 40, 41. The reason why Sanctification is imperfect here. con. 142. How Sanctification differs from Justification. con. 141, 142.

Scandalous not to be admitted to the Lords Supper. cat. 227.

Scriptures, why necessary. con. 2. What Books to be owned for Scripture. ibid. Scripture the only Rule of Faith and Obedience. con. 3. cat. 106. The only Rule of worship. con. 66. Upon what Authority the Scriptures are to be received and obeyed. Con. 3. Scriptures how proved to be the word of God. Con. 43. Cat. 106. How we are fully assured of it. Con. 3. Cat. 133. Of the Scriptures Sufficiency, Perfection, and Perspicuity. Con. 4. What necessary to the saving understanding
The Table.

Standing of the Scriptures. Con. 5. The Original Text of Scripture the Authentical Con. 5. The Scripture ought to be translated. Con. 5, cat. 214. and read by all. Cat. ibid. The invariable Rule of interpreting Scripture. Con. 5, 6. The Spirit speaking in Scripture the Supreme Judge of all Controversies in Religion. Con. 6, Scripture how to be read. Cat. 215.


Ins against the First Commandment. Cat. 158, 159, &c.

against the Second, Cat. 163, 164, &c.

against the Third, Cat. 168, 169, &c.

against the Fourth, Cat. 176, &c.

against the Fifth, Cat. 181, 182, 183, &c.

against the Sixth, Cat. 189, &c.

against the Seventh, Cat. 191, &c.

against the Eighth, Cat. 195, &c.

against the Ninth, Cat. 199, &c.

against the Tenth, Cat. 203, &c.

aggravations of Sin under several Heads. See [Aggravations.]

praying of Psalms a part of Religious worship. Con. 63.

His Scape after Death. Con. 98.

be Spirit's illumination necessary to the saving understanding of the Scripture. Con. 4. The Spirit speaking in Scripture the Supreme Judge of Controversies. Con. 6.

suffering impossible. Con. 47.

how to be honoured. cat. 180. How to carry themselves toward their inferiors. cat. 180.

name of the Lord, the Institution, Nature and ends it. Con. 91. Cat. 222, 223. Christ not offered to his Father in the Supper, nor any real face for Sin made. Con. 92, The Ministers duty administering it. Con. 92, 93. Not to be receiv'd alone. ibid. To be receiv'd in both kinds. d. The Elements in the Supper not to be ador. ibid. What relation the Elements in the


Supper have to Christ. con. 93. How Christ is present in the Supper. con. 94. How Believers feed upon Christ in the Supper. con. 94. Cat. 223, 224. Ignorant and scandalous not to be admitted to the Supper. Con. 94. Cat. 227. What preparation required before receiving the Lords Supper. Cat. 224. What duties required in time of receiving. Cat. 227, 228. What duties after receiving. Cat. 228, 229.

The Agreement and difference between the Lords Supper and Baptism. Cat. 239, 231. Suspension from the Lords Supper. Con. 96.

Swearing. See [Oath.]

Synods may be called by the Civil Magistrate. Con. 77, 97. In what cases Ministers may meet in a Synod without the Call of the Civil Magistrate. Con. ibid. What power belongs to Synods and Councils. Con. 97. What submission due to their Decrees, and Determinations. ibid. Synods not infallible since the Apostles days. Con. ibid. How far Synods may meddle in State-affairs 98.

T.

Temptation. how to pray'd against. Cat. 242, 243.


Thanksgiving. the duty of every man. Con. 67.

What Toleration Christian Liberty is no friend to. Con. 63.

Transubstantiation an absurd fiction. Con. 94.


The Coequality of the Persons in Trinity proved. Cat. 109.

V.

Vocation. See [Calling.]

Vows a part of Religious worship. Con. 69. A Vow, what, how, and to whom to be made. Con. 74. VVhat Vows are unlawful. Con. 75.

Union of the two Natures in Christ. Con. 27.

Union of the Elect with Christ, what. Cat. 134.

Vnregenerate mens best works sinful. Con. 49.

W.

War may be waged by Christians under the New Testament. con. 76.

Wicked mens condition in Judgement, and after Judgement. cat. 148.

The Will of God how to be done, and submitted to. Cat. 238, 239.
The Table.

The Will of Man renewed in effectual calling. Cat. 134, 135.

Free Will, what. Con. 31. Free will to good in the state of Innocency. Con. 31. Wholly lost by the Fall. Ibid. Restored in part by Regeneration. Con. 31, 32. Perfectly and immutably in the state of Glory only. Con. 32.


Works not the cause of Justification. Con. 35, 36. Cat. 138, 139.

What are Good works, and what not. Con. 45, 46. The excellent uses and ends of Good works. Ibid. Ability to do Good Works is wholly from God's Spirit. Con. 47. The actual influence of the Spirit required to the performing of every Good Work. Con. 47. Yet this no plea at all for negligence. Ibid. Good Works neither merit nor satisfaction, and why. Con. 48. Yet they are accepted by God in Christ, and rewarded. Con. 48, 49. The best Works of the unregenerate sinful, and why. Con. 49. Yet the neglect of them more sinful. 50.

Worship to be given to God alone. Con. 66, 67. And that through Christ. Ibid. The Worship that is acceptable to God is instituted by himself, and not left to the Devices of men. Con. 66. The parts of Religious Worship. Con. 68, 69. Religious Worship not tied now to any place. Con. 69, 70. God to be Worshipped in private and in publick. Con. 70.

And the night of day